HSBC Global Investment Funds

Prospectus

Dated: 7 June 2019
Valid till: 6 June 2020

- **Asia Bond**
- **Euro Credit Bond Total Return**
- **Global Asset-Backed Bond**
- **Global Asset Backed Crossover Bond**
- **Global Bond**
- **Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020**
- **Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022**
- **Global Emerging Markets Bond**
- **Global High Income Bond**
- **Global High Yield Bond**
- **Global Lower Carbon Bond**
- **Global Short Duration Bond**
- **Global Short Duration High Yield Bond**
- **India Fixed Income**
- **RMB Fixed Income**
- **Singapore Dollar Income Bond**
- **Asia ex Japan Equity**
- **Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies**
- **Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend**
- **BRIC Equity**
- **Economic Scale Global Equity**
- **Economic Scale Japan Equity**
- **Economic Scale US Equity**
- **Emerging Wealth**
- **Euroland Equity**
- **Euroland Equity Smaller Companies**
- **European Equity**
- **GEM Equity Volatility Focused**
- **Global Emerging Markets Equity**
- **Global Equity Climate Change**
- **Global Equity Volatility Focused**
- **Global Lower Carbon Equity**
- **Global Real Estate Equity**
- **Brazil Equity**
- **Chinese Equity**
- **Indian Equity**
- **Russia Equity**
- **Thai Equity**
- **Turkey Equity**
- **China Multi Asset Income**
- **Global Emerging Market Multi Asset Income**
- **Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative**
- **Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth**
- **Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income**

HSBC
Global Asset Management

Dated 7 June 2019

Valid till 6 June 2020

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS

(REQUIRED PURSUANT TO DIVISION 2 OF PART XIII OF THE SECURITIES AND FUTURES ACT (CAP 289))

This Singapore Prospectus dated 30 August 2019 is a Replacement Singapore Prospectus lodged pursuant to section 298 of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, which replaces the previous Singapore Prospectus registered on 7 June 2019 with the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

This Singapore Prospectus incorporates and accompanies the attached Luxembourg prospectus dated August 2019 relating to HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS, an open-ended investment company with multiple sub-funds established in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and constituted outside Singapore. HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited as its Singapore Representative (whose details appear in paragraph 2.7 of this Singapore Prospectus).

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

DIRECTORY

Registered Office

16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Board of Directors of the Company

George Efthimiou
(Global Chief Operating Officer (Chairman))
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

Dr. Michael Boehm
(Chief Operating Officer)
HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH
Königsallee 21/23, 40212 Düsseldorf, Germany

Jean de Courrèges
(Independent Director)
Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Eimear Cowhey
(Independent Director)
Resident in the Republic of Ireland

Peter Dew
(Independent Director)
Resident in the United Kingdom

John Li
(Independent Director)
The Directors' Office S.A.
19 rue de Bitbourg, L-1273 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Joanna Munro
(Global Head of Fiduciary Governance)
HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

Matteo Pardi
(Chief Executive Officer)
HSBC Global Asset Management (France)
Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,
75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

Management Company

HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Investment Advisers

HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited
Level 22, HSBC Main Building, Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR

HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.
452 Fifth Avenue, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10018, USA

HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited
8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.
Esentepe Mahallesi, Büyükdere Caddesi, No.128, 34394 Sisli, Istanbul, Turkey

HSBC Global Asset Management (France)
Immeuble Cœur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4, 75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

Depositary Bank

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Administration Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Registrar and Transfer Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Central Paying Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Singapore Representative and Singapore Distributor

HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited
Company Registration Number: 198602036R
(Tel: 65 6658 2900 Fax: 65 6225 4324)
Business Address: 21 Collyer Quay, #06-01 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320
Registered Address: 21 Collyer Quay, #10-02 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320

Singapore Share Registrar

HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Singapore) Limited
(Company Registration Number: 194900022R)
20 Pasir Panjang Road (East Lobby)
#12-21 Mapletree Business City
Singapore 117439

Auditors

PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative
2, rue Gerhard Mercator, B.P. 1443, L-1014 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Legal Advisers to HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS as to Luxembourg Law

Elvinger, Hoss & Prussen
société anonyme
2, Place Winston Churchill, L-1340 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Legal Advisers to HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS as to Singapore Law

Chan & Goh LLP
50 Craig Road, #03-01, Singapore 089688

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

The sub-funds of HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS (the “Company”), which are being offered for subscription to investors in Singapore pursuant to this Singapore Prospectus (each a “Sub-Fund” and collectively the “Sub-Funds”), are recognised schemes under the Securities and Futures Act (Cap 289) of Singapore. A copy of this Singapore Prospectus has been lodged and registered with the Monetary Authority of Singapore (the “Authority”).

The Authority assumes no responsibility for the contents of this Singapore Prospectus. Registration of this Singapore Prospectus by the Authority does not imply that the Securities and Futures Act or any other relevant legal or regulatory requirements have been complied with. The Authority has not, in any way, considered the investment merits of the Sub-Funds.

This Singapore Prospectus incorporates and is not valid without the Luxembourg prospectus dated August 2019 (the “Luxembourg Prospectus”) attached as a Schedule to this Singapore Prospectus. The Luxembourg Prospectus forms part of this Singapore Prospectus and should be read together with this Singapore Prospectus.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS is an open-ended investment company with an umbrella structure, established in Luxembourg. Only certain Shares of the Sub-Funds are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange.

The board of directors of the Company (the “Board of Directors” or the “Directors”) has taken all reasonable care to ensure that the facts stated in this Singapore Prospectus are true and accurate in all material respects and that there are no other material facts, the omission of which makes any statement in this Singapore Prospectus misleading, whether of fact or opinion. All the members of the Board of Directors accept responsibility accordingly.

This Singapore Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation. The delivery of this Singapore Prospectus or the issue of Shares in the Sub-Funds shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company have not changed since the date of this Singapore Prospectus. This Singapore Prospectus may be updated from time to time to reflect material changes and investors should investigate whether a more recent Singapore Prospectus or a supplementary prospectus is available.

Shares of the Company may not be offered or sold to any "US Person" ("USP"), for the purposes of this restriction, the term US Person shall mean the following:

1) An individual who is a resident of the US under any US Law.

2) A corporation, partnership, limited liability company, collective investment vehicle, investment company, pooled account, or other business, investment, or legal entity:

    a. created or organized under US Law;

    b. created (regardless of domicile of formation or organisation) principally for passive investment (e.g. an investment company, fund or similar entity excluding employee benefit or pension plans):

        i) and owned directly or indirectly by one or more USPs who hold, directly or indirectly, in aggregate a 10% or greater beneficial interest, provided that any such USP is not defined as a Qualified Eligible Person under CFTC Regulation 4.7(a);

        ii) where a USP is the general partner, managing member, managing director or other position with authority to direct the entity's activities;

iii) where the entity was formed by or for a USP principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered with the SEC unless such entity is comprised of Accredited Investors, as defined in Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.501(a), and no such Accredited Investors are individuals or natural persons; or

iv) where more than 50% of its voting ownership interests or non-voting ownership interests are directly or indirectly owned by USPs;

c. that is an agency or branch of a non-US entity located in the US; or

d. that has its principal place of business in the US.

3) A trust:

a. created or organized under US Law; or

b. where, regardless of domicile of formation or organisation:

i. any settlor, founder, trustee, or other person responsible in whole or in part for investment decisions for the trust is a USP;

ii. the administration of the trust or its formation documents are subject to the supervision of one or more US courts; or

iii. the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source.

4) An estate of a deceased person:

a. who was a resident of the US at the time of death or the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source; or

b. where, regardless of the deceased person's residence while alive, an executor or administrator having sole or shared investment discretion is a USP or the estate is governed by US Law.

5) An employee benefit or pension plan that is:

a. established and administered in accordance with US Law; or

b. established for employees of a legal entity that is a USP or has its principal place of business in the US.

6) A discretionary or non-discretionary or similar account (including a joint account) where:

a. one or more beneficial owners is a USP or held for the benefit of one or more USPs; or

b. the discretionary or similar account is held by a dealer or fiduciary organized in the US.

If, subsequent to a shareholder's investment in the Company, the shareholder becomes a US Person, such shareholder (i) will be restricted from making any additional investments in the Company and (ii) as soon as practicable have its shares compulsorily redeemed by the Company (subject to the requirements of the Articles of Incorporation and the applicable law).

The Company may, from time to time, waive or modify the above restrictions.

"United States" and "US" means the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction and "US Law" means the laws of the United States. US Law shall additionally include all applicable rules and regulations, as supplemented and amended from time to time, as promulgated by any US regulatory authority, including, but not limited to, the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.

Investment in the Sub-Funds requires consideration of the normal risks involved in investment and participation in securities. Investors should note that the price of shares in the Company (each a "Share" and collectively the "Shares") and the income from them may go down as well as up and that investors may not receive on redemption of their Shares, the amount that they invested. **Investors should also note that a Sub-Fund may from time to time use or invest in financial derivative instruments for investment, hedging and/or efficient portfolio management purposes.** Please refer to paragraph 6 of this Singapore Prospectus for further details of the risks.

Investors should seek professional advice to ascertain (a) the possible tax consequences, (b) the legal requirements and (c) any foreign exchange restrictions or exchange control requirements which they may encounter under the laws of the countries of their citizenship, residence or domicile, and which may be relevant to the subscription, redemption or switching of their Shares.

This Singapore Prospectus may contain information which only applies to, or is relevant to, investors in Singapore and in the event of any inconsistency in the provisions between this Singapore Prospectus and the Luxembourg Prospectus, the provisions in this Singapore Prospectus shall prevail.

Investors should also read the section in the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Important Information*.

All enquiries in relation to the Sub-Funds should be directed to HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited at (65) 6658 2900.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. BASIC INFORMATION

1.1 The Company

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS (the "Company") is an open-ended investment company incorporated on 21 November 1986 under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg as a *Société Anonyme* which qualifies as a *Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable* ("SICAV"). It also qualifies as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities ("UCITS") under Part I of the Luxembourg law of 17 December 2010 ("2010 Law") implementing Directive 2009/65/EC into Luxembourg Law.

The Company has adopted an "umbrella structure", which allows it to offer investors within the same investment vehicle, a choice of investments in one or more sub-funds (each a "Sub-Fund" and collectively the "Sub-Funds") in respect of which a separate portfolio of investments is held, which are distinguished by their specific investment objectives, policies and/or Base Currency.

1.2 There are currently forty-four Sub-Funds on offer for subscription to Singapore investors and they are set out in paragraph 1.3 below. Full information relating to the Sub-Funds is set out in the Luxembourg Prospectus attached as a Schedule to this Singapore Prospectus.

1.3 Separate classes ("Classes") of shares in the Company (each a "Share" and collectively, "Shares") may be issued in relation to each Sub-Fund. Currently, Class A, Class I, Class M, Class P, Class X, Class Y and/or Class Z Shares in the following Sub-Funds as set out below, may be offered for subscription in Singapore in the Reference Currency or Dealing Currency available, as the case may be:-

Sub-Funds*	Base Currency	Class of Shares Available	Dealing / Reference Currency**
BOND SUB-FUNDS			
Asia Bond	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		ACHSGD	SGD
		AM3HSGD	SGD
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	EUR	AC	EUR
		AM3HSGD	SGD
Global Bond	USD	AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		PD	GBP
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	USD	AC	USD
		AQ2	USD
		AQ3HAUD	AUD
		AQ3HEUR	EUR
		AQ3HGBP	GBP
		AQ3HSGD	SGD
		PC	USD
		PQ2	USD
		PQ3HAUD	AUD
		PQ3HGBP	GBP
		PQ3HSGD	SGD

Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	USD	AC	USD
		AQ2	USD
		ACHSGD	SGD
		AQ3HAUD	AUD
		AQ3HSGD	SGD
		AM3HRMB	RMB
		PC	USD
		PCHSGD	SGD
		PCHRMB	RMB
		PM2	USD
		PM3HSGD	SGD
		PM3HAUD	AUD
		PM3HRMB	RMB
Global Emerging Markets Bond	USD	AC	USD
		ACHCHF	CHF
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		AM2	USD/SGD
		AM3HAUD	AUD
		AM3HEUR	EUR
		AM3HSGD	SGD
		ID	USD
		PD[1]	USD/EUR/SGD
Global High Income Bond	USD	AC	USD/SGD
		ACHSGD	SGD
		AM2	USD/SGD
		AM3HAUD	AUD
		AM3HEUR	EUR
		AM3HSGD	SGD
Global High Yield Bond	USD	AM2	USD
		AM3HSGD	SGD
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond *(formerly known as Global Asset-Backed Bond)*	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		ACHSGD	SGD
		AM3HSGD	SGD
		ACHAUD	AUD
		AM3HAUD	AUD
Global Lower Carbon Bond	USD	AC	USD/AUD/SGD
		AD	USD/SGD
		AM2	USD/AUD/SGD
		AM3HAUD	AUD
		AM3HSGD	SGD

Global Securitised Credit Bond *(formerly known as Global Asset-Backed Crossover Bond)*	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		AM3HSGD	SGD
Global Short Duration Bond	USD	AC	USD
		ACSGD	SGD
		ACHSGD	SGD
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		AM3HSGD	SGD
India Fixed Income	USD	AC	USD
		ACSGD	SGD
		AD	USD
		AM2	USD
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
		ID	USD
RMB Fixed Income	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	SGD	AC	SGD
		AM2	SGD
		ACHUSD	USD
		AM3HUSD	USD
		ACHAUD	AUD
		AM3HAUD	AUD
EQUITY SUB-FUNDS			
(a) *International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds*			
Asia ex Japan Equity	USD	AC	USD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		XC	USD
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	USD	AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	USD	AS	EUR/USD/SGD
		AM2	USD/SGD
		ZS	USD
BRIC Equity	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		M1C[3]	USD
		M2C[3]	USD/EUR/SGD
Economic Scale Global Equity	USD	AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Economic Scale Japan Equity	JPY	ACHSGD	SGD
		ACHUSD	USD
		PD	USD/EUR/SGD

Economic Scale US Equity	USD	AD	USD
		PD	USD/EUR/SGD
		YD[4]	USD
Emerging Wealth	USD	AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Euroland Equity	EUR	AD	EUR/USD/SGD
		ZC	EUR
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	EUR	AC	EUR
		ACHUSD	USD
		AD	USD/SGD
European Equity	EUR	PD	EUR/USD/SGD
GEM Equity Volatility Focused	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		M1C[1]	USD/EUR/SGD
Global Emerging Markets Equity	USD	AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		PC[5]	USD/EUR/SGD
		PD[5]	USD
Global Equity Climate Change	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		AD	USD/SGD
Global Equity Volatility Focused	USD	AC	USD
		ACOAUD	AUD
		ACOEUR	EUR
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM2	USD
		AM3OAUD	AUD
		AM3OEUR	EUR
		AM3OSGD	SGD
		ZCOSGD	SGD
Global Lower Carbon Equity	USD	AC	USD/AUD/SGD
		AD	USD/SGD
		AM2	USD/AUD/SGD
Global Real Estate Equity	USD	AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
(b) *Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds*			
Brazil Equity	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Chinese Equity	USD	AC	USD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		IC	USD
Indian Equity	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
		IC	USD

Russia Equity	USD	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Thai Equity	USD	AC	USD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
Turkey Equity	EUR	AC	USD/EUR/SGD
		AD	USD/EUR/SGD
OTHER SUB-FUNDS			
China Multi-Asset Income	USD	AM	USD
		AC	USD
		AM2	USD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	USD	AM2	USD
		AM3OAUD	AUD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative	USD	AC	USD
		ACOAUD	AUD
		ACOEUR	EUR
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM3OSGD	SGD
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth	USD	AC	USD/SGD
		ACOAUD	AUD
		ACOEUR	EUR
		ACOSGD	SGD
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income	USD	AC	USD
		ACOSGD	SGD
		AM2	USD
		AM3OAUD	AUD
		AM3OEUR	EUR
		AM3OSGD	SGD

* *In this Singapore Prospectus, the short names of the Sub-Funds are used. They should be read with HSBC Global Investment Funds preceding them.*

** *Offer and Redemption Prices are expressed in the Reference Currency or Dealing Currency available, as the case may be.*

[1] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Bond are closed to new subscriptions from 1 January 2011 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[2] *This Share Class is currently not offered to retail investors in Singapore and may be offered at a later date at the discretion of the Singapore Representative.*

[3] *Class M Shares of the BRIC Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 1 April 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[4] *Class Y Shares of the Economic Scale US Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 7 December 2009 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[5] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 12 February 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

1.4 Classes of Shares

The Management Fees applicable to Class A, Class I, Class M, Class P, Class X, Class Y and Class Z Shares (where offered within the same Sub-Fund) are structured differently. Investors may wish to refer to Section 3.2 of the Luxembourg Prospectus which sets out the Management Fees payable in respect of the various Share Classes.

Within each Sub-Fund, separate Classes of Shares may be created, whose assets are commonly invested in an underlying portfolio of investments but where a specific fee structure, Reference Currency, currency exposure, distribution policy or any other characteristic as determined by the Board of Directors may be applied.

Shares have equal rights and are, upon issue, entitled to participate equally, in proportion to their value, in the profits (such as the distribution of dividends) and liquidation proceeds relating to the relevant Share Class. The Shares carry no preferential or pre-emptive rights and each whole Share is entitled to one vote at all meetings of Shareholders.

Class X Shares are available through distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law and fall into one of the following categories: companies or company pension funds, insurance companies, registered charities or funds managed or advised by an HSBC Group entity and other such institutional investors, as agreed by the Board of Directors.

Class Z Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.

Share Class Characteristics

Each of the Share Classes described in the table above may be made available as Capital-Accumulation Shares and/or as Distribution Shares, denominated in different Reference Currencies and/or as Currency Hedged Shares (which may be offered as either Portfolio Currency Hedged Shares or Base Currency Hedged Shares), as further described below.

Where a Sub-Fund offers Currency Hedged Share Classes all investors in the Sub-Fund should be aware that from 3 January 2018 the European Markets Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") will require the collateralisation of all forward foreign exchange contracts (the Currency Hedged Share Classes will normally use forward foreign exchange contracts to provide the currency hedge). As a result there could be an impact on all investors in the Sub-Fund. Further information is provided in Section 1.4 "General Risk Considerations" of the Luxembourg Prospectus. An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes per Sub-Fund can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company wherein Share Classes with a contagion risk as described under paragraph "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3 "Description of Share Classes" of the Luxembourg Prospectus are identified.

Capital-Accumulation Share Classes and Distribution Share Classes

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the Sub-Fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

Distribution Shares may declare and pay out dividends at least annually. Each Sub-Fund may offer Distribution Shares which calculate dividend payments based upon various methodologies. Please refer to Section 2.10 "*Dividends*" of the Luxembourg Prospectus for further information.

Reference Currency Share Classes

Within a Sub-Fund, separate Share Classes may be issued with different Reference Currencies.

Investors in such Classes may be exposed to currency fluctuations between the main currency that an investor uses on a day-to-day basis (the "Home Currency") which may be the same as the Reference Currency of the Reference Currency Share Class and either (i) the Sub-Fund's underlying portfolio currencies or (ii) the Sub-Fund's Base Currency (in the case of Sub-Funds which aim to hedge portfolio currencies to the Sub-Fund's Base Currency).

A Reference Currency Share Class is identified by a standard international currency acronym added as a suffix, e.g. "ACEUR" for a Capital-Accumulation Share Class denominated in Euro.

Each Reference Currency Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Share Class.

Currency Hedged Share Classes

Within a Sub-Fund, separate Currency Hedged Share Classes (available as Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes) may be issued. Both types of Share Class seek to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant Sub-Fund.

Whether a Sub-Fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes depends upon the currency exposure and/or currency hedging policy of the Sub-Fund itself, as described below.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

Currency Hedged Share Classes are identifiable as follows:

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	Base Currency Hedged Share Class
Suffixed by "H" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the Sub-Fund's Base Currency is hedged.	Suffixed by "O" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the Sub-Fund's Base Currency is hedged.
Example: ACHEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.	Example: ACOEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

Each Currency Hedged Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class.

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for Sub-Funds:

i) where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the Sub-Fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the Sub-Fund's Base Currency;

or

ii) which seek to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets of the Sub-Fund may be exposed to multiple currencies.

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for Sub-Funds where the underlying portfolio has or may have a material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the Sub-Fund's Base Currency. Subject to the investment objective of a Sub-Fund, such exposure may or may not be material in actuality for prolonged or temporary periods.

Base Currency Hedged Share Classes seek to provide a return which is consistent with the return on a Share Class with a Reference Currency which is the same as the Sub-Fund's Base Currency. However, the returns may differ due to various factors including interest rate differentials between the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Hedged Share Class and the Sub-Fund's Base Currency and transaction costs.

Investors in the Base Currency Hedged Share Classes will be exposed to currency exchange rate movements of the underlying portfolio currencies against the Sub-Fund's Base Currency rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies against the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

For example, in the case of a EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class of Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates (which invests in assets denominated in Emerging Market currencies and operates with a USD Base Currency) where the return to be hedged is the return in USD, the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) will, following a EUR subscription into the EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class, convert EUR to USD whilst entering into a USD/EUR currency forward transaction with the aim of creating a Base Currency hedged currency exposure. This means an investor in this Base Currency Hedged Share Class will be exposed to the movement of the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to USD rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to EUR. There is no guarantee that the underlying portfolio currencies will appreciate against the Sub-Fund's Base Currency and depending upon currency movements, an investor's return may be less than if they had invested in a non-Base Currency Hedged Share Class denominated in their Home Currency. For the avoidance of doubt, investors should note that the Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates is not presently recognised in Singapore and is mentioned for clarificatory purposes only.

Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fees

For a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class, the Administration Agent or other appointed parties are entitled to any fees relating to the execution of the Share Class currency hedging policy, which will be borne by the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class. These fees are applied in addition to the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (See Section 2.11. "*Charges and Expenses*" of the Luxembourg Prospectus for further information).

Dealing Currencies

Share Classes issued in the Base Currency of a Sub-Fund may also be available in other dealing currencies ("Dealing Currencies").

Dealing Currencies may be available only in certain Classes or through selected distributors and/or in certain countries. The available Dealing Currencies are listed in the Application Form.

Where Share Classes are issued in different Dealing Currencies, the Sub-Fund's portfolio remains exposed to the currencies of the underlying holdings. No hedging is undertaken for those Share Classes.

1.5 <u>Date of lodgement and expiry date of this Singapore Prospectus</u>

The date of registration of this Singapore Prospectus with the Authority is 7 June 2019 (which is replaced by this Replacement Singapore Prospectus dated 30 August 2019). This Singapore Prospectus shall be valid for 12 months after the date of registration and shall expire on 7 June 2020.

1.6 <u>The Articles of Incorporation</u>

The articles of incorporation of the Company were published in the Legal Gazette *Mémorial, Recueil des Sociétés et Associations, which was replaced by the Recueil Electronique des Sociétés et Associations*, Luxembourg's central electronic platform of official publication on 1 June 2016 ("RESA") in Luxembourg on 17 December 1986 and the latest amendment was published in the RESA on 16 January 2012. Copies of the articles of incorporation may be inspected in Singapore by contacting the Singapore Representative at 21 Collyer Quay, #06-01 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320 during normal business hours.

1.7 <u>The Share Register</u>

A subsidiary share register (the "Register") is kept at the address of the Singapore Share Registrar, HSBC Institutional Trust Services (Singapore) Limited at 20 Pasir Panjang Road (East Lobby), #12-21 Mapletree Business City, Singapore 117439 and is accessible for inspection to the public during normal business hours at the business office of HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited at 21 Collyer Quay, #06-01 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320. The Register is conclusive evidence of the number of Shares in the Sub-Funds held by each Shareholder and the details in the Register shall prevail in the event of any discrepancy between the entries in the Register and the details appearing on any statement of holding, unless the Shareholder proves to the satisfaction of the Singapore Representative that the Register is incorrect.

1.8 <u>Definitions</u>

Some of the capitalised terms used in this Singapore Prospectus are defined in the Luxembourg Prospectus. The following terms appearing in this Singapore Prospectus have the meanings set out below:

"Base Currency" — the currency in which the Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund is expressed and calculated.

"Business Day" — a day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Singapore and Luxembourg.

"Dealing Day" —

(a) Except for Global Securitised Credit Bond, any Business Day (other than days during a period of suspension of dealing in Shares) and which is also for each Sub-Fund, a day where stock exchanges and regulated markets in countries where the Sub-Fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

The Business Days which are not Dealing Days will be listed in the annual report and semi-annual reports and available at the office of the Singapore Representative. Any amendments to such lists are also available at the office of the Singapore Representative.

(b) In relation to Global Securitised Credit Bond, weekly on every Monday if it is a Business Day.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the Sub-Fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the Sub-Fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

"NAV"	net asset value of a Sub-Fund or a Share calculated in accordance with Section 2.8 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *NAV Calculation Principles.*
"Reference Currency"	the currency denomination in which the Net Asset Value per Share of a Reference Currency Share Class, Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class is expressed and calculated. It does not necessarily correspond to the currency or currencies in which the Sub-Fund's assets are invested in at any point in time.

1.9 Method of Valuation

The valuation principles of the assets of the Company are summarised below:

1. The assets of each Class within each Sub-Fund are valued on each Dealing Day (unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Luxembourg Prospectus).

2. If after such valuation there has been a material change in the quoted prices on the markets on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Company attributable to a particular Sub-Fund is dealt or quoted the Company may, in order to safeguard the interests of the shareholders and the Company, cancel the first valuation and carry out a second valuation. In the case of such a second valuation, all issues, conversions, redemptions or repurchases of Shares dealt with by the Sub-Fund on such a Dealing Day must be made in accordance with this second valuation.

3. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class within each Sub-Fund is determined by aggregating the value of securities and other permitted assets of the Company allocated to that Class and deducting the liabilities of the Company allocated to that Class. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class is determined by dividing the net asset value of the Class concerned by the number of Shares of that Class outstanding and by rounding the resulting amount up or down to three decimal points. Any rounding will be borne by or credited to the relevant Class of Shares.

4. Securities and/or financial derivative instruments which are listed on an official stock exchange are valued at the last available price on the principal market on which such securities are traded. Securities traded on other organised markets are valued at the last available price or yield equivalents obtained from one or more dealers in such organised markets at the time of valuation. If such prices are not representative of their fair value, all such securities and all other permitted assets will be valued at their fair value at which it is expected they may be resold as determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

5. Shares or units in another collective investment undertaking will be valued at the last available net asset value computed for such securities reduced by any applicable charges. If the last available net asset value of shares or units in another collective

investment undertaking is not available as at the evaluation time for a specific Sub-Fund the relevant Investment Adviser will value such shares or units by an estimation carried out in accordance with the fair value adjustment methodology, the result of which will be provided to the Administration Agent.

6. The financial derivative instruments which are not listed on any official stock exchange or traded on any other organised market will be valued in a reliable and verifiable manner on a daily basis, in accordance with market practice.

7. Any asset or liabilities expressed in terms of currencies other than the relevant currency of the Sub-Fund or Class concerned are translated into such currency at the prevailing market rates as obtained from one or more banks or dealers.

The consolidated accounts of the Company for the purpose of its financial reports shall be expressed in US Dollars.

Please refer to Section 2.8 of the Luxembourg Prospectus for more information on valuations.

2. MANAGEMENT & ADMINISTRATION OF THE COMPANY

2.1 Board of Directors

The Directors are responsible for the overall investment policy, objectives and management of the Company and the Sub-Funds.

2.2 The Management Company

The Directors of the Company have appointed HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. (the "Management Company"), as the Management Company of the Sub-Funds. The Management Company is responsible on a day-to-day basis, under the supervision of the Directors, for providing administration, marketing, investment management and advice services in respect of all Sub-Funds.

The Management Company has delegated the administration functions to the Administration Agent and registrar and transfer agency functions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent. The Management Company has delegated the marketing functions to the Singapore Distributors and the investment management services to the Investment Advisers. An up-to-date list of Investment Advisers currently acting for each Sub-Fund is available on the website: http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/hgif_investment_advisers_list.pdf.

The Management Company and the Investment Advisers listed in paragraph 2.4 below are members of the HSBC Group, which serves customers worldwide from around 3,900 offices in over 69 countries and territories in Asia, Europe, North and Latin America, and the Middle East and North Africa.

HSBC Global Asset Management is the core global investment solutions platform of the HSBC Group. With a global network of dedicated offices, HSBC Global Asset Management is able to create and deliver solutions to clients worldwide. As at December 2018, HSBC Global Asset Management had USD 451 billion worth of assets under management.

The Management Company has been managing HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS and collective investment schemes in general since September 1988. The regulatory authority for the Management Company is Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier.

The Company may terminate the Management Company in the event of the insolvency of the Management Company. The appointment of a new management company is subject to regulatory approvals. The Company will notify the Shareholders of such an occurrence.

2.3 Directors and Key Executives of the Management Company

Edmund Stokes (Chairman)
Global Head of Product, HSBC Global Asset Management Limited

Edmund Stokes has been with HSBC since 1993 and has held many positions of strategic importance for the company. Having started as a Graduate trainee, he became the Director for Strategic Planning & Development in 2003 and the Global Head of Products in 2011. In his current role, Edmund reports to the Global CEO and his work entails developing and delivering strategies and directions for products and being responsible for a Global Function consisting of over 120 employees. Edmund holds a BA from Sheffield City Polytechnic and a Post Graduate Diploma in Japanese.

Timothy Caverly
Independent Director

Timothy Caverly has board leadership and corporate governance experience overseeing nine State Street corporate and banking entities in Europe. He is also a founding member of five State Street entities. Timothy also served as a director of the Luxembourg Bankers Association. Timothy served 30 years at State Street. He held key positions as an Executive Vice President – Global Services International, Head of Business Development Europe, Middle East, Africa (EMEA), and Lead Executive for Corporation's Global Governance and Sector Solutions Initiatives before his retirement. Timothy has a Bachelor of Arts degree from Colgate University, and a Masters of International Management from the Thunderbird School of Global Management.

Tony Corfield
Chief Operating Officer, HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited

Tony Corfield joined HSBC as Chief Operating Officer in July 2008 and is responsible for operational, risk and IT issues of the private client, institutional and wholesale business of HSBC Global Asset Management in the United Kingdom and Jersey. He is a member of the UK Board and Local Executive Committee.

Tony began his career in 1985 and spent 12 years in public service with HM Customs and Excise before joining the Internal Audit Department of UK Merchant Bank, Singer & Friedlander in 1997. Over the next 9 years, he performed a number of roles, leading to the position of Chief Operating Officer for the Private Bank. Following acquisition by Kaupthing in 2006, he was appointed Managing Director of Operations, responsible for managing the Investment Management, Banking, Treasury and Capital Markets Operations, and was a member of the UK Executive Committee. In this latter role, Tony gained significant exposure to the private client discretionary business. Tony is a Fellow of the Institute of Internal Auditors (UK) and holds a number of professional qualifications in Project Management and Development.

Cecilia Lazzari
Conducting Officer, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

Cecilia Lazzari is the Chief Risk Officer and Conducting Officer in the HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) SA Risk team and has been working in the industry for nearly 15 years. Prior to joining HSBC in 2013, Cecilia worked as Head of Risk Management and Conducting Officer at MDO Management Company SA. She holds a university degree in Economics and a postgraduate degree in Capital Markets from the University of Buenos Aires (Argentina), and she holds two financial certifications, namely the Certified European Financial Analyst (CEFA) from the European Federation of Financial Analysts and the Certified International Investment Analyst (CIIA) from the Association of Certified International Investment Analysts.

Richard Long
Head of Global Fund Operations, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

Richard Long educated at Kingswood School in Bath (GCE O levels) and Cambridge Tutors in Croydon (GCE A levels, Law and Government & Political Studies).

Richard joined HSBC in 1986. Richard moved into Asset Management in 1991 to look after unit trust administration and worked in Luxembourg between 1999 and 2002 as senior product manager for the Luxembourg funds. Richard returned to London to look after the global funds operations for the HSBC funds domiciled in Dublin and Luxembourg, before relocating to Luxembourg in October 2011. Richard is a Conducting Officer and Director of HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.

Tim Palmer
Chief Risk Officer, HSBC Global Asset Management Limited

Tim Palmer is the Chief Risk Officer of HSBC Global Asset Management and has over 30 years' experience in asset management. Tim joined HSBC in this role in March 2005 having previously been Head of Global Risk Management at AXA Investment Managers. He had joined Sun Life as an actuarial trainee and worked in life and pensions before moving into asset management. Tim went on to hold a number of senior roles within AXA and Sun Life Assurance; these included Managing Director Sun Life Investment Management, in which he was responsible for managing Sun Life's securities asset management business, and director of Sun Life Investment Management, managing equity and balanced funds. Tim has a BSc (Hons) in Mathematics from Bristol University, is a Fellow of the Institute and Faculty of Actuaries and is a member of the Chartered Institute for Securities and Investment.

Sylvie Vigneaux
Head of Legal Asset Management, HSBC Global Asset Management (France)

Sylvie Vigneaux has been associated with the HSBC Group of Companies since October 2000 and is currently Head of Legal Asset Management. Her team provides guidance to the French asset management business and handles all Legal and Compliance related areas of the French business at HSBC. Prior to joining HSBC, Sylvie was the head of Projects at Cardiff Insurance Company. She holds a University Degree in Accounting and Finance as well as a Degree in Political Sciences.

Susanne van Dootingh
Independent Director

Ms van Dootingh was at State Street Global Advisors from 2002 to 2017 with her final position being as Senior Managing Director, Head of European Governance and Regulatory Strategy, EMEA. In addition she was the Chair of the SSGA Sicav and Management Company and has been a member of various ESMA consultative working groups since 2013. Prior to this she held positions within State Street Global Investors as the Global Head of Institutional Product Development and Research, Head of European Product Development and Management, EMEA, Head of Fixed Income Product Engineering, EMEA and Senior Fixed Income Strategist and Product Engineer. Before 2002 Ms van Dootingh worked at Fortis Investment Management as Senior Product Manager, European Fixed Income, at Barclays Global Investors as Product Manager, Fixed Income, and at ABN AMRO Asset Management as Portfolio Manager Global Fixed Income. She graduated from Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam with a Master's in Business Administration. Ms van Dootingh is currently a Director of several Sicav boards in Luxembourg.

2.4 <u>The Investment Advisers and Key Portfolio Managers</u>

The Management Company has appointed the following investment advisers (each an "Investment Adviser" and together "Investment Advisers"), with the approval of the Board of Directors:

Investment Advisers	Sub-Funds	Key Portfolio Managers
HSBC Global Asset Management (France)	Euro Credit Bond Total Return	Bill Maldonado
	Euroland Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	Bill Maldonado
	European Equity	Bill Maldonado
HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited	Russia Equity	Bill Maldonado
	BRIC Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Global Equity Climate Change	Bill Maldonado
	Global Bond[1]	Xavier Baraton
	Emerging Wealth	Bill Maldonado
	Global Emerging Markets Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income[1, 2]	Denis Gould
	Global Equity Volatility Focused	Bill Maldonado
	Brazil Equity	Bill Maldonado
	Global Short Duration Bond	Xavier Baraton
	Economic Scale Global Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Economic Scale Japan Equity	Bill Maldonado
	Economic Scale US Equity	Bill Maldonado
	GEM Equity Volatility Focused	Bill Maldonado
	Global Real Estate Equity	Bill Maldonado
	Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	Xavier Baraton
	Global Securitised Credit Bond	Xavier Baraton
	Global Lower Carbon Equity	Bill Maldonado
HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited	Asia ex Japan Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies[3]	Bill Maldonado
	Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend[1]	Bill Maldonado
	Chinese Equity[1]	Bill Maldonado
	China Multi-Asset Income	Denis Gould

[1] These Sub-Funds may, from time to time, reach a size above which they may, in the view of the relevant Investment Advisers, become difficult to be managed in an optimal manner. If this occurs, no new investors will be entitled to subscribe Shares in these Sub-Funds. Existing Shareholders should contact the Singapore Representative or other distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative or any other sales channel, if applicable to enquire on opportunities for ongoing subscriptions (if any). All existing Shareholders wishing to subscribe on a given Dealing Day will be treated equitably.

[2] The Investment Adviser has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc. to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of the Sub-Fund's portfolio.

[3] HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited to provide non-binding investment advice in respect of this Sub-Fund.

Investment Advisers	Sub-Funds	Key Portfolio Managers
	India Fixed Income[4]	Xavier Baraton
	Indian Equity	Bill Maldonado
	Thai Equity	Bill Maldonado
	Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative[1]	Denis Gould
	Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth[1]	Denis Gould
	Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income[1]	Denis Gould
	Asia Bond	Xavier Baraton
	RMB Fixed Income	Xavier Baraton
	Singapore Dollar Income Bond	Xavier Baraton
HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.	Global Emerging Markets Bond[1]	Xavier Baraton
	Global High Income Bond[5]	Xavier Baraton
	Global High Yield Bond[1, 6]	Xavier Baraton
	Global Short Duration High Yield Bond[5]	Xavier Baraton
	Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	Xavier Baraton
	Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	Xavier Baraton
	Global Lower Carbon Bond[7]	Xavier Baraton
HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.	Turkey Equity[1]	Yigit Onat

The Investment Advisers, in accordance with the investment objectives and investment and borrowing restrictions of the Company, make and implement asset management and portfolio selection recommendations in connection with the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company in the relevant Sub-Funds.

2.5 Track record of the Investment Advisers

(i) HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.

HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S. was established in Turkey in 2003. As at December 2018, it had USD 1.88 billion worth of funds under management. Asset types under management are mutual funds, pension funds, capital protected structured funds and Turkey Equity. HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S. also provides discretionary portfolio services to high net worth individuals and to institutional clients. The regulatory authority is Capital Markets Board of Turkey.

---

4 HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (India) Pvt Limited to provide investment advice in respect of this Sub-Fund.

5 The Investment Adviser has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (France) and HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of this Sub-Fund's portfolio.

6 The Investment Adviser has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (France) to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of the Sub-Fund’s portfolio.

7 The Investment Adviser has appointed HSBC Global Asset Management (France) to provide discretionary investment management services in respect of a part of this Sub-Fund's portfolio.

(ii) HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited

HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited was established in Hong Kong SAR in 1973 and has over 30 years of experience in managing discretionary funds and collective investment schemes. It is regulated by the Securities and Futures Commission (SFC) in Hong Kong SAR. As at December 2018, it had USD 81.66 billion worth of assets under management. The regulatory authority is Securities and Futures Commission of Hong Kong SAR.

(iii) HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.

HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc. was incorporated under the laws of New York State, United States on 29 January 1986, and is ultimately a wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. As at December 2018, HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc. had USD 76.42 billion worth of funds under management. The regulatory authority is Securities and Exchange Commission.

(iv) HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited

Formally established in United Kingdom in 1994, HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited has been involved in the management of client funds since 1973 and is wholly owned by the HSBC Group. As at December 2018, HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited had USD 91.06 billion worth of assets under management. The regulatory authority is Financial Conduct Authority.

(v) HSBC Global Asset Management (France)

HSBC Global Asset Management (France) was established in France in 1999 to manage discretionary funds and collective investment schemes. As at December 2018, HSBC Global Asset Management (France) had USD 77.946 billion worth of assets under management. The regulatory authority is Autorité des marchés financiers (France).

The Management Company may, with the approval of the Board, terminate any Investment Adviser in the event of the insolvency of such Investment Adviser.

2.6 Key Portfolio Managers

Bill Maldonado
Strategy CIO, Equity

Bill Maldonado is Chief Investment Officer, Equities for HSBC Global Asset Management and Regional CIO for Asia Pacific. He has been working in the industry since 1993, when he joined HSBC. He holds an Honours degree in Physics from Sussex University (UK) and Uppsala University in Sweden, a Doctorate in Laser Physics from Oxford University (UK) and an MBA from the Cranfield School of Management (UK).

Xavier Baraton
Strategy CIO, Fixed Income

Xavier Baraton is Global CIO for fixed income and Regional CIO for North America at HSBC Global Asset Management and has been working in the industry since 1994. Xavier joined HSBC in September 2002 to head the Paris-based credit research team and became Global Head of Credit Research in January 2004 and Head of the European Credit Bond in 2006. Prior to joining HSBC, Xavier worked for Credit Agricole Indosuez, including five years as Head of Credit Research. Xavier graduated from the "Ecole Centrale de Paris" as an engineer with a degree in Economics and Finance in 1993 and was awarded a postgraduate degree in Money, Finance and Banking from the Sorbonne University in 1994.

Denis Gould
Chief Investment Officer, Hong Kong Multi Asset & Wealth

Denis Gould is the Chief Investment Officer in the Hong Kong SAR Multi Asset and Wealth team and has been working in the industry since 1982. In his current role, he is responsible for the investment of multi asset portfolios for a range of clients, and has implemented a long term, valuation based approach to asset allocation which utilizes the substantial global research resources devoted to multi asset investing in HSBC. Prior to joining HSBC in 2011, Denis worked as a Director of Investment at AXA Investment Managers in Hong Kong SAR, responsible for the fixed income and investment solutions businesses in Asia and Japan. Before that, he was the Head of Fixed Income for UK and Asia, based in London. He holds a BSc (Hons) in Economics from Loughborough University of Technology.

Yigit Onat
Chief Investment Officer and Equity Head of HSBC Asset Management, Turkey

Yigit Onat is the Chief Investment Officer and Equity Head in the Asset Management Turkey team in Istanbul since 2014. Yigit is responsible for the entire investment platform in Turkey. Yigit has been working in the industry since 2000. Previously, Yigit was a Senior Portfolio Manager at Mariner Investment Group in New York, responsible for Emerging Markets equity investments. Yigit holds a BS in Finance from Kelley Business School at Indiana University and an MBA from Columbia University, both in the USA.

2.7 The Singapore Representative

2.7.1 HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited has been appointed by the Company as the representative for the Sub-Funds in Singapore (the "Singapore Representative") to provide and maintain certain administrative and other facilities in respect of the Sub-Funds.

2.7.2 The Singapore Representative shall carry out or procure the carrying out of the following functions:

(i) facilitate the issue, switching and redemption of the Shares, in particular:

(a) receive on behalf of the Company by the official cut-off time as disclosed in this Singapore Prospectus and send upon receipt, within the soft cut-off time agreed with the Company, applications for the issue of Shares and requests for the switching or redemption of Shares; and

(b) receive on behalf of the Company by the official cut-off time as disclosed in this Singapore Prospectus and remit, within the soft cut-off time agreed with the Company, in such manner as the Company may direct in writing, subscription monies in respect of applications for the issue of Shares, and issue to applicants receipts in respect of such monies;

(ii) publish and provide information orally or in writing to Shareholders on the most recent published Offer Prices and Redemption Prices of Shares;

(iii) facilitate the sending of reports of the Company to the Shareholders;

(iv) facilitate the furnishing of such books relating to the issue and redemption of Shares as the Authority may require at any time subject to compliance with applicable Luxembourg laws and regulations including banking secrecy laws and anti-money laundering and prevention of terrorism financing laws;

(v) facilitate the inspection of instruments constituting the Company;

(vi) maintain on behalf of the Company for inspection in Singapore (a) a subsidiary register of Shareholders who subscribed for Shares of each Sub-Fund in Singapore or (b) any facility that enables the inspection or extraction of the equivalent information;

(vii) procure through the appointed agent of the Company's Registrar and Transfer Agent, the payment of amounts due from the Company to Shareholders in respect of the proceeds of the redemption of Shares or any liquidation proceeds;

(viii) give notice to the Authority (within 14 days) of any change in the contact particulars or registered office of the Singapore Representative, the agent appointed to accept service of process and such other information as the Authority may prescribe;

(ix) furnish such information or record regarding the Sub-Funds and/or the Company as the Authority may, at any time, require for the proper administration of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) (the "SFA") to the extent this communication of information is not contrary to / prohibited by the Luxembourg laws and regulations including banking secrecy laws;

(x) make available at the Singapore Representative's office for public inspection free of charge, and offer copies free of charge to Shareholders and/or applicants, of the articles of incorporation of the Company, the latest audited annual report and semi-annual report of the Company and such other documents required under the SFA and the Code on Collective Investment Schemes issued by the Authority (the "Code");

(xi) make available at the Singapore Representative's office free of charge, details or copies of any notices, advertisements, circulars to Shareholders and other documents of a similar nature which have been given or sent to Shareholders;

(xii) arrange, as from time to time required by the Company, for the publication of notices, advertisements, circulars to Shareholders and other documents of that nature in relation to the Company, or summary of any such documents, in a major newspaper in Singapore, which documents may relate, *inter alia*, to:

  (a) the publication of annual and semi-annual reports of the Company, as the case may be;

  (b) the publication of any updated or revised Singapore Prospectus and any amendments to the Singapore Prospectus;

  (c) any amendment to the articles of incorporation of the Company;

  (d) the calling of any meetings of Shareholders;

  (e) the declaration of dividends of each Sub-Fund or the Company; and

  (f) any revocation of the recognition of the Sub-Funds as recognised schemes under Section 287 of the SFA by the Authority;

(xiii) accept service of process on behalf of the Company and of all notices and other documents addressed to the Company by any Shareholder and immediately dispatch the same to the Company and the Management Company;

(xiv) in consultation with the Company and the Management Company, perform on behalf of the Company all acts and things in Singapore which are necessary to comply with the provisions of the SFA, the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Collective Investment Schemes) Regulations 2005 (as the same may be amended from time to time) and the Code and for maintaining the status of the Sub-Funds as recognised schemes under Section 287 of the SFA;

(xv) such other duties and obligations as may be agreed in writing between the Company, the Management Company and the Singapore Representative from time to time;

(xvi) such other functions as the Authority may prescribe; and

(xvii) in relation to any Sub-Fund which may be included under the CPFIS:-

(a) furnish such returns or information as may be required by the CPF Board from time to time subject to compliance with Luxembourg laws and regulations including banking secrecy laws and anti-money laundering and prevention of terrorism financial laws;

(b) ensure that appropriate compliance, internal control and operational systems are put in place to meet the CPF Board's minimum delivery standards, record keeping and audit requirements as set out in the relevant terms and conditions, guidelines, notices and correspondence;

(c) establish an electronic link-up with the CPF Board (Generic Data Exchange Centre for CPF special account monies and standard CPF Agent bank operating procedures for CPF ordinary account monies);

(d) inform the CPF Board at least 3 days (or such other number of days as the CPF Board may require) before the official launch of a Sub-Fund for subscription by CPF members;

(e) effect currency conversion of foreign currency denominated funds at the prevailing market rates and in accordance with generally accepted commercial practices, as all withdrawals from or refunds to the CPF investment account or CPF special account must be in Singapore dollars or in such other currencies as may be permitted by the CPF Board from time to time;

(f) monitor and ensure that the concerned Sub-Fund comply with the CPFIS Terms and Conditions. This includes the CPF investment guidelines which specifically requires 95% of the Sub-Fund's assets must be invested in compliance with the CPF investment guidelines; and

(g) liaise with the CPF Board and carry out such other duties as may be required to be performed by the CPF Board from time to time in connection with the inclusion of such Sub-Fund under the CPFIS.

2.8 <u>The Depositary Bank and Paying Agent</u>

Pursuant to an agreement between the Company, the Management Company and the Depositary Bank (the "Depositary Services Agreement") and for the purposes of and in compliance with the 2010 Law and applicable regulations, the Depositary Bank has been appointed as depositary of the Company.

The Depositary Bank is the Luxembourg branch of HSBC France, a public limited company incorporated pursuant to the laws of France with company registration number 775 670 284 RCS Paris. HSBC France is a wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. The Depositary Bank's registered office is located at 16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg and the principal business activity of the Depositary Bank is the provision of financial services, including depositary services. HSBC France is supervised by the European Central Bank, as part of the Single Supervisory Mechanism, the French Prudential Supervisory and Resolution Authority (l'Autorité de Contrôle Prudentiel et de Résolution) as the French national competent authority and the French Financial Markets Authority (l'Autorité des Marchés Financiers) for the activities carried out over financial instruments or in financial markets. When providing services to Luxembourg undertakings for collective investment, the Depositary Bank is subject to the supervision of the CSSF.

The Depositary Bank provides services to the Company as set out in the Depositary Services Agreement and, in doing so, shall comply with the 2010 Law, and any other applicable laws and regulations with regard to the obligations of depositaries.

Delegation of functions by the Depositary Bank

The Depositary Bank may delegate to one or more global sub-custodians (each a "Global Sub-Custodian") the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company in accordance with the terms of a written agreement between the Depositary Bank and the Global Sub-Custodian. The Global Sub-Custodian may also use sub-delegates appointed in accordance with the terms of written agreements for the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company. An up-to-date list of the appointed Global Sub-Custodians and sub-delegates is available on the following website:http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/custody_network_via_hsbc_bank_plc.pdf.

Circumstances under which sub-depositary banks may be appointed

In accordance with applicable laws and regulations, the Depositary Bank may appoint sub-depositary banks, agents and delegates ("Correspondents") to hold the assets of the Company in custody. The liability of the Depositary Bank shall not be affected by the fact that it has entrusted all or some of the Company's assets in its safekeeping to such Correspondents. The Depositary Bank will exercise care and diligence in choosing and appointing the Correspondents so as to ensure that each Correspondent has and maintains the required expertise, competence and will maintain an appropriate level of supervision over each Correspondent and make appropriate enquiries from time to time to confirm that the obligations of the Correspondent continue to be competently discharged. It will periodically assess whether the Correspondent fulfils applicable legal and regulatory requirements and will exercise ongoing supervision over each Correspondent to ensure that the obligations of the Correspondent continue to be competently discharged. The fees of any Correspondent appointed by the Depositary Bank shall be paid by the Company.

In respect of any losses to the Company arising from any Correspondent, including losses resulting from the fraud, negligence or wilful default of any Correspondent, the Depositary Bank shall, besides others, and without prejudice to its liability in relation to its general duty of supervision of the assets of the Company, use its reasonable endeavours to exercise such rights as are available to it in the local market against the relevant Correspondent and account to the Company for any recovery, and in the case of a liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency of a Correspondent, the Depositary Bank will use all reasonable endeavours to recover any Securities or other property held and to recover any losses suffered by the Company as a direct consequence of such liquidation, bankruptcy or insolvency.

The Depositary Bank may appoint sub-depositary banks as part of market expansion, when it introduces a new market to its Global Custody network offering.

The Depositary Bank may also decide to replace a sub-depositary bank following a "best-in-market" approach in terms of both financial and operational robustness or in cases where there are concerns regarding an appointed sub-depositary bank such as:

- the financial standing of the sub-depositary bank may expose the Depositary Bank's clients' assets (such as the Company's assets) at risk;
- the sub-depositary bank is in breach of any local laws or regulatory rules, or material weaknesses have been identified, as part of the external audit or due diligence undertaken by the Depositary Bank or its delegates, which cannot be easily or rapidly remedied;
- the sub-depositary bank consistently fails to perform its duties in accordance with the standard of care or diligence which can be expected from a professional in the performance of its duties or to meet the required service standards, despite being given due notice to improve, or it shows a lack of commitment to developing its overall custody service;
- where HSBC Group use more than one sub-depositary bank in a market and a decision is made to consolidate all HSBC Group assets with the best sub-depositary bank; and
- where the sub-depositary bank makes a decision to exit the custody business.

Criteria for the appointment of a sub-depositary bank

All new appointments of sub-depositary banks go through a rigorous selection, risk assessment and approval process following HSBC Network Management and CSSF criteria:

- credit risk assessment – using HSBC internal Credit Risk Rating system;
- operational risk assessment from due diligence;
- country risk;
- market infrastructure risk;
- legal risk; and
- the overall risk rating given to each sub-depositary bank, which determines whether an appointment can be made.

Approval will be provided by the Depositary Bank via a specific HSBC safekeeping governance panel, which consists of representatives of various business areas.

The HSBC Network Management team, a shared service center of the HSBC Group, performs ongoing monitoring of the sub-depositary banks' performance, through:

- monthly issues meetings with all operational areas, based on the key criteria for each operational area service requirement;
- a half yearly agent monitoring process, involving the completion by all operational areas of the Agent Bank Scorecard;
- periodic Service Review meetings with the agent banks, with the participation of all operational areas;
- Service Level Agreement reviews; and
- on-site visits using a risk based approach that does not differentiate between HSBC Group and non-group entities. In country visits include meetings with local market participants (regulators, depositaries and stock exchanges).

The Depositary Bank or the Company may terminate the Depositary Bank Agreement at any time upon ninety (90) calendar days' written notice (or earlier in case of certain breaches of the Depositary Bank Agreement, including the insolvency of any of them).

The regulatory authority of the Depositary Bank (HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch) in Luxembourg is the CSSF.

For more information on the Depositary, please refer to Section 2.13 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Depositary Bank and Paying Agent*.

2.9 The Auditor

The Auditor for the Company is PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative.

2.10 Other Parties

Please refer to Section 2.14 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Administration* for information relating to (i) the Administration Agent and (ii) the Registrar and Transfer Agent.

3. INVESTMENT OBJECTIVES, FOCUS AND APPROACH

3.1 Investment Objectives and Policies

Each of the forty-five Sub-Funds currently offered to Singapore investors falls into one of the categories of Bond, Equity and Other Sub-Funds. The investment objectives and policies of each Sub-Fund is stated in the table below and is also set out in Section 3.2 in the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Sub-Fund Details*.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Asia Bond	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian Bonds. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Chinese onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, ABS). The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The Sub-Fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets). <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	The Sub-Fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Euro denominated corporate bonds and other similar securities or instruments. The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Euro credit universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the Euro credit market. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk adjusted returns above the investment universe of the Sub-Fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The Sub-Fund is subject to market risks at any time. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the Sub-Fund’s exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the Sub-Fund’s net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments. The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Euro denominated securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. On an ancillary

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the Sub-Fund may also have exposure to other European currencies but hedged into Euro. Risk Management The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 80%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global Bond	Until 6 October 2019: The Sub-Fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world. The Sub-Fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in the developed markets and currencies of OECD countries. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The Sub-Fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the Sub-Fund in achieving its investment objectives. The Sub-Fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Risk Management The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	From 7 October 2019: The Sub-Fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world. The Sub-Fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in the developed markets and currencies of OECD countries. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The Sub-Fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the Sub-Fund in achieving its investment objectives. The Sub-Fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. Risk Management The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	The Sub-Fund aims to provide an attractive yield by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term. It is intended that the Sub-Fund's term will end on 30 June 2020 (the "Term Date"), the date when the Sub-Fund will be liquidated and Shares of the Sub-Fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders. The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns. The Sub-Fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the Sub-Fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the Sub-Fund comes close to the Term Date. The Sub-Fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The Sub-Fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the Sub-Fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	The Sub-Fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term. It is intended that the Sub-Fund's term will end on 3 January 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the Sub-Fund will be liquidated and Shares of the Sub-Fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders. The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns. The Sub-Fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the Sub-Fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the 3-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the Sub-Fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the Sub-Fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that Shareholders receive their investment proceeds. The Sub-Fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The Sub-Fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the Sub-Fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Global Emerging Markets Bond	The Sub-Fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world, primarily denominated in US Dollar, or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the Sub-Fund's reference benchmark, the JP Morgan Emerging Market Bond Index, may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific non-investment grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the reference benchmark) a particular non-investment grade sovereign issuer. The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in include, but are not limited to, Venezuela, Turkey and the Philippines. However, this list may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the Sub-Fund's benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the Sub-Fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan Emerging Market Bond Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although

<table>
<tr><th>Sub-Funds</th><th>Investment Objectives and Policies</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).</td></tr>
<tr><td>Global High Income Bond</td><td>
The Sub-Fund invests for high income primarily in a diversified portfolio of higher yielding fixed income bonds and other similar securities from around the world denominated in a range of currencies. This may include Investment Grade rated bonds, high yield bonds and Asian and Emerging Market debt instruments. Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") will be limited to a maximum of 20% of the Sub-Fund net assets.
The Sub-Fund may invest in fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets.
The asset allocation of the Sub-Fund is managed with regard to the following neutral positions. Allocation may match these weights or be overweight and underweight based on the Investment Adviser’s assessment of the best allocation to achieve the Sub-Fund’s investment objective.
<table>
<tr><th><u>Asset Class</u></th><th><u>Weight</u></th></tr>
<tr><td>USD Emerging Market</td><td>35%</td></tr>
<tr><td>US Aggregate Corporate Baa</td><td>20%</td></tr>
<tr><td>US High Yield Ba</td><td>15%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD</td><td>15%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD</td><td>15%</td></tr>
</table>
Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.
The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).
The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.
The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest.
</td></tr>
</table>

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	<u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following benchmark: Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global High Yield Bond	The Sub-Fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies in both developed and Emerging Markets and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD). Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of the Sub-Fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding bonds (including unrated bonds). However, for liquidity management purposes, the Sub-Fund may at times invest up to 30% in Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. On an ancillary basis, the Sub-Fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Market local currencies (up to a maximum of 20%). Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%. The Sub-Fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the Sub-Fund. The Sub-Fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the Sub-Fund may invest in

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the Sub-Fund in achieving its investment objectives. The Sub-Fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) Index*. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way). * Source: BofAML, used with permission. BOFAML IS LICENSING THE BOFAML INDICES “AS IS”. MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFAML INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES.
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade securitised credit ("Securitised Credit"). The Sub-Fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of these securities may be located in any country. Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”) as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities (“CMBS”), Collateralised Loan Obligations (“CLO”) and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities (“RMBS”). The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Securitised Credit. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables. The Sub-Fund's investments in Securitised Credit will be restricted to securities rated, at the time of purchase, at least BBB- or equivalent as measured by one or more of the independent rating agencies such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's. In the event that the Sub-Fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The Sub-Fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Lower Carbon Bond	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds seeking a lower carbon footprint than its reference benchmark (Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD). The Sub-Fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in: ▪ Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies with consideration of the issuers' carbon footprint and/or "Green Bonds" (fixed income securities whose proceeds are invested in projects with climate or other environmental sustainability purposes). The Sub-Fund will invest in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies. ▪ Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies. <u>Carbon Footprint</u> When assessing the carbon footprint and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global Securitised Credit Bond	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio focused on the intersection (the "Crossover") between Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated Securitised Credit. The Sub-Fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country. Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities ("RMBS"). The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Securitised Credit with a focus on those rated between BBB+ and BB-, or equivalent, as assigned by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include,

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. In the event that the Sub-Fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets. The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives, as well as other structured products. The Sub-Fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning and also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the Sub-Fund in achieving its investment objectives. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The Sub-Fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Short Duration Bond	<u>Until 6 October 2019:</u> The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets, such as OECD countries, or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets. On an ancillary basis, the Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example ABS). The Sub-Fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes. The Sub-Fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The Sub-Fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the Sub-Fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies. From 7 October 2019: The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets to a level below 30% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund may invest in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") to a level below 20% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example ABS). The Sub-Fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes. The Sub-Fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The Sub-Fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the Sub-Fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	The Sub-Fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of global high yield securities whilst maintaining low interest rate risk. The Sub-Fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in: • Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities and other higher yielding bonds issued by companies, agencies or governments in developed markets and denominated in or hedged back into US dollars (USD).

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	• Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 10% of its net assets. However, for liquidity and/or risk management purposes, the Sub-Fund may also invest up to 30% of its net assets in Investment Grade fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%. The Sub-Fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, ABS). The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. However, the Sub-Fund may also have (up to 10% of its net assets) exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Markets local currencies to enhance return. <u>Risk Management</u> The global exposure relating to this Sub-Fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD hedged Index. The average leverage of the Sub-Fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
India Fixed Income	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian bonds and other similar fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in: ▪ Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated Indian domestic fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) denominated in Indian Rupee (INR). These will be government and/or corporate issues. ▪ Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated fixed income securities denominated in other currencies (e.g. United States Dollar). These securities will be issued or guaranteed by the government or government agencies of India as well as by companies which have their registered office in India or which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in India. ▪ Other instruments (e.g. structured notes) referencing underlying exposure to INR fixed income securities. ▪ Cash and cash instruments up to a maximum of 20% of its net assets. Unless otherwise permitted, to invest in Indian domestic fixed income securities, the Sub-Fund will use a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI) license authorised by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and will be subject to the available FPI quota on fixed income investments. The Sub-Fund may therefore be able to invest in domestic fixed income securities only when FPI quota is available and granted to the Sub-Fund by SEBI. Investors should be aware that the availability of the FPI quota can be unpredictable and, as a result, the Sub-Fund may, at times, have substantial exposure to non-INR denominated investments outside of India. When the Sub-Fund invests in instruments which are neither INR denominated or referenced, the Sub-Fund will normally achieve INR exposure using financial derivative instruments. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Indian Government or Indian Government agencies. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, structured notes). Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
RMB Fixed Income	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of RMB fixed income securities.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund invests primarily in RMB debt securities including: • Offshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB and issued outside of the People's Republic of China ("PRC"); • Onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") or stock exchanges in the PRC. The Sub-Fund may achieve RMB exposure through investment in structured products (for example credit linked notes) with underlying currency exposure to the RMB outside of the PRC. The Sub-Fund may also invest in non-RMB denominated fixed income securities and achieve RMB exposure using financial derivative instruments. The Sub-Fund will invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated, unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including, but not limited to, bonds, certificate of deposits and money market instruments) which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies or by companies. The Sub-Fund may invest in onshore fixed income securities traded on the CIBM (for example bonds issued by municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and urban investment bonds). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by the PRC central government, quasi-central government organizations and central government agencies in the PRC and supranational bodies. For the purpose of the Sub-Fund, an onshore fixed income security is "unrated" if neither the security itself nor its issuer has a credit rating assigned by PRC local credit agencies or by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in cash and cash equivalents within or outside of PRC. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds denominated in or hedged into Singapore Dollars (SGD). The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in: • Singapore Dollar denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies or issued by companies. • Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in non-SGD currencies and hedged to SGD. These securities will primarily be issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Asia. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. It is expected that the Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure will be to the SGD. The Sub-Fund may have exposure to non-SGD currencies, including developed market and Emerging Market currencies, which will be hedged into SGD. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Asia ex Japan Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japanese) equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan), including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japan) smaller company equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of smaller companies defined as those in the bottom 25% by market capitalisation of the Asia ex Japan universe (made of the combination of the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan index and the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap index).

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities. The Sub-Fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
BRIC Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC"). The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) (BRIC). Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Economic Scale Global Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of developed market equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other Sub-Funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Economic Scale Japan Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Japanese equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Japan. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other Sub-Funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Economic Scale US Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the United States of America. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other Sub-Funds of HSBC Global

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Emerging Wealth	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies positioned to benefit from growth in the consumer economy in Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Euroland Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	The Sub-Fund seeks long-term total return by investing (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in a portfolio of equity and equity equivalent securities of smaller and mid-sized companies which are based in any Eurozone member country. Smaller and mid-sized companies are those companies whose market capitalisation generally comprises the lowest tier of the aggregate Eurozone market, defined as companies whose market capitalisation is below EUR 10 billion as well as companies within the MSCI EMU SMID index. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
European Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of European equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any developed European country. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
GEM Equity Volatility Focused	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund may invest the remaining assets in financial derivative instruments and/or temporarily in fixed income securities, money market instruments, cash instruments and cash. The Sub-Fund aims for a lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI Emerging Markets Net Index through portfolio construction. The Sub-Fund uses portfolio optimisation to lower overall portfolio volatility by selecting a combination of lower volatility stocks and higher volatility stocks that are less correlated and thereby diversifying the portfolio. The Sub-Fund may rely on market research and quantitative analysis to estimate individual stock volatility and intra-stock correlation as part of its portfolio optimisation process. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Emerging Markets Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in convertible securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Equity Climate Change	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in companies that may benefit from the transition to a low carbon economy and which are considering climate change in their business strategy. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Equity Volatility Focused	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities worldwide. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies domiciled or operating in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World Index through portfolio construction. The Sub-Fund uses portfolio optimisation to lower overall portfolio volatility by selecting a combination of lower volatility stocks and higher volatility stocks that are less correlated and thereby diversifying the portfolio. The Sub-Fund may rely on market research and quantitative analysis to estimate individual stock volatility and intra-stock correlation as part of its portfolio optimisation process. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertibles. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Lower Carbon Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies seeking a lower carbon footprint than its reference benchmark (the MSCI World Net Index). The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity-equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets. The Sub-Fund aims for lower exposure to carbon intensive businesses through portfolio construction. The Sub-Fund uses a multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank the most attractive stocks in its investment universe with the aim of maximising the portfolio’s risk-adjusted return. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. In order to lower the exposure to carbon intensive businesses, all stocks in the portfolio are assessed for their carbon footprint. A proprietary systematic investment process is then used to create a portfolio which maximizes the exposure to the higher ranked stocks and reduces the carbon footprint of the portfolio. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The Sub-Fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Carbon Footprint</u> When assessing the carbon footprint and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Global Real Estate Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing worldwide in a portfolio of equities of companies related to the real estate industry. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities issued by companies related to the real estate industry and/or eligible closed ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") or their equivalents. Whilst the Sub-Fund will primarily invest in developed markets, it may also invest in Emerging Markets. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Brazil Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Brazilian equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Chinese Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Chinese equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in the People's Republic of China ("China"), including Hong Kong SAR. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Indian Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian equities. The Sub-Fund invests, in normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, India. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Russia Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of Russian equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Russia. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Thai Equity	The Sub-Fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Thai equities. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Thailand. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Turkey Equity	The Sub-Fund seeks long-term returns from capital growth and income by investing primarily in equity securities and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in Turkey, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market of Turkey, as well as those companies which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in Turkey. Whilst there are no capitalisation restrictions, it is anticipated that the Sub-Fund will seek to invest across a range of market capitalisations. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest. Risk Management The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
China Multi-Asset Income	The Sub-Fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments that are related to China. The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets related to China: ▪ Fixed income and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments and or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. ▪ Money market and cash instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments and or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. ▪ Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”), Mortgage Backed Securities (“MBS”) and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs. Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards). The Sub-Fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in China. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in China. The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 80% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 80% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. The Sub-Fund can invest up to 80% in offshore and/or onshore China fixed income securities. Investment in offshore Chinese fixed income securities includes but is not limited to, fixed income and other similar securities denominated and/or settled in RMB, US Dollar and HKD, which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in China or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, China. The Sub-Fund may also invest in RMB denominated and/or settled fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies outside of China and by companies outside of China. Investment in onshore China fixed income securities includes, but is not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within China and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 80% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 30% of its net asset value in urban investment bonds. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 50% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a local credit rating agency in China, or which are unrated. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

<table>
<tr><th>Sub-Funds</th><th>Investment Objectives and Policies</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.
The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The Sub-Fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).
The Sub-Fund's primary currency exposure is to RMB, HKD and US Dollar. The Sub-Fund may have exposure to other currencies. The Sub-Fund's currency exposure may vary over time and it may have substantial exposure to RMB denominated assets at times.
Asset class exposure limits
For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the Sub-Fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>Asset Class*</th><th>Maximum exposure**</th></tr>
<tr><td>Equity</td><td>80%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed Income</td><td>80%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities</td><td>10%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Real Estate***</td><td>10%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Commodities***</td><td>10%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Alternative Investment Strategies</td><td>10%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash</td><td>30%</td></tr>
</table>
* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the Sub-Fund's net assets
*** The Sub-Fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities.
<u>Risk Management</u>
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on Risk Management Process for further information on the commitment approach.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income</td><td>
The Sub-Fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments in Emerging Markets.
The Sub-Fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets in Emerging Markets:
Fixed income and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
</td></tr>
</table>

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	• Money market and cash instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. • Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets. • Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”), Mortgage Backed Securities (“MBS”) and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs. Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards). The Sub-Fund invests in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or operating in Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities are denominated in developed or Emerging Market currencies. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 90% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group). The Sub-Fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps, options, credit default swaps, as well as other structured products. The Sub-Fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the Sub-Fund in achieving its investment objectives. The Sub-Fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The Sub-Fund's main currency exposure, being no less than 50% of its net assets, is to Emerging Markets. **Asset class exposure limits** For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the Sub-Fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Real Estate Investment Trusts	10%
Commodities***	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** Percentage of the Sub-Fund's net assets

*** The Sub-Fund will not invest directly in commodities.

Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative	The Sub-Fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments. The Sub-Fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The Sub-Fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. The Sub-Fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated. The Sub-Fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the Sub-Fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 15% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities. The Sub-Fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). **Asset Class Exposure Limits** For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the Sub-Fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure
Equity	30%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash**	100%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net assets.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected long term total return by investing in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments. Exposure to each asset class will be determined by taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, the Investment Adviser will overweight asset classes with the most attractive growth prospects and underweight those that appear as overvalued, by taking into account the risk profile. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The Sub-Fund will remain diversified to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection. **Investment Restrictions** In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1 "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2 "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" and Appendix 3 "Additional Restrictions" of the Luxembourg Prospectus, the Sub-Fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions: (1) Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the Sub-Fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR. (2) No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant restriction. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth	The Sub-Fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of equity and fixed income securities as well as money market and cash instruments. The Sub-Fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both equity and fixed income markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The Sub-Fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global developed and Emerging Market equities, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. The Sub-Fund will invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund will also invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds). The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities. The Sub-Fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies. The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs). **Asset Class Exposure Limits** For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the Sub-Fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

<table>
<tr><th>Sub-Funds</th><th>Investment Objectives and Policies</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
<table>
<tr><th>Asset Class*</th><th>Maximum exposure</th></tr>
<tr><td>Equity</td><td>100%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash**</td><td>50%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Others, including Real Estate</td><td>30%</td></tr>
</table>
* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund's net assets.
The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected return in investing in a diversified portfolio of bonds, equity and currency. Exposure to each asset class will be determined taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, the Investment Adviser will mainly focus on overweighing asset classes with the most attractive growth prospects and underweighing those that appear as overvalued. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The Sub-Fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.
Investment Restrictions
In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1 "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2 "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" and Appendix 3 "Additional Restrictions" of the Luxembourg Prospectus, the Sub-Fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:
(1) Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the Sub-Fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.
(2) No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.
<u>Risk Management</u>
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on Risk Management Process for further information on the commitment approach.
</td></tr>
<tr><td>Managed Solutions –</td><td>The Sub-Fund invests for income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.</td></tr>
</table>

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
Asia Focused Income	The Sub-Fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based income oriented assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to corporate bonds, sovereign bonds and higher yielding equities. The Sub-Fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs. The Sub-Fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The Sub-Fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated. The Sub-Fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities, particularly those that offer above average dividend yields and/or the potential for sustainable dividend growth. Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The Sub-Fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the Sub-Fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 25% of its net assets in CAAPs. The Sub-Fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 25% of its net assets. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs. The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities). The Sub-Fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%. The Sub-Fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of the HSBC

<table>
<tr><th>Sub-Funds</th><th>Investment Objectives and Policies</th></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>
Global Investment Funds).

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The Sub-Fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The Sub-Fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the Sub-Fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the Sub-Fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the Sub-Fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs).

Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the Sub-Fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:
<table>
<tr><th>Asset Class*</th><th>Maximum exposure</th></tr>
<tr><td>Equity</td><td>50%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash**</td><td>100%</td></tr>
<tr><td>Others, including Real Estate</td><td>30%</td></tr>
</table>
* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the Sub-Fund’s net assets.

Asset allocation to different income oriented assets will be managed to maximize the Sub-Fund’s risk-adjusted yield and total return. Exposure to each asset class will be determined based on its level of expected yield premium (i.e. its yield above cash rate), risk and liquidity. In principle, the higher the risk-adjusted yield premium, the higher the exposure to such asset classes. Asset allocation will vary over market cycles as both the yield and risks of different asset classes evolve. The Sub-Fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk, return and income. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2 “Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments” and Appendix 3 “Additional Restrictions” of the Luxembourg Prospectus, the Sub-Fund’s investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

(1) Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the Sub-Fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the
</td></tr>
</table>

Sub-Funds	Investment Objectives and Policies
	Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR. (2) No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation. <u>Risk Management</u> The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this Sub-Fund. Please refer to Section 1.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Risk Management Process* for further information on the commitment approach.

3.2 Investment Management Approach

The Investment Advisers aim to build portfolios that deliver value added performance over the long term. The approach to investment is based on the following investment philosophies:

(i) A generally consistently applied model within each asset class:

- Equity

The equity investment philosophy is based on the long-term relationship between valuation and profitability. We believe market inefficiencies lead to divergences between valuation and profitability that correct over time, thus potentially producing alpha. In-depth, fundamental research is the key to highlighting compelling investment opportunities in companies that exhibit above average profitability at below average valuations.

- Fixed Income

Our active fixed income investment approach is based on a clear understanding of risk, in-depth research and relative valuation via top down economic, political and market analysis and bottom-up, fundamental credit research. Primary alpha sources are sought via security and sector selection; duration positioning; yield curve positioning.

- Multi-Asset

Our multi-asset investment philosophy is based on the belief that active asset allocation based on valuation, seeks to benefit from market over-reaction, however such asset classes are excessively volatile compared to fundamentals. Portfolios aim for an optimal risk/return ratio through exposure to underlying asset classes via a range of value-add and/or efficient beta strategies within stated guidelines.

(ii) Shared resources in research, strategy and dealing: The investment teams are complemented by the belief in benefits of scale in areas such as research and strategy. The global, centralised research platform is extensively utilised by the investment teams, who regard it as a valuable tool.

(iii) Quality investing: Investment convictions are rooted in the shared belief in 'quality investing', which involves in-depth fundamental research, long-term focus and strong price discipline. The principle of intelligent investing, through good quality decisions based on thorough research and knowledge, means that the investment approach is simple and based on understanding fundamentals.

(iv) Performance-oriented people: Recruitment and retention strategies ensure that a sound investment culture is maintained throughout the teams.

4. SUPPLEMENTARY RETIREMENT SCHEME

All SGD Share Classes of Sub-Funds currently available to retail investors in Singapore are included under the Supplementary Retirement Scheme ("SRS").

5. FEES AND CHARGES

5.1 The fees and charges payable in relation to the Sub-Funds are as follows:

Fees & Charges payable by Shareholders of all Sub-Funds	
Sales Charge	**Bond Sub-Funds** Up to 3.00% **Equity Sub-Funds** Up to 5.00% **Other Sub-Funds** Up to 3.00%
Redemption Fee	Nil
Switching Fee	0.50%

Notes: -

1. *The Sales Charge, Redemption Fee and Switching Fee stated above are the charges currently payable by the Shareholders. The Sales Charge is expressed as a percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share.*
2. *The maximum rate for the Sales Charge is the same as the rate that is charged currently.*
3. *The maximum rate for the Switching Fee is 1% of the Net Asset Value of the Shares being converted. Switching of Shares between Sub-Funds is done on a NAV basis. It may be waived at the discretion of the Singapore Distributor.*
4. *In addition to the fees listed above, the Board of Directors may impose a charge of up to 2.00% of the Net Asset Value per Share redeemed or exchanged where the Board of Directors reasonably believes that an investor has engaged in market timing or trading activity that is to the disadvantage of other Shareholders. This charge, if imposed, will be credited to the relevant Sub-Fund and will not be retained for the benefit of the Company or the Management Company.*

Fees Payable By the Sub-Funds			
Sub-Fund Name	**Class of Shares**	**Management Fee+**	**Operating, Administrative & Servicing Expenses**
Bond Sub-Funds			
Asia Bond	A	1.10%	0.35%
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	A	0.90%	0.25%
Global Bond	A	0.75%	0.25%
	P	0.50%	0.25%

Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	A	0.60%	0.20%*
	P	0.40%	0.20%*
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	A	0.60%	0.20%**
	P	0.40%	0.20%**
Global Emerging Markets Bond	A	1.25%	0.35%
	I	0.50%	0.25%
	P[1]	1.00%	0.35%
Global High Income Bond	A	1.25%	0.25%
Global High Yield Bond	A	1.10%	0.25%
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	A	0.90%	0.25%
Global Lower Carbon Bond	A	0.80%	0.25%
Global Securitised Credit Bond	A	1.30%	0.25%
Global Short Duration Bond	A	0.50%	0.20%
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	A	0.90%	0.25%
India Fixed Income	A	1.10%	0.35%
	I	0.55%	0.25%
RMB Fixed Income	A	0.75%	0.25%
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	A	0.80%	0.20%
International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds			
Asia ex Japan Equity	A	1.50%	0.35%
	X	0.70%	0.20%*
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	A	1.50%	0.35%
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	A	1.50%	0.35%
	Z	0.00%	0.25%*
BRIC Equity	A	1.50%	0.35%
	M[2]	1.00%	0.35%
Economic Scale Global Equity	A	0.60%	0.35%
Economic Scale Japan Equity	A	0.60%	0.35%
	P	0.40%	0.35%
Economic Scale US Equity	A	0.60%	0.35%
	P	0.40%	0.35%
	Y[3]	0.15%	0.25%
Emerging Wealth	A	1.50%	0.40%
Euroland Equity	A	1.50%	0.35%
	Z	0.00%	0.25%*
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	A	1.50%	0.35%
European Equity	P	1.00%	0.35%
GEM Equity Volatility Focused	A	1.50%	0.40%
	M	1.00%	0.40%
Global Emerging Markets Equity	A	1.50%	0.40%

	P[4]	1.00%	0.40%
Global Equity Climate Change	A	1.50%	0.35%
Global Equity Volatility Focused	A	1.50%	0.35%
	Z	0.00%	0.25%*
Global Lower Carbon Equity	A	0.80%	0.35%
Global Real Estate Equity	A	1.50%	0.40%
Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds			
Brazil Equity	A	1.75%	0.40%
Chinese Equity	A	1.50%	0.40%
	I	0.75%	0.30%
Indian Equity	A	1.50%	0.40%
	I	0.75%	0.30%
Russia Equity	A	1.75%	0.40%
Thai Equity	A	1.50%	0.35%
Turkey Equity	A	1.75%	0.40%
Other Sub-Funds			
China Multi-Asset Income	A	1.35%	0.35%
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	A	1.35%	0.35%
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative	A	0.70%	0.35%
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth	A	1.50%	0.35%
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income	A	1.25%	0.35%

[+] The breakdown of the Management Fee as set out in the table above for each Share Class of a Sub-Fund is as follows:-

(a) Retained by Management Company	-	33% to 75% of Management Fee
(b) Paid by Management Company to financial adviser (trailer fee)^	-	25% to 67% of Management Fee

[*] *This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.*

[**] *This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).*

[1] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Bond are closed to new subscriptions from 1 January 2011 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[2] *Class M Shares of the BRIC Equity are closed to new subscription from 1 April 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Saving Plan.*

[3] *Class Y Shares of the Economic Scale US Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 7 December 2009 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[4] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 12 February 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

^ *Your financial adviser is required to disclose to you the amount of trailer fee it receives from the Management Company.*

Notes:-

1. *The Management Fees and the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (calculated as a percentage of the NAV of the relevant Share Class in the relevant Sub-Fund) stated above are the charges currently payable by the Sub-Funds.*

2. *The maximum rate permitted for the Management Fee of Class M Shares of the BRIC Equity is 3.5%. The maximum rate permitted for the Management Fee of Class A Shares of the BRIC Equity and all the other Sub-Funds is the rate that is currently charged and stated in the table above.*

3. *The maximum rate for (i) the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses and (ii) Operating Currency Hedging Fees is set at 1% of the NAV of the relevant Share Class in the relevant Sub-Fund. The Board of Directors may amend the levels of the above fees with prior notice to the Shareholders given so as to comply with the periods stated in the Luxembourg Prospectus.*

4. *Any increase in the maximum Management Fee and Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses permitted are subject to the approval of the Shareholders.*

5. *If the Company invests in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management, subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC then there may be duplication of management fees for any Sub-Funds. The maximum total management fees charged both to the relevant Sub-Fund and to HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC will be disclosed in the annual report of the Company.*

   In other circumstances than the previous paragraph, if any Sub-Fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the Sub-Fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such Sub-Fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will endeavour to reduce duplication of management charges by negotiating rebates, where applicable, in favour of the Company.

   The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant Sub-Fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such Sub-Fund has invested during the relevant period.

6. *The fees above are calculated based on the NAV of the relevant Share Class which does not take into account any swing pricing adjustments ("unswung price").*

5.2 Investors should note that subscriptions for Shares through any distribution agents appointed by the Company may incur additional fees and charges. Investors are advised to check with the relevant distribution agent if such additional fees and charges are imposed by the distribution agent. The Singapore Representative may enter into fee sharing arrangements with the appointed distribution agents with respect to the Sales Charge and Management Fee.

5.3 For further information on the fees listed in paragraph 5.1 above, please refer to Section 2.11 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Charges and Expenses*.

6. RISKS

6.1 General Risks

Investment in any Sub-Fund carries with it a degree of risk, including, but not limited to those specifically referred to in Sections 1.4 and 3.3 of the Luxembourg Prospectus. Potential investors should review the Luxembourg Prospectus in its entirety prior to making a decision to invest. There can be no assurance that the Sub-Funds will achieve their investment objectives and past performance should not be seen as a guide to future returns. Investors should remember that the price of shares and any income from them may fall as well as rise and they may not get back the full amount invested. An investment may also be affected by any changes in exchange control regulations, tax laws, withholding taxes and economic or monetary policies.

6.2 Currency Risk

Where the Base Currency of a relevant Sub-Fund, the currencies of markets in which such Sub-Fund invests in, or the investor's base currency are different, unfavourable movements in foreign exchange rates may affect the value of the Sub-Fund's Shares, the dividends or interest earned, and any gains or losses realised.

The Sub-Funds may seek to minimise their exposure to currency fluctuations by the use of hedging and other techniques and instruments, but it may not be possible, practicable or considered appropriate by the Management Company to hedge against all currency risk exposure.

6.3 Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Risks

Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited ("HKEX"), Shanghai Stock Exchange ("SSE") and China Securities Depositary and Clearing Corporation Limited ("ChinaClear").

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds of the Company which are authorised to), through its Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong ("SEHK"), may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SSE by routing orders to SSE.

Under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Sub-Fund, through its Hong Kong SAR broker may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SSE. These include all the constituent stocks from time to time of the SSE 180 Index and SSE 380 Index, and all the SSE-listed China A Shares that are not included as constituent stocks of the relevant indices but which have corresponding H-Shares listed on SEHK, except the following:

- SSE-listed shares which are not traded in RMB; and
- SSE-listed shares which are included in the "risk alert board".

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is subject to a daily quota ("Daily Quota"). Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by HKEX, Shenzhen Stock Exchange ("SZSE") and ChinaClear.

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the Sub-Funds), through their Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by SEHK, may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SZSE by routing orders to the SZSE.

Under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Sub-Funds, through its Hong Kong SAR brokers may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SZSE. These include any constituent stock of the SZSE Component Index and SZSE Small/Mid Cap Innovation Index which has a market capitalisation of RMB6 billion or above and all SZSE-listed shares of companies which have issued both China A Shares and H Shares. At the initial stage of the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, investors eligible to trade shares that are listed on the ChiNext Board of SZSE under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link will be limited to institutional professional investors as defined in the relevant Hong Kong SAR rules and regulations.

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a Daily Quota (unrelated to the Daily Quota of the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect). Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

The Stock Connects

It is expected that the list of securities eligible for trading under the Stock Connects will be subject to review.

The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEX, and ChinaClear will be responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by their respective market participants and investors (including the sub-funds of the Company). The China A Shares traded through Stock Connect are issued in scripless form, and investors will not hold any physical China A Shares.

Further information about the Stock Connect is available online at the website: http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?LangCode=en.

In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments through the Stock Connect are subject to additional risks, namely, quota limitations, legal/beneficial ownership, clearing and settlement risk, suspension risk, differences in trading day, restrictions on selling imposed by front-end monitoring, operational risk, regulatory risk, recalling of eligible stocks, no protection by investor compensation fund, risks associated with the small and medium enterprise board and/or ChiNext market and risk associated with small-capitalisation/mid-capitalisation companies.

More information on the risks relating to the Stock Connects can be found in Section 3.3 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations*.

6.4 Withdrawal of the UK from the EU

On 29 March 2017, the Government of the UK formally notified the EU of its intention to leave the Union ("Brexit").

The UK’s future economic and political relationship with the EU (and with other non-EU countries by agreement) remains uncertain. This uncertainty is likely to generate further global currency and asset price volatility. This may negatively impact the returns of the Sub-Funds and their investments resulting in greater costs if a Sub-Fund decides to employ currency hedging policies. Ongoing uncertainty could adversely impact the general economic outlook and as such this may impact negatively on the ability of the Sub-Funds and their investments to execute their strategies effectively, and may also result in increased costs.

It is possible there will be more divergence between UK and EU regulations post-Brexit, limiting the cross-border activities that can take place. However it is unlikely to affect the Sub-Funds' ability to receive portfolio management services in the short term. As at the date of the Luxembourg Prospectus, the Sub-Funds continue to be recognised by the Financial Conduct Authority and can be marketed to UK investors.

The nature and extent of the impact of any Brexit related changes are uncertain, but may be significant.

The information provided in this section was correct as of August 2019.

6.5 Please refer to Sections 1.4 and 3.3 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *General Risk Considerations* and *Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations* respectively for further details.

7. SUBSCRIPTION AND ISSUE OF SHARES

7.1 <u>Subscription Procedure</u>

Full details of the subscription terms and conditions and procedures in respect of the Shares are set out in the Luxembourg Prospectus – please refer to Section 2.3 on *How to Buy Shares*.

Investors wishing to subscribe for Shares should complete the Application Form which is available through the Singapore Representative or other distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative or the Internet or any other sales channel, if applicable. Investors may subscribe for Shares of the Sub-Funds using cash only.

In respect of the SGD Share Class of any Sub-Fund currently available to retail investors in Singapore, investors may subscribe for Shares using either cash or SRS monies. For purchases under the SRS scheme, investors must complete the relevant application form and submit it to the Singapore Representative or its appointed distributors (as the case may be). The purchase monies will thereafter be obtained from the investor's account maintained with the relevant SRS Operator in respect of purchases using SRS monies. No transfer of Shares subscribed for using SRS monies is permitted.

<u>Initial Offer Period and Initial Offer Price of Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022</u>

Subject to market conditions, the Initial Offer Period of Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 will be within 12 months from the date of this Singapore Prospectus.

Shares will be offered at the Initial Offer Price of $10 in their respective currencies during the Initial Offer Period.

7.2 <u>Minimum Initial Investment, Minimum Subsequent Investment and Minimum Holding</u>

The minimum initial investment, minimum subsequent investment and minimum holding are as follows:

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment	Minimum subsequent Investment	Minimum Holding
A/M/P*/Y	EUR/ USD/ SGD/ AUD/ CHF/ GBP 1,000	EUR/ USD/ SGD/ AUD/ CHF/ GBP 100	EUR/ USD/ SGD/ AUD/ CHF/ GBP 1,000

	RMB 5,000	RMB 500	RMB 5,000
X	USD 10,000,000	-	USD 10,000,000
I/Z	USD/ SGD 1,000,000	-	USD/ SGD 1,000,000

* The Minimum Initial Investment and Minimum Holding for Class P of the Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 is USD 1,000,000.

7.3 Foreign Exchange Transactions

Shares are issued in principle at an Offer Price and redeemed at a Redemption Price denominated and payable in the Reference Currency of the Sub-Fund or Class concerned. The Offer and Redemption Prices are also expressed in the different Dealing Currencies set out in paragraph 1.3 above. Where payments are tendered by a subscriber or, if a capital withdrawal is required in a currency other than that in the Reference Currency or the Dealing Currencies, the necessary foreign exchange transactions are arranged by the Singapore Representative or its distribution agents for the account of, and at the expense of, the applicant at the prevailing exchange rates on the relevant Dealing Day.

7.4 Dealing deadline

Except for Global Securitised Credit Bond, applications for subscription of Shares of any Class must be received by the Singapore Representative no later than 4.00 p.m., Singapore time, on a Dealing Day. Valid applications received after that time will normally be dealt with on the next Dealing Day. In relation to Global Securitised Credit Bond, applications for subscription of Shares of any Class must be received by the Singapore Representative no later than 4.00 p.m., Singapore time, on its Dealing Day. Valid applications received after that time will normally be dealt with on its next Dealing Day.

Investors should note that the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative may impose a different cut-off time, to provide for sufficient time to process and consolidate all applications for subscription and submit such applications to the Singapore Representative by the deadline agreed between the distribution agents and the Singapore Representative. In any event, the distribution agents' cut-off time will not be later than the official cut-off time of the Sub-Fund.

Shareholders should normally allow up to four (4) Business Days before redeeming or converting their Shares after purchase or subscription.

7.5 Pricing

Except for Global Securitised Credit Bond, applications for subscription of Shares which are accepted, will be processed on a forward pricing basis at an Offer Price that is equal to the net asset value (NAV) per Share of the relevant Class in the relevant Sub-Fund determined as of 5.00 p.m. (Luxembourg time) on each Dealing Day. In relation to Global Securitised Credit Bond, applications for subscription of Shares which are accepted, will be processed on a forward pricing basis at an Offer Price that is equal to the NAV per Share of the relevant Class in the Sub-Fund determined as of 5.00 p.m. (Luxembourg time) on its Dealing Day. The NAV per Share is quoted to three decimal places.

Pricing Adjustment

The pricing adjustment aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value per Shares of a Sub-Fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions.

The pricing adjustment mechanism has three main components:
1. A threshold rate
2. A buy adjustment rate

3 A sell adjustment rate

These components may be different for each Sub-Fund.

The pricing adjustment is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the Sub-Fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be adjusted up or down using the adjustment rates (buy adjustment rate for net subscriptions or sell adjustment rate for net redemptions).

The adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Share will apply equally to each Class of Share in a specific Sub-Fund on any particular Dealing Day.

If it is in the interests of shareholders, when the net capital inflows or outflows in a Sub-Fund exceeds a predefined threshold agreed from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs. Where net capital inflows in Brazil Equity exceed a predefined threshold, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 7% to additionally mitigate the effects of a financial transactions tax payable in Brazil.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 and Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests. The Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2%.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no pricing adjustment is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per share) to existing shareholders.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that fees other than the Sales Charge will continue to be calculated on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value.

Please refer to Section 2.9 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Anti-Dilution Mechanisms* for further information.

7.6 Calculation of Number of Shares Allotted

The number of Shares to be issued is calculated by dividing the net investment amount by the net asset value per Share for the relevant Class of the Sub-Fund.

The net investment amount is derived by deducting the relevant sales charge from an applicant's gross investment amount.

The following is an illustration of the number of Shares that an investor will be allotted based on an investment amount of SGD 1,000, a notional Offer Price of SGD 15.000 and assuming a Sales Charge of 4.00%:-

SGD 1,000	-	SGD 40.00	=	SGD 960.00
Gross investment amount		4.00% Sales Charge		Net investment amount
SGD 960.00	/	SGD 15.000	=	64 Shares
Net investment amount		Net asset value per Share[1]		Number of Share subscribed

Notes:

This is for illustration purposes only and is not an indication of future or likely performance of the Sub-Funds. The value of investments may rise as well as fall. Investors should read the

Singapore Prospectus before investing.

[1] *The actual Offer Price of Shares will fluctuate according to the NAV of the relevant class of Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund and application sales charge levied.*

7.7 Confirmation of purchase

A confirmation note detailing the name of the Sub-Fund, the investment amount, the Offer Price and the number of Shares allocated will be sent to the applicant within seven (7) Business Days following the Singapore Representative's receipt of the Share allocations from the Company.

The Board of Directors and the Singapore Representative reserve the right to reject any application for Shares by any person, firm or corporation at its absolute discretion. If an application is rejected, any subscription money received will be refunded within seven (7) Business Days following the Singapore Representative's receipt of proceeds from the Company without interest and at the cost and risk of the applicant.

8. REGULAR SAVINGS PLAN

Singapore investors can enter into a regular savings plan (“RSP”) for any of the Sub-Funds subject to the minimum periodic contribution set out below and the minimum initial investment requirement detailed in paragraph 7.2 above. Information on the RSP such as the timing of the investment deduction and Share allocations can be obtained from the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative or any other sales channel, if applicable. Shareholders may cease participation in the RSP without suffering any penalty, by thirty (30) days' notice in writing, to the relevant distribution agent appointed by the Singapore Representative.

Classes of Shares	Minimum periodic contribution
A/M/P	EUR/ USD/ SGD/ AUD/ CHF/ GBP 100

9. REDEMPTION OF SHARES

9.1 How Shares may be redeemed

Full details of the redemption terms and conditions and procedures in respect of the Shares are set out in the Luxembourg Prospectus - please refer to Section 2.4 on *How to sell Shares*.

Singapore Shareholders wishing to redeem Shares should complete the Redemption Form which is available through the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative or through the internet or any other sales channel, if applicable.

9.2 Minimum Holding Requirement

The minimum holding amount applicable to each Class of Shares is indicated in the table set out in paragraph 7.2 above.

Investors should note that if a redemption request would reduce the value of a Shareholder’s residual holding in a Class to below the minimum holding applicable to that Class, the Board of Directors may consider such a request as a request to redeem the Shareholder’s entire holding in that Class.

The above is however not applicable if the value of an investor’s holding falls below the minimum holding requirement by reason of market movements affecting the portfolio value.

9.3 Dealing deadline

Except for Global Securitised Credit Bond, requests for redemption of Shares of any Class must be received by the Singapore Representative no later than 4.00 p.m., Singapore time, on a Dealing Day. Valid requests received after that time will normally be dealt with on the next Dealing Day. In relation to Global Securitised Credit Bond, requests for redemption of Shares of any Class must be received by the Singapore Representative no later than 4.00 p.m., Singapore time, at least 3 Business Day before its Dealing Day. Valid requests received after that time will normally be dealt with on its next Dealing Day.

Investors should note that the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative may impose a different cut-off time, to provide for sufficient time to process and consolidate all applications for redemption and submit such applications to the Singapore Representative by the deadline agreed between the distribution agents and the Singapore Representative. In any event, the distribution agents' cut-off time will not be later than the official cut-off time of the Sub-Fund.

9.4 Pricing

Except for Global Securitised Credit Bond, requests for redemption of Shares which are accepted will be processed on a forward pricing basis at a price equal to the NAV per Share of the relevant Class in the relevant Sub-Fund determined as of 5.00 p.m. (Luxembourg time) on each Dealing Day. In relation to Global Securitised Credit Bond, requests for redemption of Shares which are accepted will be processed on a forward pricing basis at a price equal to the NAV per Share of the relevant Class in the Sub-Fund determined as of 5.00 p.m. (Luxembourg time) on its Dealing Day. Redemption Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

Pricing Adjustment

The pricing adjustment aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value per Shares of a Sub-Fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions.

The pricing adjustment mechanism has three main components:
1. A threshold rate
2. A buy adjustment rate
3 A sell adjustment rate

These components may be different for each Sub-Fund.

The pricing adjustment is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the Sub-Fund’s Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. The Net Asset Value of the Sub-Fund will be adjusted up or down using the adjustment rates (buy adjustment rate for net subscriptions or sell adjustment rate for net redemptions).

The adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Share will apply equally to each Class of Share in a specific Sub-Fund on any particular Dealing Day.

If it is in the interests of shareholders, when the net capital inflows or outflows in a Sub-Fund exceeds a predefined threshold agreed from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs. Where net capital inflows in Brazil Equity exceed a predefined threshold, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 7% to additionally mitigate the effects of a financial transactions tax payable in Brazil.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 and Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests. The Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2%.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no pricing adjustment is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the Sub-Fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per share) to existing shareholders.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that fees other than the Sales Charge will continue to be calculated on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value.

Please refer to Section 2.9 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Anti-Dilution Mechanisms* for further information.

9.5 Calculation and payment of redemption proceeds

The redemption price per Share of a Sub-Fund or Class on each Dealing Day shall be an amount equal to the NAV per Share of or per Share of a Class of such Sub-Fund in relation to such Dealing Day.

The following is an illustration of the redemption proceeds that an investor will receive based on a redemption of 1,000 Shares, a notional Redemption Price of SGD 20.519 and assuming no redemption charge is imposed:-

1,000	x	SGD 20.519	=	SGD 20,519
Number of Shares redeemed		Redemption price^ (net asset value per Share)		Redemption proceeds

Note:

This is for illustration purposes only and is not an indication of future or likely performance of the Sub-Funds. The actual Redemption Price of Shares will fluctuate according to the NAV of the relevant class of Shares in the relevant Sub-Fund.

^ *There is no redemption charge.*

9.6 Settlement for Redemption

Redemption proceeds in the Dealing Currency of the relevant Class in the relevant Sub-Fund will be transferred to the bank account (or SRS account for Shares subscribed using SRS monies (as the case may be)), as previously specified by the Shareholder, not later than seven (7) Business Days following the Singapore Representative's receipt of proceeds from the Company. Payment of the redemption proceeds is at the risk of the Shareholder. If payment is made by telegraphic transfer, any costs are at the expense of the Shareholder.

In respect of Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020, liquidation proceeds will be returned to Shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to Shareholders.

In respect of Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, liquidation proceeds will be returned to Shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to legal, regulatory and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to Shareholders.

9.7 Possible Restrictions on Redemption

The Company, having regard to the fair and equal treatment of Shareholders, on receiving requests to redeem Shares amounting to 10% or more of the Net Asset Value of any Sub-Fund, shall not be bound to redeem on any Dealing Day a number of Shares representing more than 10% of the Net Asset Value of any Sub-Fund.

Please refer to Section 2.4 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *How to sell Shares – Deferral of Redemption* for circumstances in which redemption requests may be deferred.

10. SWITCHING BETWEEN SUB-FUNDS

10.1 Subject to being eligible in a given Class, Singapore Shareholders may switch from one Sub-Fund to another Sub-Fund in accordance with the terms and conditions set out in Section 2.5 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *How to convert between Sub-Funds / Classes*.

10.2 Singapore Shareholders may submit their switching requests through the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative or any other sales channel, if applicable. Requests for switching must be received by the Singapore Representative no later than 4.00 p.m., Singapore time, on a Dealing Day for both Sub-Funds concerned. Valid requests received after that time will normally be dealt with on the next Dealing Day.

Investors should note that the distribution agents appointed by the Singapore Representative may impose a different cut-off time, to provide for sufficient time to process and consolidate all applications for switching and submit such applications to the Singapore Representative by the deadline agreed between the distribution agents and the Singapore Representative. In any event, the distribution agents' cut-off time will not be later than the official cut-off time of the Sub-Fund.

11. OBTAINING PRICES OF SHARES

11.1 The indicative Offer and Redemption Prices are published in The Business Times, Lianhe Zaobao and the Singapore Representative's website at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/sg. They are also available from the Singapore Representative.

11.2 The Directors cannot accept responsibility for any errors or delays on the part of the publisher concerned in the publication or non-publication of prices and reserve the right to discontinue or change publication in any of the above publications without notice.

12. SUSPENSION OF DEALINGS

The Company may suspend the calculation of the NAV of any Sub-Fund and the issue, allocation, redemption and switching of Shares relating to a Class in that Sub-Fund in the circumstances set out in Section 2.7 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares*.

13. PERFORMANCE OF THE SUB-FUNDS

13.1 Performance

The performance of the Sub-Funds and their benchmarks (with the exception of Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and China Multi-Asset Income)^ as at 31 March 2019 are as follows:-

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Bond Sub-Funds[1]									
Asia Bond (Class AC)	1.829	-	-	-	4.039	-	-	-	1.448
Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond	5.648	-	-	-	8.436	-	-	-	2.985
Asia Bond (Class AM2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asia Bond (Class ACHSGD) #	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asia Bond (Class AM3HSGD) #	-	-	-	-	0.947	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 29 June 2016 (Class AC); 13 April 2018 (Class AM3HSGD), Class ACHSGD and Class AM2 were inactive as of 31 March 2019 # There is no benchmark for Class ACHSGD and Class AM3HSGD of Asia Bond. The Sub-Fund's benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share classes.									
Euro Credit Bond Total Return (Class AC)	-2.991	1.224	5.667	-	8.097	0.406	1.109	-	1.480
Euro Credit Bond Total Return (Class AM3HSGD)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 12 December 2013 (Class AC); Class AM3HSGD not incepted as of 31 March 2019 Euro Credit Bond Total Return is managed without reference to any benchmark.									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Bond (Class AD)	-4.714	-2.131	-3.148	25.645	254.027	-0.715	-0.638	2.309	4.353
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate*	-0.381	4.538	5.310	35.039	395.361	1.490	1.040	3.049	5.542
Global Bond (Class PD)	-4.471	-1.388	-1.926	28.789	27.137	-0.465	-0.388	2.562	2.030
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate*	-0.381	4.538	5.310	35.039	46.792	1.490	1.040	3.049	3.266
Global inception date: 31 July 1989 (Class AD); 23 April 2007(Class PD)									
* Benchmark was Salomon Smith Barney World Government Bond Index from inception to December 2002, Lehman Global Aggregate Index with effect from January 2003. The investment universe of the Sub-Fund was revised to include investment grade credit and mortgages. The Lehman Global Aggregate Index includes such a universe and therefore is more appropriate as a benchmark of the Sub-Fund. With effect from 3 November 2008, Barclays Capital announced the rebranding of its unified family of indices under the “Barclays Capital Indices” name. This combines the former Lehman Brothers and the existing Barclays Capital indices into a single platform. With effect from 24 August 2016, Bloomberg L.P. acquired Barclays Risk Analytics and Index Solutions Ltd. from Barclays PLC. The transaction includes the Barclays fixed income benchmark indices which Barclays and Bloomberg have agreed to co-brand as the Bloomberg Barclays Indices for an initial term of five years. The name of the benchmark was updated to align with global disclosures as of the date of this Singapore Prospectus. No change to the benchmark.									
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AC)#	0.553	-	-	-	3.107	-	-	-	1.271
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AQ2)#	0.539	-	-	-	3.095	-	-	-	1.267
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AQ3HAUD)#	0.044	-	-	-	3.098	-	-	-	1.268
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AQ3HEUR)#	-2.501	-	-	-	-3.055	-	-	-	-1.273
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AQ3HGBP)#	-1.293	-	-	-	-0.596	-	-	-	-0.247

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class AQ3HSGD)#	-0.339	-	-	-	1.352	-	-	-	0.556
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class PC)#	0.760	-	-	-	3.612	-	-	-	0.720
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class PQ2)#	0.769	-	-	-	3.627	-	-	-	1.482
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class PQ3HAUD)#	0.252	-	-	-	3.597	-	-	-	1.470
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class PQ3HGBP)#	-1.066	-	-	-	-0.078	-	-	-	-0.032
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 (Class PQ3HSGD)#	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 28 October 2016 (Class AC); 28 October 2016 (Class AQ2); 28 October 2016 (Class AQ3HAUD); 28 October 2016 (Class AQ3HEUR); 28 October 2016 (Class AQ3HGBP); 28 October 2016 (Class AQ3HSGD); 28 October 2016 (Class PC); 28 October 2016 (Class PQ2); 28 October 2016 (Class PQ3HAUD); 28 October 2016 (Class PQ3HGBP), Class PQ3HSGD does not have any investors as on 31 March , 2019 Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 is managed without reference to any benchmark.									
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AC)	-2.154	5.818	10.166	-	31.720	1.903	1.955	-	3.402
J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index*	3.525	16.413	26.444	-	56.222	5.196	4.805	-	5.566
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class ACHCHF)@	-5.553	-2.884	-1.294	-	-2.061	-0.971	-0.260	-	-0.319
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AD)	-2.151	5.832	10.175	-	32.158	1.907	1.957	-	3.449
J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index*	3.525	16.413	26.444	-	56.253	5.196	4.805	-	5.578

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AM2)	-2.166	5.809	10.145	-	31.321	1.900	1.951	-	3.363
J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index*	3.525	16.413	26.444	-	55.996	5.196	4.805	-	5.546
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AM3HAUD)@	-2.905	5.972	14.511	-	18.168	1.952	2.747	-	2.572
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AM3HEUR)@	-5.298	-1.629	1.325	-	-1.173	-0.546	0.264	-	-0.180
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class AM3HSGD)@	-3.161	3.698	8.936	-	7.633	1.218	1.727	-	1.132
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class ID)	-1.315	8.560	14.945	-	89.349	2.776	2.825	-	6.679
J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index*	3.525	16.413	26.444	-	101.546	5.196	4.805	-	7.356
Global Emerging Markets Bond (Class PD)#	-1.908	6.627	11.559	95.654	400.955	2.162	2.212	6.942	8.505
J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index*	3.525	16.413	26.444	118.311	451.872	5.196	4.805	8.120	9.039

Global inception date: 6 January 2011 (Class AC); 24 September 2012 (Class ACHCHF); 11 January 2011 (Class AD Shares); 5 January 2011 (Class AM2); 4 September 2012 (Class AM3HAUD); 12 September 2012 (Class AM3HEUR); 18 September 2012 (Class AM3HSGD); 18 May 2009 (Class ID); 9 July 1999 (Class PD Shares)

Class P is closed to new subscriptions from 1 January 2011 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.

* Benchmark was J.P. Morgan EMBI + composite from inception to December 1999, J.P. Morgan EMBI Global with effect from January 2000. The new benchmark was adopted as it includes more countries and is more representative of the global sovereign debt market.

@ With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of J.P. Morgan EMBI Global Index no longer applied to Class ACHCHF, Class AM3HAUD, Class AM3HEUR and Class AM3HSGD of Global Emerging Markets Bond. The benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share classes.

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global High Income Bond (Class AC)	0.937	9.833	13.721	-	49.417	3.176	2.605	-	4.735
35% Bloomberg Barclays USD Emerging Markets, 20% Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate Corporate Baa, 15% Bloomberg Barclays US High Yield Ba, 15% Bloomberg Barclays Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD, 15% Bloomberg Barclays Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD	5.087	17.851	26.591	-	67.039	5.628	4.829	-	6.089
Global High Income Bond (Class ACHSGD)#	0.022	7.901	12.912	-	39.033	2.567	2.458	-	4.545
Global High Income Bond (Class AM2)	0.931	9.824	13.700	-	49.376	3.173	2.601	-	4.732
35% Bloomberg Barclays USD Emerging Markets, 20% Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate Corporate Baa, 15% Bloomberg Barclays US High Yield Ba, 15% Bloomberg Barclays Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD, 15% Bloomberg Barclays Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD	5.087	17.851	26.591	-	67.039	5.628	4.829	-	6.089
Global High Income Bond (Class AM3HAUD)#	0.352	10.341	18.949	-	35.937	3.335	3.531	-	4.784
Global High Income Bond (Class AM3HEUR)#	-2.130	2.371	4.932	-	14.110	0.784	0.967	-	2.036

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global High Income Bond (Class AM3HSGD)#	0.017	7.877	12.828	-	41.103	2.559	2.443	-	4.740
Global inception date: 28 July 2010 (Class AC); 2 November 2011 (Class ACHSGD); 28 July 2010 (Class AM2); 5 September 2012 (Class AM3HAUD)^; 13 September 2012 (Class AM3HEUR); 25 October 2011 (Class AM3HSGD) # With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of 35% Barclays USD Emerging Markets, 20% Barclays US Aggregate Corporate Baa, 15% Barclays US High Yield Ba, 15% Barclays Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD, 15% Barclays Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD no longer applied to Class ACHSGD, Class AM3HAUD, Class AM3HEUR, and Class AM3HSGD of Global High Income Bond. The benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share classes. With effect from 24 August 2016, Bloomberg L.P. acquired Barclays Risk Analytics and Index Solutions Ltd. from Barclays PLC. The transaction includes the Barclays fixed income benchmark indices which Barclays and Bloomberg have agreed to co-brand as the Bloomberg Barclays Indices for an initial term of five years. With effect from 1 September 2019, the new benchmark is Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged. The reason for the change is that the old benchmark broadly reflected the asset allocation of the Sub-Fund but had been specifically created for the Sub-Fund and is not an industry standard. Changing to the new industry aligned standard benchmark will better support performance comparison with competitor funds. ^ The Global High Income Bond had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AM3HSGD was brought forward to align with the global disclosures.									
Global High Yield Bond (Class AM2)	-0.029	16.490	16.028	-	35.678	5.220	3.018	-	4.660
BofA Merrill Lynch Global High Yield BB-B Constrained Hedged USD	5.777	25.249	28.843	-	52.161	7.793	5.199	-	6.467
Global High Yield Bond (Class AM3HSGD)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 20 July 2012 (Class AM2); Class AM3HSGD not launched as on March 31, 2019									
Global Lower Carbon Bond (Class AC)	1.516	-	-	-	1.029	-	-	-	0.682
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD	5.152	-	-	-	5.417	-	-	-	3.563

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Lower Carbon Bond (Class AD)	1.524	-	-	-	1.037	-	-	-	0.687
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD	5.152	-	-	-	5.417	-	-	-	3.563
Global Lower Carbon Bond (Class AM2)	1.517	-	-	-	2.065	-	-	-	2.010
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD	5.152	-	-	-	5.841	-	-	-	5.681
Global Lower Carbon Bond (Class AM3HAUD)	--	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global Lower Carbon Bond (Class AM3HSGD)	--	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 27 September 2017 (Class AC) (Class AD); 21 March 2018 (Class AM2); Class AM3HAUD and AM3HSGD not incepted as of 31 March 2019									
Global Short Duration Bond (Class AC)*	-0.198	0.819	-	-	1.000	0.272	-	-	0.244
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD	3.104	5.581	-	-	6.881	1.827	-	-	1.640
Global Short Duration Bond (Class ACSGD)*	3.068	-	-	-	0.553	-	-	-	0.198
Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD	6.501	-	-	-	5.208	-	-	-	1.837
Global Short Duration Bond (Class ACHSGD)#	-1.035	-	-	-	-1.214	-	-	-	-0.437

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global inception date: 27 February 2015 (Class AC); 16 June 2016 (Class ACSGD); 16 June 2016 (Class ACHSGD)									
* With effect from 30 June 2016, in order to align with global disclosures, the benchmark of Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD was applied to Global Short Duration Bond. With effect from 24 August 2016, Bloomberg L.P. acquired Barclays Risk Analytics and Index Solutions Ltd. from Barclays PLC. The transaction includes the Barclays fixed income benchmark indices which Barclays and Bloomberg have agreed to co-brand as the Bloomberg Barclays Indices for an initial term of five years.									
# There is no benchmark for Class ACHSGD of Global Short Duration Bond. The benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share class.									
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond AC	1.581	9.468	12.832	-	17.864	3.061	2.444	-	2.873
BofA Merrill Lynch 1-3 Year BB-B US & Euro Non-Financial High Yield 2% Constrained Hedged USD*	5.366	20.013	24.072	-	30.755	6.270	4.408	-	4.730
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond AM3HSGD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond AM2USD	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 12 June 2013 (Class AC); Class AM3HSGD and AM2USD not incepted as of 31 March 2019									
India Fixed Income (Class AC)#	-3.143	9.112	20.058	-	22.544	2.949	3.724	-	3.122
India Fixed Income (Class ACSGD)#	0.135	8.829	-	-	7.175	2.860	-	-	2.105
India Fixed Income (Class AD)#	-3.154	9.056	19.962	-	12.269	2.932	3.707	-	1.890
India Fixed Income (Class AM2)#	-3.156	-	-	-	-3.759	-	-	-	-2.161
India Fixed Income (Class ACOSGD)#	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
India Fixed Income (Class AM3OSGD)#	-4.093	-	-	-	-5.034	-	-	-	-2.908

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
India Fixed Income (Class ID)#	-2.523	11.189	23.916	-	26.094	3.599	4.382	-	4.108
Global inception date: 20 August 2012 (Class AC); 3 December 2015 (Class ACSGD); 25 January 2013 (Class AD); 29 June 2017 (Class AM2); 30 June 2017 (Class AM3OSGD); 28 June 2013 (Class ID); Class ACOSGD was not incepted as of 31 March 2019 # The India Fixed Income is actively managed to provide long term return without reference to any benchmark.									
RMB Fixed Income (Class AC)	-3.593	7.774	9.630	-	19.650	2.527	1.856	-	2.442
Offshore Renminibi Overnight Deposit Rate	-5.498	1.166	1.532	-	7.482	0.387	0.305	-	0.975
RMB Fixed Income (Class AM2)	-3.585	-	-	-	6.719	-	-	-	3.786
Offshore Renminibi Overnight Deposit Rate	-5.498	-	-	-	3.424	-	-	-	1.943
RMB Fixed Income (Class ACOSGD)#	-4.486	-	-	-	-3.320	-	-	-	-3.069
RMB Fixed Income (Class AM3OSGD)#	-4.610	-	-	-	4.912	-	-	-	2.778
Global inception date: 25 October 2011 (Class AC); 30 June 2017 (Class AM2); 30 June 2017 (Class AM3OSGD); 28 February 2018 (Class ACOSGD) #There is no benchmark for Class ACOSGD and Class AM3OSGD of RMB Fixed Income. The benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share classes.									
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class AC)	0.133	-	-	-	-0.417	-	-	-	-0.387
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class AM2)	0.128	-	-	-	-0.423	-	-	-	-0.392
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class ACHUSD)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class AM3HUSD)	0.646	-	-	-	0.344	-	-	-	0.334
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class ACHUSD)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Singapore Dollar Income Bond (Class AM3HAUD)	0.353	-	-	-	0.173	-	-	-	0.168
Global inception date: 2 March 2018 (Class AC, Class AM2); 20 March 2018 (Class AM3HUSD, AM3HAUD); Class ACHUSD and ACHAUD are not launched as on 31 March, 2019. Singapore Dollar Income Bond is managed without reference to any benchmark.									
Equity Sub-Funds[1]									
International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds									
Asia ex Japan Equity (Class AC)	-9.733	35.661	32.933	123.342	320.664	10.701	5.859	8.367	9.400
MSCI AC Asia ex-Japan Net*	-5.216	40.086	36.734	189.692	445.536	11.892	6.457	11.223	11.192
Asia ex Japan Equity (Class AD)	-9.733	35.650	32.985	123.401	11060.568	10.698	5.867	8.370	11.133
MSCI AC Asia ex-Japan Net*	-5.216	40.086	36.734	189.692	-	11.892	6.457	11.223	-
Asia ex Japan Equity (Class XC)	-8.845	-	-	-	-10.476	-	-	-	-8.531
MSCI AC Asia ex-Japan Net*	-5.216	-	-	-	-6.139	-	-	-	-4.977
Global inception date: 7 April 2003 (Class AC)^; 31 July 1974 (Class AD); 2 January 2018 (Class XC) * Performance prior to 1 April 1993 relates to the Wardley South East Asia Trust (HK) from which the Asia ex Japan Equity was formed. Prior to 25 November 2002, the Asia ex Japan Equity was known as the Asian Equity Fund. With effect from 1 November 2008, the benchmark has been changed to MSCI AC Asia ex-Japan Index. The new benchmark was adopted as it includes India and Pakistan to the constituent countries and is more appropriate for the strategy of the Sub-Fund. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Asia ex Japan Equity was changed from MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Index									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	**3 years (%)**	**5 years (%)**	**10 years (%)**	**Since Inception (%)**	**3 years (%)**	**5 years (%)**	**10 years (%)**	**Since Inception (%)**
to MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. No benchmark was used at the inception of the Wardley South East Asia Trust (HK). The Since Inception data shown was as of 31 December 1987. ^ The Asia ex Japan Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AC was brought forward to align with the global disclosures.									
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies (Class AD)	-23.349	16.910	17.747	304.260	525.133	5.346	3.321	14.992	8.955
MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Net*	-11.553	16.694	9.908	174.816	325.346	5.281	1.907	10.638	7.009
Global inception date: 21 November 1997 (Class AD) * With effect from 1 November 2008, the benchmark has been changed to the MSCI Asia ex-Japan Small Cap Index. The new benchmark will ensure that the Sub-Fund's performance is measured against a benchmark more suited to its strategy. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Asia ex Japan Smaller Companies was changed from MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Index Gross to MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend (Class AS)	-5.400	33.610	22.697	144.946	152.846	10.140	4.176	9.372	6.650
MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net*	-3.497	37.688	29.454	185.686	223.740	11.250	5.299	11.068	8.495
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend (Class AM2)	-5.418	33.585	22.665	-	25.312	10.133	4.170	-	2.924
MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net*	-3.497	37.688	29.454	-	36.204	11.250	5.299	-	4.025
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend (Class ZS)	-3.843	40.221	32.951	187.435	162.687	11.928	5.862	11.136	7.981
MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net*	-3.497	37.688	29.454	185.686	117.424	11.250	5.299	11.068	6.370
Global inception date: 5 November 2004 (Class AS); 3 June 2011 (Class AM2); 4 September 2006 (Class ZS)									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
* With effect from 30 June 2016, in order to align with global disclosures, the benchmark of MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net was applied to Asia Pacific ex Japan High Dividend.									
BRIC Equity (Class AC)*	-4.275	56.468	39.438	129.575	176.161	16.094	6.875	8.666	7.342
25% MSCI Brazil Net, 25% MSCI China Net, 25% MSCI Russia Net, 25% MSCI India Net*	1.616	62.451	41.909	154.239	298.363	17.555	7.251	9.780	10.121
BRIC Equity (Class M1C)*	-3.793	58.823	42.968	140.498	189.295	16.673	7.411	9.172	7.691
25% MSCI Brazil Net, 25% MSCI China Net, 25% MSCI Russia Net, 25% MSCI India Net*	1.616	62.451	41.909	154.239	298.363	17.555	7.251	9.780	10.121
BRIC Equity (Class M2C)*	-3.790	58.819	42.967	140.508	178.171	16.672	7.411	9.172	7.578
25% MSCI Brazil Net, 25% MSCI China Net, 25% MSCI Russia Net, 25% MSCI India Net*	1.616	62.451	41.909	154.239	273.561	17.555	7.251	9.780	9.867
Global inception date: 1 December 2004 (Class AC); 1 December 2004 (Class M1C); 1 April 2005 (Class M2C)									
* Performance quoted prior to 1 December 2009 refers to that of the Class M1C of HGIF BRIC Equity. The Class M1C and AC have the same investment objective but different fee structures. However, Class M1C and Class M2C have been closed for subscriptions. With effect from 30 June 2016, in order to align with global disclosures, the benchmark of 25% MSCI Brazil Net, 25% MSCI China Net, 25% MSCI Russia net, 25% MSCI India Net was applied to BRIC Equity.									
Economic Scale Global Equity (Class AD)	-6.089	21.514	21.330	151.772	256.308	6.711	3.943	9.673	4.585
MSCI World Net *	4.014	37.715	38.919	221.592	630.993	11.257	6.795	12.391	7.271
Global inception date: 3 December 1990 (Class AD)									
* Benchmark was FTSE Act World Index from inception to December 2000, MSCI World Index with effect from January 2001. The benchmark was changed because MSCI's sector classification is a more accurate reflection of the business cycle categories that the investment management team is measuring									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
against. With effect from 17 February 2015, the benchmark has been changed from MSCI World Index to HSBC Economic Scale Index World driven by the change of investment strategy. With effect from 25 October 2017, the benchmark has been changed from HSBC Economic Scale Index World to MSCI World Net. The benchmark was changed because the Sub-Fund's revised investment objective no longer aims to track HSBC Economic Scale Index World.									
Economic Scale Japan Equity (Class ACHSGD)#	-6.322	-	-	-	18.914	-	-	-	6.024
Economic Scale Japan Equity (Class ACHUSD)#	-5.549	-	-	-	17.752	-	-	-	5.705
Economic Scale Japan Equity (Class PD)	-11.108	21.338	25.043	83.523	17.488	6.659	4.571	6.260	0.501
MSCI Japan Net*	-7.841	29.678	37.363	126.857	83.866	9.049	6.555	8.536	1.908

Global inception date: 16 January 1987 (Class PD); 14 April 2016 (Class ACHSGD); 20 April 2016 (Class ACHUSD)

* With effect from 17 February 2015, the benchmark has been changed from Tokyo (SE) TOPIX Index to HSBC Economic Scale Index Japan driven by the change of investment strategy. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Economic Scale Index Japan Equity was changed from HSBC Economic Scale Index Japan to HSBC Economic Scale Japan Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. With effect from 25 October 2017, the benchmark has been changed from HSBC Economic Scale Japan Net to MSCI Japan Net. The benchmark was changed because the Sub-Fund's revised investment objective no longer aims to track HSBC Economic Scale Japan Net.

With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark HSBC Economic Scale Index Japan no longer applied to Class ACHSGD and Class ACHUSD of Economic Scale Index Japan Equity. The benchmark is not compatible with the hedged share classes.

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Economic Scale US Equity (Class AD)	-1.195	24.382	32.488	196.467	160.791	7.544	5.788	11.480	6.059
S&P 500 Net*	8.842	41.777	55.013	291.949	277.254	12.340	9.163	14.637	8.489
Economic Scale US Equity (Class PD)	-0.996	25.127	34.175	207.758	396.535	7.758	6.056	11.898	5.099
S&P 500 Net*	8.842	41.777	55.013	291.949	1700.494	12.340	9.163	14.637	9.385
Economic Scale US Equity (Class YD)[^]	-0.650	26.439	37.103	-	142.599	8.133	6.515	-	10.000
S&P 500 Net*	8.842	41.777	55.013	-	177.570	12.340	9.163	-	11.604

Global inception date: 17 December 2002 (Class AD)[@]; 16 January 1987 (Class PD)[@]; 14 December 2009 (Class YD)

[^] Class Y Shares of the Economic Scale US Equity are closed to new subscriptions since 7 December 2009 except for shareholders having an existing Regular Saving Plan.

*With effect from 16 March 2015, the benchmark has been changed from S&P 500 Index to HSBC Economic Scale Index United States driven by the change of investment strategy. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Economic Scale Index US Equity was changed from HSBC Economic Scale Index United States to HSBC Economic Scale United States Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. With effect from 25 October 2017, the benchmark has been changed from HSBC Economic Scale United States Net to S&P 500 Net. The benchmark was changed because the Sub-Fund's revised investment objective no longer aims to track HSBC Economic Scale United States Net.

[@] The Economic Scale Index US Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AD and Class PD were amended to align with the global disclosures.

Emerging Wealth (Class AD)	-5.502	26.775	17.527	129.788	10.735	8.229	3.283	8.676	0.905
MSCI AC World Net*	2.601	35.823	38.458	248.178	70.181	10.745	6.724	13.287	4.809

Global inception date: 7 December 2007 (Class AD)

* From inception to 31 May 2011, the benchmark of the Sub-Fund was 50% MSCI World + 50% MSCI Emerging Markets. From 1 June 2011 onwards the benchmark is MSCI AC World as it is more representative of the investable universe. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Emerging Wealth

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
was changed from MSCI AC World Index to MSCI AC World Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
Euroland Equity (Class AD)	-11.018	8.789	9.959	126.461	152.892	2.848	1.917	8.517	5.970
MSCI EMU Net*	0.530	22.905	27.868	148.504	184.384	7.116	5.039	9.530	6.750
Euroland Equity (Class ZC)	-9.499	14.239	19.220	166.040	227.371	4.537	3.579	10.279	7.694
MSCI EMU Net*	0.530	22.905	27.868	148.504	184.384	7.116	5.039	9.530	6.750
Global inception date: 4 April 2003 (Class AD)^; 4 April 2003 (Class ZC)^									
* Performance before 7 April 2003 and includes the Exatis Euro Equity from which the Euroland Equity was formed. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Euroland Equity was changed from MSCI EMU TR Index to MSCI EMU Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. ^ The Euroland Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AD and Class ZC were amended to align with the global disclosures.									
European Equity (Class PD)	-9.566	0.493	9.944	127.876	460.206	0.164	1.914	8.585	7.020
MSCI Europe Net*	5.450	22.790	29.257	186.998	522.409	7.083	5.267	11.119	7.465
Global inception date: 12 November 1993 (Class PD)									
* The benchmark was FTSE World Europe Index Total Return Index before 1 July 2013 and was FTSE World Europe Index Price Index before 31 December 1993. From 1 July 2013 onwards, the benchmark was changed to MSCI Europe Net as it is more representative of the investable universe.									
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies AC	-14.575	9.688	24.503	217.494	328.668	3.130	4.481	12.247	9.589
MSCI EMU SMID Net	-2.716	25.603	38.546	252.554	367.570	7.895	6.738	13.429	10.189

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies ACHUSD	-12.118	16.801	-	-	16.801	5.313	-	-	5.313
HGIF Euroland Equity Smaller Companies AD	-14.573	9.689	24.504	217.486	354.113	3.131	4.481	12.246	9.924
MSCI EMU SMID Net	-2.716	25.603	38.546	252.554	401.893	7.895	6.738	13.429	10.614
Global inception date: 12 May 2003 (Class AC); 31 March 2016 (Class ACHUSD); 7 April 2003 (Class AD). There is no benchmark for Class ACHUSD Share-class									
GEM Equity Volatility Focused (Class AC)	-12.307	15.800	-	-	14.457	5.011	-	-	3.761
MSCI Emerging Markets Net	-7.410	35.586	-	-	28.483	10.681	-	-	7.092
Global inception date: 4 August 2015 (Class AC); Class M1C was not incepted as of 31 March 2019									
Global Emerging Markets Equity (Class AD)	-14.035	26.632	10.403	66.751	64.942	8.189	1.999	5.246	2.074
MSCI Emerging Markets Net*	-7.410	35.586	19.799	135.526	247.252	10.681	3.679	8.944	5.239
Global Emerging Markets Equity (Class PC)	-13.611	28.547	13.142	-	10.664	8.731	2.500	-	1.115
MSCI Emerging Markets Net*	-7.410	35.586	19.799	-	42.790	10.681	3.679	-	3.977
Global Emerging Markets Equity (Class PD)	-13.602	28.538	13.210	-	7.662	8.729	2.512	-	0.813
MSCI Emerging Markets Net*	-7.410	35.586	19.799	-	39.257	10.681	3.679	-	3.698
Global inception date: 18 November 1994 (Class AD); 12 February 2010 (Class PC)^; 17 February 2010 (Class PD)									
* Benchmark was IFC Investable Composite Index from inception to December 2001, MSCI Emerging Markets Free Index with effect from January 2002. The benchmark of the Sub-Fund was changed to MSCI Emerging Markets Free Index, a broader index with more stocks and more representative of the investable universe. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Global Emerging Markets Equity was changed from MSCI Emerging Markets Free Index to MSCI Emerging Markets Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
^ The inception date of Class PC was brought forward to align with global disclosures.									
Global Equity Climate Change (Class AC)	-5.434	19.728	10.467	100.125	-12.886	6.186	2.011	7.184	-1.203
MSCI AC World Net*[2]	2.601	35.558	36.705	153.696	20.996	10.673	6.453	9.757	1.686
Global Equity Climate Change (Class AD)	-5.428	19.735	10.474	100.145	-12.877	6.188	2.012	7.185	-1.202
MSCI AC World Net*[2]	2.601	35.558	36.705	153.696	20.996	10.673	6.453	9.757	1.686
Global inception date: 9 November 2007 (Class AC); 9 November 2007 (Class AD)									
* Until 29 September 2011, the benchmark was HSBC Global Climate Change Index. With effect from 30 September 2011, the benchmark has been changed to MSCI AC World Index as it is more representative of the investable universe. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Global Equity Climate Change was changed from MSCI World TR to MSCI AC World Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class AC)	-3.102	14.716	-	-	11.733	4.683	-	-	2.356
MSCI AC World Net*	2.601	35.558	-	-	30.622	10.673	-	-	5.767
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class ACOAUD)#	-4.055	14.052	-	-	9.810	4.480	-	-	2.369
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class ACOEUR) #	-6.232	6.462	-	-	1.448	2.109	-	-	0.313
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class ACOSGD) #	-4.157	12.177	-	-	10.124	3.904	-	-	2.045

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class AM2)	-3.117	14.701	-	-	11.708	4.678	-	-	2.351
MSCI AC World Net*	2.601	35.558	-	-	30.622	10.673	-	-	5.767
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class AM3OAUD) #	-4.072	14.037	-	-	13.744	4.476	-	-	2.740
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class AM3OEUR) #	-6.234	6.404	-	-	2.383	2.091	-	-	0.495
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class AM3OSGD) #	-4.165	12.185	-	-	10.067	3.907	-	-	2.034
Global Equity Volatility Focused (Class ZCOSGD) #	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Global inception date: 26 June 2014 (Class AC); 2 April 2015 (Class ACOAUD); 25 August 2014 (Class ACOEUR); 26 June 2014 (Class ACOSGD); 26 June 2014 (Class AM2); 26 June 2014 (Class AM3OAUD); 26 June 2014 (Class AM3OEUR); 26 June 2014 (Class AM3OSGD)

Class ZCOSGD does not have any investors as on 31 March, 2019

* With effect from 30 June 2016, in order to align with global disclosures, the benchmark of MSCI AC World Net was applied to Global Equity Volatility Focused.

There is no benchmark for Class ACHAUD, Class ACHEUR, Class ACHSGD, Class AM3HAUD, Class AM3HEUR, Class AM3HSGD and Class ZCHSGD of Global Equity Volatility Focused. The benchmark MSCI AC World Net is not compatible with the hedged share classes.

Global Lower Carbon Equity (Class AC)	-5.288	-	-	-	-0.590	-	-	-	-0.392
MSCI World Net	4.014	-	-	-	9.034	-	-	-	5.908
Global Lower Carbon Equity (Class AD)	-5.276	-	-	-	-0.568	-	-	-	-0.377
MSCI World Net	4.014	-	-	-	9.034	-	-	-	5.908

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global Lower Carbon Equity (Class AM2)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MSCI World Net	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 27 September 2017 (Class AC) (Class AD); Class AM2 not incepted as of 31 March 2019									
Global Real Estate Equity (Class AC)*	8.032	4.473	-	-	7.200	1.469	-	-	1.747
Global Real Estate Equity (Class AM2)*	8.050	-	-	-	6.233	-	-	-	3.660
Global Real Estate Equity (Class ACOSGD)*	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global Real Estate Equity (Class AM3OSGD)*	6.962	-	-	-	3.212	-	-	-	1.945
Global inception date: 27 March 2015 (Class AC); 25 July 2017 (Class AM2); 9 August 2017 (Class AM3OSGD); Class ACOSGD not incepted as of 31 March 209 * The Global Real Estate Equity is managed without reference to any benchmark, as the investment of the Sub-Fund differs significantly from a typical benchmark.									
Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds									
Brazil Equity (Class AC)	-8.509	47.747	-18.351	45.496	113.952	13.895	-3.974	3.821	5.358
MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net*	-2.734	69.080	10.894	88.138	326.601	19.133	2.090	6.524	10.467
Brazil Equity (Class AD)	-8.498	47.728	-18.361	45.482	74.935	13.891	-3.976	3.820	3.994
MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net*	-2.734	69.080	10.894	88.138	235.894	19.133	2.090	6.524	8.855
Global inception date: 6 September 2004 (Class AC); 22 December 2004 (Class AD)									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
* With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Brazil Equity was changed from MSCI Brazil 10/40 Index Gross to MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
Chinese Equity (Class AC)	-12.904	37.295	45.626	111.213	515.592	11.144	7.807	7.764	12.051
MSCI China 10/40 Net*	-5.877	51.099	51.920	155.415	686.726	14.750	8.723	9.831	13.785
Chinese Equity (Class AD)	-12.904	37.275	45.693	111.288	1035.363	11.138	7.817	7.767	9.508
MSCI China 10/40 Net*	-5.877	51.099	51.920	155.415	274.271	14.750	8.723	9.831	5.058
Chinese Equity (Class IC)	-12.160	40.830	51.939	129.940	229.209	12.089	8.726	8.683	9.097
MSCI China 10/40 Net*	-5.877	51.099	51.920	155.415	322.089	14.750	8.723	9.831	11.096
Global inception date: 14 April 2003 (Class AC)^; 30 June 1992 (Class AD); 27 July 2005 (Class IC) * Benchmark was the Peregrine Greater China Index from inception to December 1997, CLSA China World with effect from January 1998, the MSCI China Index with effect from June 2005 and the MSCI China 10/40 Capped Net Index with effect from 2 February 2009. Both the Peregrine Greater China Index and the CLSA China World were discontinued. The benchmark has been changed to the MSCI China 10/40 Capped Net Index as the new benchmark takes into account the Sub-Fund's investment constraints. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Chinese Equity was changed from MSCI AC China 10/40 Capped Net Total Index to MSCI China 10/40 Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. ^ The Chinese Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AC was brought forward to align with the global disclosures.									
Indian Equity (Class AC)	-4.837	32.409	30.269	149.061	584.244	9.809	5.431	9.555	12.903
S&P / IFCI India Gross*	4.058	47.545	68.095	230.819	899.149	13.844	10.946	12.709	15.633
Indian Equity (Class AD)	-4.837	32.409	30.318	149.154	1729.514	9.809	5.439	9.559	13.419
S&P / IFCI India Gross*	4.058	47.545	68.095	230.819	670.319	13.844	10.946	12.709	9.248
Indian Equity (Class IC)	-4.023	35.818	35.916	171.131	563.071	10.744	6.330	10.489	12.761

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
S&P / IFCI India Gross*	4.058	47.545	68.095	230.819	768.078	13.844	10.946	12.709	14.707
Global inception date: 30 May 2003 (Class AC)^; 29 February 1996 (Class AD); 4 July 2003 (Class IC)^									
* Benchmark was India BSE Dollex from inception to September 1998, S&P IFCI India Index with effect from October 1998. The benchmark was changed as S&P IFCI India Index is an international index reflecting the investable universe for foreign investors as opposed to BSE Dollex which is a local index reflecting the investable universe for local investors and may or may not be free float adjusted. ^ The Indian Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AC and Class IC were brought forward to align with the global disclosures									
Russia Equity (Class AC)	-8.032	44.250	13.877	100.461	-37.857	12.990	2.633	7.202	-4.125
MSCI Russia 10/40 Net*	0.665	44.799	21.744	145.111	-21.070	13.133	4.013	9.380	-2.073
Russia Equity (Class AD)	-8.028	44.241	13.853	100.402	-38.381	12.987	2.629	7.199	-4.200
MSCI Russia 10/40 Net*	0.665	44.799	21.744	145.111	-23.133	13.133	4.013	9.380	-2.304
Global inception date: 17 December 2007 (Class AC); 20 December 2007 (Class AD) * With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of Russia Equity was changed from MSCI Russia 10/40 Index to MSCI Russia 10/40 Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods.									
Thai Equity (Class AC)#	-8.497	28.450	18.753	302.130	128.806	8.704	3.497	14.931	6.033
MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net*	-3.904	42.797	46.739	471.846	336.409	12.609	7.971	19.050	10.992
Thai Equity (Class AD)#	-8.487	28.462	18.780	302.198	113.980	8.707	3.502	14.933	3.330
MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net*	-3.904	42.797	46.739	471.846	71.006	12.609	7.971	19.050	2.337
Global inception date of Thai Equity: 15 February 2005 (Class AC); 15 January 1996 (Class AD)^ # The Thai Equity was launched pursuant to a transfer of assets into it from the HSBC Investment Funds Trust - Thai Equity Fund. As such, the performance figures of the Thai Equity in the table above reflect the past performance of the HSBC Investment Funds Trust – Thai Equity Fund. * Until 29 November 2011, the benchmark was Bangkok SET 500 Total Return Index. With effect from 30 November 2011, the benchmark has been changed to MSCI 10/40 Thai Index as it better represents the true investable universe of the Sub-Fund. With effect from 30 June 2016, the benchmark of									

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Thai Equity was changed from MSCI Thai 10/40 Index to MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net. The reason for the change from the gross version to the net version of the benchmark is to present a more appropriate comparison, and to better align with our global disclosures. The revised benchmark is applied to the performance data provided above across all periods. ^ The Thai Equity had gone through fund restructuring / mergers in the past. The inception date of Class AD was brought forward to align with the global disclosures.									
Turkey Equity (Class AC)	-35.173	-32.324	-19.281	98.439	63.415	-12.203	-4.193	7.093	3.567
MSCI Turkey 10/40 Net*	-38.001	-42.325	-33.413	45.556	27.877	-16.760	-7.811	3.825	1.770
Turkey Equity (Class AD)	-35.085	-32.241	-19.175	98.726	65.661	-12.167	-4.168	7.109	3.683
MSCI Turkey 10/40 Net*	-38.001	-42.325	-33.413	45.556	27.560	-16.760	-7.811	3.825	1.759
Global inception date: 29 March 2005 (Class AC); 19 April 2005 (Class AD) * Until 31 December 2014, the benchmark was MSCI Turkey Index. With effect from 1 January 2015, the benchmark has been changed to MSCI Turkey 10/40 to be in line with the HGIF restrictions as a UCITS fund.									
Other Sub-Funds[1]									
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative (Class AC)#	-2.274	10.029	16.519	-	15.971	3.237	3.105	-	2.481
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative (Class ACOAUD)#	-2.920	10.285	21.443	-	23.883	3.317	3.962	-	3.606
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative (Class ACOEUR)#	-5.293	2.363	7.089	-	6.243	0.782	1.379	-	1.007
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative (Class ACOSGD)#	-3.183	7.888	15.416	-	14.631	2.563	2.909	-	2.284
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative (Class AM3OSGD)#	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Global inception date: 15 March 2013 (Class AC); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOAUD); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOEUR); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOSGD); Class AM3OSGD had no investors as of 31 March 2019 # The Sub-Fund is managed through active asset allocation corresponding to market changes without reference to any benchmark.									
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth (Class AC)#	-6.488	28.200	18.472	-	15.534	8.633	3.448	-	2.417
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth (Class ACOAUD)#	-7.567	27.286	21.059	-	20.515	8.374	3.896	-	3.134
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth (Class ACOEUR)#	-9.622	18.807	8.667	-	5.417	5.913	1.676	-	0.876
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth (Class ACOSGD)#	-7.586	25.280	16.687	-	13.466	7.802	3.135	-	2.111
Global inception date: 15 March 2013 (Class AC); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOAUD); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOEUR); 15 March 2013 (Class ACOSGD) # The Sub-Fund is managed through active asset allocation corresponding to market changes without reference to any benchmark.									
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class AC)#	-3.008	13.887	16.174	-	17.998	4.430	3.044	-	-3.008
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class ACOSGD)#	-3.987	11.588	14.829	-	16.252	3.722	2.804	-	2.387
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class AM2)#	-3.014	13.888	16.157	-	30.208	4.430	3.041	-	3.927
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class AM3OAUD)#	-3.739	13.904	20.439	-	20.761	4.435	3.790	-	3.153
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class AM3OEUR)#	-6.046	5.863	6.794	-	5.059	1.917	1.323	-	0.807

Sub-Funds	Total Return					Average Annual Compounded Return			
	1 year (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)	3 years (%)	5 years (%)	10 years (%)	Since Inception (%)
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income (Class AM3OSGD)#	-3.951	11.646	14.875	-	16.232	3.740	2.812	-	2.374
Global inception date: 12 November 2012 (Class AC); 12 November 2012 (Class ACOSGD); 25 May 2012 (Class AM2); 4 March 2013 (Class AM3OAUD); 8 February 2013 (Class AM3OEUR); 2 November 2012 (Class AM3OSGD) # The Sub-Fund is managed through active asset allocation corresponding to market changes without reference to any benchmark.									
Global Emerging Market Multi-Asset Income (Class AM2)	-7.751	-	-	-	-9.280	-	-	-	-7.830
Global Emerging Market Multi-Asset Income (Class AM3OAUD)	-8.621	-	-	-	-10.216	-	-	-	-8.627
Global Emerging Market Multi-Asset Income (Class AM3OSGD)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Global inception date: 19 January 2018 (Class AM2, Class AM3OAUD), Class AM3OSGD not launched as on 31 March2019 Global Emerging Market Multi Asset Income is managed without reference to any benchmark.									

Notes:

^ *The Share Classes of Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and the China Multi-Asset Income are not incepted as at the date of this Singapore Prospectus. The Global Securitised Credit Bond and the Singapore Dollar Income Bond were incepted on 16 July 2018 and 2 March 2018 respectively and have a track record of less than 1 year.*

^^ *The Class M1C Shares of the GEM Equity Volatility Focused is currently not offered to retail investors in Singapore and may be offered at a later date at the discretion of the Singapore Representative.*

1. *Source for Sub-Funds: HSBC Global Asset Management. Returns are in Share Class currency, single pricing (NAV) basis taking into account the relevant prevailing Sales Charge (3.00% for Bond Sub-Funds and 5.00% for Equity Sub-Funds and Other Sub-Funds) with dividends reinvested. The Sales Charge is expressed as a percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share.*

2. Performance figures are calculated based on the NAV after taking into account any swing pricing adjustment (“swung price”) (if applicable). The returns of a Sub-Fund may be influenced by, amongst other factors, trading activities in addition to the Sub-Fund’s investments. The adoption of swing pricing to calculate performance returns may increase the variability of a Sub-Fund’s returns.

Past performance of a Sub-Fund is not necessarily a guide to its future performance.

13.2 Expense Ratios and Turnover Ratios

The expense ratios and turnover ratios of the Sub-Funds (with the exception of Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 and China Multi-Asset Income)^ for the year ended 31 March 2018 are as follows:

Sub-Funds	**Class of Shares Available**	**Expense Ratio (%)**	**Turnover Ratio (%)**
BOND SUB-FUNDS			
Asia Bond	AC	1.45	124.04
	AM2[1]	N/A	
	ACHSGD[1]	N/A	
	AM3HSGD[1]	N/A	
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	AC	1.15	155.32
	AM3H SGD[1]	N/A	
Global Bond	AD	1.00	60.74
	PD	0.75	
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	AC	0.78	26.17
	AQ2	0.78	
	AQ3HAUD	0.84	
	AQ3HEUR	0.85	
	AQ3HGBP	0.85	
	AQ3HSGD	0.84	
	PC	0.58	
	PQ2	0.58	
	PQ3HAUD	0.64	
	PQ3HGBP	0.64	
	PQ3HSGD	0.64	
Global Emerging Markets Bond	AC	1.60	63.19
	ACHCHF	1.65	
	AD	1.60	
	AM2	1.60	
	AM3HAUD	1.65	
	AM3HEUR	1.65	
	AM3HSGD	1.65	
	ID	0.75	
	PD[2]	1.35	
Global High Income Bond	AC	1.50	61.07
	ACHSGD	1.55	
	AM2	1.50	
	AM3HAUD	1.55	
	AM3HEUR	1.55	
	AM3HSGD	1.55	

Global High Yield Bond	AM2	1.35	44.14
	AM3HSGD[1]	N/A	
Global Lower Carbon Bond	AC[3]	1.03	21.75
	AD[3]	1.03	
	AM2[4]	1.03	
	AM3HAUD[1]	N/A	
	AM3HSGD[1]	N/A	
Global Short Duration Bond	AC	0.70	27.76
	ACSGD	0.70	
	ACHSGD	0.75	
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	AC	1.15	46.48
	AM3HSGD[1]	N/A	
	AM2[1]	N/A	
India Fixed Income	AC	1.45	41.39
	ACSGD	1.45	
	AD	1.45	
	AM2[5]	1.45	
	ACOSGD[1]	N/A	
	AM3OSGD[6]	1.50	
	ID	0.80	
RMB Fixed Income	AC	1.00	17.73
	AM2[7]	1.00	
	ACOSGD[8]	1.00	
	AM3OSGD[7]	1.00	
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	AC[9]	0.99	1.86
	AM2[9]	1.00	
	ACHUSD[1]	N/A	
	AM3HUSD[10]	1.50	
	ACHAUD[1]	N/A	
	AM3HAUD[10]	1.50	
EQUITY SUB-FUNDS			
(a) *International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds*			
Asia ex Japan Equity	AC	1.85	50.73
	AD	1.85	
	XC[11]	0.89	
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	AD	1.85	95.56
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	AS	1.85	34.81
	AM2	1.84	
	ZS	0.25	

BRIC Equity	AC	1.90	37.80
	M1C[12]	1.40	
	M2C[12]	1.40	
Economic Scale Global Equity	AD	0.95	24.14
Economic Scale Japan Equity	ACHSGD	1.00	34.65
	ACHUSD	1.00	
	PD	0.75	
Economic Scale US Equity	AD	0.95	19.17
	PD	0.75	
	YD[13]	0.40	
Emerging Wealth	AD	1.90	45.41
Euroland Equity	AD	1.85	17.36
	ZC	0.25	
European Equity	PD	1.35	28.96
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	AC	1.85	32.23
	ACHUSD	1.90	
	AD[1]	NA	
GEM Equity Volatility Focused	AC	1.85	78.88
	M1C[14]	N/A	
Global Emerging Markets Equity	AD	1.90	48.39
	PC[15]	1.40	
	PD[15]	1.40	
Global Equity Climate Change	AC	1.85	51.12
	AD	1.85	
Global Equity Volatility Focused	AC	1.85	76.67
	ACOAUD	1.90	
	ACOEUR	1.90	
	ACOSGD	1.90	
	AM2	1.85	
	AM3OAUD	1.91	
	AM3OEUR	1.91	
	AM3OSGD	1.91	
	ZCOSGD	0.30	
Global Lower Carbon Equity	AC[16]	1.15	33.65
	AD[16]	1.15	
	AM2[1]	N/A	
Global Real Estate Equity	AC	1.90	15.18
	AM2[17]	1.90	
	ACOSGD[1]	N/A	
	AM3OSGD[17]	1.96	

(b) *Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds*			
Brazil Equity	AC	2.15	67.31
	AD	2.15	
Chinese Equity	AC	1.90	124.60
	AD	1.90	
	IC	1.05	
Indian Equity	AC	1.90	19.36
	AD	1.90	
	IC	1.05	
Russia Equity	AC	2.15	63.64
	AD	2.15	
Thai Equity	AC	1.85	46.99
	AD	1.85	
Turkey Equity	AC	2.15	149.11
	AD	2.15	
OTHER SUB-FUNDS			
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	AM2[18]	1.70	40.11
	AM3OAUD[18]	1.75	
	AM3OSGD[1]	N/A	
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative	AC	1.13	196.33
	ACOAUD	1.18	
	ACOEUR	1.18	
	ACOSGD	1.18	
	AM3OSGD[1]	N/A	
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth	AC	1.85	155.12
	ACOAUD	1.90	
	ACOEUR	1.90	
	ACOSGD	1.90	
Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income	AC	1.60	66.31
	ACOSGD	1.65	
	AM2	1.60	
	AM3OAUD	1.65	
	AM3OEUR	1.65	
	AM3OSGD	1.65	

^ *The Sub-Funds are not incepted as of 31 March 2018.*

[1] *This Share Class was not incepted as of 31 March 2018.*

[2] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Bond are closed to new subscriptions from 1 January 2011 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[3.] *Class AC Shares & Class AD Shares of the Global Lower Carbon Bond were incepted on 27 September 2017. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 27 September 2017 to 31 March 2018.*

[4] *Class AM2 Shares of the Global Lower Carbon Bond were incepted on 21 March 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 21 March 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

[5] *Class AM2 Shares of the India Fixed Income were incepted on 29 June 2017. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 29 June 2017 to 31 March 2018.*

[6] *Class AM3OSGD Shares of the India Fixed Income were incepted on 30 June 2017. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 30 June 2017 to 31 March 2018.*

[7] *Class AM2 Shares and Class AM3OSGD Shares of the RMB Fixed Income were incepted on 30 June 2017. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 30 June 2017 to 31 March 2018.*

[8] *Class ACOSGD Shares of the RMB Fixed Income were incepted on 28 February 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 28 February 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

[9] *Class AC Shares and Class AM2 Shares of the Singapore Dollar Income Bond were incepted on 2 March 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 2 March 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

[10] *Class AM3HUSD and AM3HAUD Shares of the Singapore Dollar Income Bond were incepted on 20 March 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 20 March 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

[11] *Class XC Shares of Asia ex Japan Equity were incepted as of 2 January 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 2 January 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

[12] *Class M Shares of the BRIC Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 1 April 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[13] *Class Y Shares of the Economic Scale US Equity are closed to new subscriptions since 7 December 2009 except for shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[14] *This Share Class is currently not offered to retail investors in Singapore and may be offered at a later date at the discretion of the Singapore Representative.*

[15] *Class P Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Equity are closed to new subscriptions from 12 February 2010 except for Shareholders with an existing Regular Savings Plan.*

[16] *Class AC Shares and Class AD Shares of the Global Lower Carbon Equity were incepted on 27 September 2017. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 27 September 2017 to 31 March 2018.*

[17] *Class AM2 Shares and Class AM3OSGD Shares of the Global Real Estate Equity were incepted on 25 July 2017 and 9 August 2017 respectively. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 25 July 2017 and 9 August 2017 to 31 March 2018 respectively.*

[18] *Class AM2 Shares and Class AM3OAUD Shares of the Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income were incepted on 19 January 2018. The ratios were computed on an annualised basis from 19 January 2018 to 31 March 2018.*

Notes:

1. *The expense ratios of the Sub-Funds are calculated in accordance with the Investment Management Association of Singapore guidelines on the disclosure of expense ratios and are based on the latest Sub-Funds' audited accounts unless otherwise stated.*

2. *The following expenses are excluded from the calculation of the expense ratio:*

   (i) brokerage and other transaction costs associated with the purchase and sales of investments (such as registrar charges and remittance fees);
   (ii) foreign exchange gains and losses of the Sub-Fund, whether realized or unrealised;
   (iii) front-end loads, back-end loads and other costs arising on the purchase or sale of a foreign unit trust or mutual fund;
   (iv) tax deducted at source or arising from income received Including withholding tax;

(v) interest expense; and
(vi) dividends and other distributions paid to Shareholders.

3. *The turnover ratio of the Sub-Funds is calculated based on the lesser of purchases or sales of underlying investments expressed as a percentage over daily average net asset value.*

14. COMMISSION SHARING ARRANGEMENTS AND SOFT DOLLAR COMMISSIONS

All transactions are executed in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and in accordance with the best execution policy of the Company. Transactions of the Company may be executed by the Management Company, Investment Adviser, or their Connected Persons. The Management Company, Investment Advisers and their Connected Persons will not receive cash or other rebates from brokers or dealers but may enter into soft commission arrangements or commission sharing agreements for the provision of services which are of demonstrable benefit to the Company (e.g. research) as long as transactions generating such commission are made in good faith and in strict compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

15. CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

The Management Company and any specific Sub-Fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depositary Bank may from time to time act as management company, investment manager or adviser, sales agent, administrator, registrar and transfer agent or depositary bank in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds or collective investment schemes which have similar investment objectives to those of the Company or any Sub-Fund. It is therefore possible that any of them may, in the due course of their business, have potential conflicts of interest with the Company or any Sub-Fund.

In such event, each will at all times have regard to its obligations under any agreements to which it is party or by which it is bound in relation to the Company or any Sub-Fund. In particular, but without limitation to its obligations to act in the best interests of the shareholders when undertaking any dealings or investments where conflicts of interest may arise, each will respectively endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

Affiliates of the HSBC Group act as counterparties for certain forward foreign exchange and financial futures contracts. The Company utilises the brokerage services of HSBC Securities and HSBC Investment Bank, both part of HSBC Bank plc, which is a fellow subsidiary of the Management Company, within the HSBC Group. All such transactions are entered into in the ordinary course of business and on normal commercial terms.

Other potential conflicts of interest are described in Section 2.13 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Depositary and Paying Agent* under the sub-heading “Conflicts of Interest” and Section 2.18 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Conflicts of Interest*.

16. REPORTS

16.1 The financial year-end of the Company is the 31st of March.

16.2 Shareholders will be sent the annual audited reports (whether by post or electronic means) within 4 months after the end of the financial year and the un-audited semi-annual reports within 2 months after 30th September each year. Copies of the latest audited financial statements and semi-annual reports are available at the office of the Singapore Representative at 21 Collyer Quay, #06-01 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320.

The Singapore Representative will make available, or cause to be made available, both soft and hard copies of the accounts and reports to any Holder who requests for them within 2 weeks of any request from such Holder.

16.3 For further details, please refer to Section 2.16 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Meetings and Reports*.

17. QUERIES AND COMPLAINTS

Investors may contact the Singapore Representative at telephone number (65) 6658 2900 to raise any queries regarding the Company or the Sub-Funds.

18. OTHER MATERIAL INFORMATION

18.1 Tax Considerations

18.1.1 Investors should be aware that they may be required to pay income tax, withholding tax, capital gains tax, stamp duties or other taxes in relation to their investments in the Sub-Funds. Investors should consult their own professional tax advisers as to the implications of buying, holding or disposing of the Shares and to the provisions of the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are subject to tax.

18.1.2 India

The Indian Budget announced on 16 March 2012 provisions for Indian General Anti-Avoidance Rules (“GAAR”) to be effective from 1 April 2013. The implementation of the GAAR was then deferred until 1 April 2017. The GAAR gives considerable discretion to the tax authorities and may be used to seek to deny treaty benefits to foreign investors. Such actions could result in a significant financial cost for investors, as capital gains, even if not liable to tax under a tax treaty, could become taxable in India. The GAAR is a new piece of legislation and therefore there is little guidance in terms of best practice over its application.

18.1.3 Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("FATCA") impose a 30% withholding tax on certain payments to a foreign financial institution (“FFI”) if that FFI is not compliant with FATCA. The Company is a FFI and thus, subject to FATCA.

This withholding tax applies to payments to the Company that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income from US sources (such as dividends paid by a US corporation) and beginning on 1 January 2019, this withholding tax is extended to the proceeds received from the sale or disposition of assets that give rise to US source dividend or interest payments.

Luxembourg has entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement ("IGA") with the US to facilitate FATCA compliance and reporting. Under the terms of the IGA, the Company will be required to report to the Luxembourg tax authorities certain information about US investors (including indirect investments held through certain passive investment entities) as well as non-US financial institutions that do not comply with FATCA. Such information will be onward reported by the Luxembourg tax authorities to the US Internal Revenue Service.

The Company intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and the Luxembourg law of 24 July 2015 implementing the IGA into Luxembourg law. Therefore the Company expects to be treated as a compliant financial institution and does not expect any FATCA withholding to apply on payments made to it.

If an investor or an intermediary through which the investor holds its interest in the Company fails to provide the Company, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Company to comply with

FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding on amounts otherwise distributable to them or they may be compelled to sell its Shares or, in certain situations, the investor' Shares may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Company may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Company deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

Shareholders should consult their own tax advisors regarding the FATCA requirements with respect to their own particular circumstances. In particular, Shareholders who hold their Shares through intermediaries should check the intermediaries' intention to comply with FATCA.

Although the Company will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Company becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by Shareholders may suffer material losses.

18.1.4 Other taxation issues are described in Section 2.19 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Taxation*.

18.2 Market Timing Practices and Fair Value Adjustments

The Company does not knowingly allow investments which are associated with market timing practices as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all Shareholders.

In general, market timing refers to the investment behaviour of an individual or company or a group of individuals or companies buying, selling or exchanging shares or other securities on the basis of predetermined market indicators by taking advantage of time differences and/or imperfections or deficiencies in the method of determination of the net asset value. Market timers may also include individuals or groups of individuals whose securities transactions seem to follow a timing pattern or are characterised by frequent or large exchanges.

Where the Management Company believes that a significant event has occurred between the close of the markets in which a Sub-Fund invests and the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share, and that such event will materially affect the value of that Sub-Fund's portfolio or if the Management Company considers that even in the absence of a significant event the prices determined in accordance with the valuation principles above are no longer representative because for example of market volatility it may cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share so as to reflect what is believed to be the fair value of the portfolio as at that point of valuation.

Where an adjustment is made as per the foregoing, it will be applied consistently to all Classes of Shares in the same Sub-Fund.

Further details on the market timing practices and fair value adjustments can be found in Section 2.4 "*How to Sell Shares - Prevention of Market Timing and other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms*" and Section 2.8 "*Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV - Fair Value Adjustments*" of the Luxembourg Prospectus respectively.

18.3 Liquidation and Merger of the Company and Sub-Funds

The Company may be liquidated or any one Sub-Fund may be terminated if the net assets of such Sub-Fund fall below US$50 million and under the conditions stated in Section 2.20 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds*. Shareholders should refer to the relevant section for more details.

18.4 Investment Restrictions

Details on the investment restrictions on the Company can be found in the Luxembourg Prospectus in Appendix 1 on *General Investment Restrictions*, Appendix 2 on *Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments* and Appendix 3 on *Additional Restrictions*.

18.5 Other Information Relating to the Sub-Funds

18.5.1 (i) Use and types of financial derivatives

The Sub-Funds may make use of the financial derivative instruments (including but not limited to futures, forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), swaps (including, but not limited to credit default swaps and total return swaps), options as well as structured products), including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt in on a regulated market and/or financial derivative instruments dealt in over-the-counter (together, "FDIs") for hedging, efficient portfolio management and/or investment purposes, in accordance with the restrictions as set out in Appendix 2 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments*. Additional restrictions or derogations for certain Sub-Funds will be disclosed in Section 3.2 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Sub-Fund Details* in relation to the relevant Sub-Fund.

(ii) Risks associated with the use of FDIs

While the prudent use of FDIs can be beneficial, FDIs also involve risks different from, and, in certain cases, greater than, the risks presented by more traditional investments. The following is a general discussion of important risk factors and issues concerning the use of FDIs:

(a) Market Risk

This is a general risk that applies to all investments meaning that the value of a particular derivative may change in a way which may be detrimental to the Sub-Fund's interests.

(b) Liquidity Risk

Derivative products are highly specialised instruments that require investment techniques and risk analysis different from those associated with equity and fixed income securities. The use of derivative techniques requires an understanding not only of the underlying assets of the derivative but also of the derivative itself, without the benefit of observing the performance of the derivative under all possible market conditions. In particular, the use and complexity of derivatives require the maintenance of adequate controls to monitor the transactions entered into, the ability to assess the risk that a derivative adds to the Sub-Fund and the ability to forecast the relative price, interest rate or currency rate movements correctly.

(c) Counterparty Risk

The Sub-Funds may enter into transactions in over-the-counter ("OTC") markets, which will expose the Sub-Funds to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the Sub-Funds could experience delays in liquidating the position and significant losses, including declines in the value of its investment during the period in which the Company seeks to enforce its rights, inability to realise any gains on its investment during such period and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing its rights. There is also a possibility that the above agreements and derivative techniques are terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy, supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was originated.

(d) Other Risks

Other risks in using FDIs include the risk of differing valuations of FDIs arising out of different permitted valuation methods and the inability of FDIs to correlate perfectly with underlying securities, rates and indices. Many FDIs, in particular

OTC derivatives, are complex and often valued subjectively and the valuation can only be provided by a limited number of market professionals which often are acting as counterparties to the transaction to be valued. Inaccurate valuations can result in increased cash payment requirements to counterparties or a loss of value to the relevant Sub-Fund. However, this risk is limited as the valuation method used to value OTC derivatives must be verifiable by an independent auditor.

Derivatives do not always perfectly or even highly correlate or track the value of the securities, rates or indices they are designed to track. Consequently, a Sub-Fund's use of derivative techniques may not always be an effective means of, and sometimes could be counterproductive to, following the Sub-Fund's investment objective.

18.5.2 Exposure to FDIs

(i) The Company shall ensure for each Sub-Fund that the global exposure relating to FDIs does not exceed the net assets of the relevant Sub-Fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions.

If the Company invests in FDIs, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits of the Company. When the Company invests in index-based FDIs, these investments do not have to be combined to the investment limits of the Company.

If disclosed in Section 3.2 of the Luxembourg Prospectus, certain Sub-Funds may apply a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to calculate their global exposure.

(ii) The use, conditions and limits of the use of FDIs shall conform to the provisions laid down in the Luxembourg Law. Under no circumstances shall these operations cause the Company (and the relevant Sub-Fund) to diverge from its investment policies and investment restrictions.

18.5.3 Risk Management Process

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, will employ a risk management process which enables it, together with the Investment Adviser of the relevant Sub-Fund to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of each Sub-Fund. The Investment Adviser of the relevant Sub-Fund will employ, if applicable, a process for accurate and independent assessment of the value of any OTC derivative instruments.

The Company and the Investment Advisers will ensure that the risk management and compliance procedures and controls adopted are adequate and have been or will be implemented and that they have the necessary expertise to control and manage the risks relating to the use of financial derivatives.

Upon request of an investor, the Investment Adviser will provide to the Management Company for provision to the relevant investor supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each Sub-Fund, to the methods chosen to this end and to the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments.

(1) Responsibility of the risk management team of the Investment Adviser

The Management Company, responsible for the risk management of the Company, has delegated the day to day implementation to the risk management team of the relevant Investment Advisers. They are in charge of the implementation of risk control procedures for the Sub-Funds they manage. This team will collaborate with the investment team of the Investment Advisers to determine various control limits in order to match the risk profile and strategy of the Sub-Funds. The Management Company will supervise these risk management functions and will receive appropriate reports.

When the Investment Adviser invests, on behalf of the Sub-Fund it manages, in different types of assets pursuant to the investment objective, it will follow the risk management and control mechanism as described in the risk management procedure of the Management Company.

(2) <u>Commitment Approach and Value-at-Risk Approach</u>

<u>Commitment Approach</u>

Certain Sub-Funds may have simple and/or limited positions in financial derivative instruments but can enter into financial derivative instruments transactions for investment purposes other than hedging techniques and efficient portfolio management, in particular to gain exposure to financial markets when the Investment Adviser of a Sub-Fund believes that it is more efficient to purchase financial derivative instruments than the corresponding physical securities. These Sub-Funds will use the commitment approach to measure market risk.

The commitment approach is generally calculated by converting the derivative contract into the equivalent position in the underlying asset embedded in that derivative, based on the market value of the underlying. Purchased and sold financial derivative instruments may be netted in accordance to guidelines 10/788 issued by CESR in order to reduce global exposure. Beyond these netting rules and after application of hedging rules, it is not allowed to have a negative commitment on a financial derivative instrument to reduce overall exposure and as such, risk-exposure numbers will always be positive or zero.

<u>Value-at-Risk Approach</u>

The other Sub-Funds apply a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure market risk.

The global risk measure may be Relative VaR or Absolute VaR with respect of Sub-Fund investment strategies and benchmark adequacy.

Absolute VaR

The absolute VaR is generally an appropriate approach in the absence of an identifiable reference portfolio or benchmark, for instance for absolute return Sub-Funds. The absolute VaR approach calculates a Sub-Fund's VaR as a percentage of the net asset value of the relevant Sub-Fund which must not exceed an absolute limit of 20%.

Relative VaR

The relative VaR approach is used for Sub-Funds where a consistent reference portfolio or benchmark reflecting the investment strategy which the Sub-Fund is pursuing is defined. The relative VaR of a Sub-Fund is expressed as a multiple of the VaR of a benchmark or reference portfolio and is limited to no more than twice the VaR of the Sub-Fund's benchmark.

The risk management methodology for each Sub-Fund and, in case of use of the VaR, the expected level of leverage, the approach used (i.e. absolute VaR or relative VaR) and the reference performance benchmark used to express the relative VaR (if applicable) are specified in Section 3.2. "*Sub-Fund Details*" of the Luxembourg Prospectus.

18.5.4 <u>Liquidity Risk Management Policy</u>

The Management Company has established a liquidity risk management policy which forms part of the Management Company's risk management policy with the aim to enable it to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the liquidity risks of the Sub-Funds and to ensure that the liquidity risk profile of the investments of the Sub-Funds will facilitate compliance with the Sub-Funds' obligation to meet redemption requests. Such policy, combined with the governance framework in place and the liquidity management tools of the Management Company, also seeks to achieve fair treatment of shareholders and safeguard the interests of the remaining or existing shareholders in case of sizeable redemptions or subscriptions.

The Management Company's liquidity risk management policy takes into account the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the underlying assets' liquidity (and whether they are priced at fair value) and the ability to defer redemptions in compliance with the Luxembourg Prospectus.

The liquidity risk management policy also involves monitoring the profile of investments held by the Sub-Funds on an on-going basis with the aim to ensure that such investments are appropriate to the redemption policy as stated in Section 2.4. "How to sell shares" and Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" of the Luxembourg Prospectus as the case may be. Further, the liquidity risk management policy includes details on periodic stress testing carried out to manage the liquidity risk of the Sub-Funds in times of exceptional market conditions.

The Management Company's risk management function is independent from the investment portfolio management function and is responsible for performing monitoring of the Sub-Funds' liquidity risk in accordance with the Management Company's liquidity risk management policy. Exceptions on liquidity risk related issues are escalated to the Management Company's management committee and/or UCITS Risk Oversight Committee with appropriate actions properly documented.

The Management Company may employ one or more tools to manage liquidity risks including, but not limited to:

- Limiting the number of Shares redeemed for a Sub-Fund on any Dealing Day to 10% or more of the net asset value of any Sub-Fund (subject to the conditions under the heading entitled "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares" of the Luxembourg Prospectus);
- Applying an anti-dilution mechanism with the aim to mitigate the effect of transaction costs on the Net Asset Value per Share of a Sub-Fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions as outlined under Section 2.9. of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *Anti-Dilution Mechanisms*;
- Declaring, upon consulting the Board of Directors via a written resolution, a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share of a Sub-Fund as outlined in Section 2.7. "Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares" of the Luxembourg Prospectus;
- Accepting transfers in kind; and/or
- Making use of an overdraft facility up to 10% of the Net Asset Value as described in Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions" of the Luxembourg Prospectus.

18.5.5 Supplementary Information

Investors may obtain supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each Sub-Fund, to the methods chosen to this end and to the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments from the Singapore Representative.

18.5.6 Securities Lending/Repurchase Agreements

Securities lending and repurchase agreements under a) and b) below may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes.

To the maximum extent allowed by, and within the limits set forth in, the regulations, in particular the provisions of (i) article 11 of the Grand-Ducal regulation of 8 February 2008 relating to certain definitions of the law of 20 December 2002 relating to undertakings for collective investments, (ii) CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments (iii) ESMA's Guidelines of 1 August 2014 on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937EN) and (iv) CSSF Circular 14/592 (as these pieces of regulations may be amended or replaced from time to time), each Sub-Fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income or for reducing costs or risks and subject to the relevant laws and regulations:

a) enter, either as purchaser or seller, into optional as well as non-optional repurchase transactions (it is not currently the intention of the Company to engage any sub-fund in such transaction); and

b) engage in securities lending up to 100% of the net asset value of the relevant Sub-Funds.

The Company does not currently enter into securities lending transactions. Should the Company decide to make use of such transactions in the future, (1) this Singapore Prospectus and the Luxembourg Prospectus will be updated in conformity with the Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse, ESMA's Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937 EN) and any relevant CSSF circular in order to disclose adequate information in this regard; and (2) prior approval will be sought from relevant regulators (where required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

Collateral

Under the investment advisory agreements, the Investment Advisers have authority to agree the terms for collateral arrangements, duly advising the Management Company of what arrangements have been made, for purposes of managing counterparty risk where transactions in over-the-counter ("OTC") Financial Derivative Instruments ("FDIs") have been executed. Transactions in FDIs can only be executed with approved counterparties. Such transactions will at all times be governed by approved Group standard documentation such as a legally enforceable bilateral ISDA, and an accompanying Credit Support Annex ("CSA") where it has been agreed that collateral will form part of the transaction.

Assets received by the Company as collateral in the context of Efficient Portfolio Management techniques and in the context of OTC FDIs will comply with the following criteria at all times:

- Liquidity: any collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of paragraph V of Appendix 1 "General Investment Restrictions" of the Luxembourg Prospectus.
- Valuation: eligible collateral, as determined is valued daily by an entity that is independent from the counterparty on a mark-to-market basis.
- Issuer credit quality: non cash collateral received is of high credit quality (at least A3 and A-).
- Haircut policy: haircuts will take into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility. Assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted by the Company as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. Haircuts are reviewed by the Management Company on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain appropriate for eligible collateral taking into account collateral quality, liquidity and price volatility. For cash collateral, no haircut will apply.
- Correlation: collateral received by the Company is issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty or by one that is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.
- Diversification: collateral received by the Company will remain sufficiently diversified such that no more than 20% of the net asset value of a Sub-Fund will be held in a basket of non-cash collateral (and reinvested collateral) with the same issuer.
- Enforceability: collateral received by the Company is capable of being fully enforced by the Company at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.
- Non-cash collateral received should not be sold, reinvested or pledged.

- Reinvestment of cash collateral: where received by the Company, reinvested cash collateral will remain sufficiently diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral and may only be:
    - placed on deposit with credit institution having its registered office in a country which is a Member State or with a credit institution having its registered office in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;
    - invested in short-term money market funds as defined in the Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds approved by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate authority to the securities lending agent to invest cash collateral into qualifying HSBC products.

  As of the date of the Singapore Prospectus, the Company only receives cash as collateral and cash collateral will not be reused.
- A Sub-Fund that receives collateral for at least 30% of its net assets will have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Company to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral. This stress testing policy will:
    - ensure appropriate calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
    - consider an empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
    - establish reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
    - consider mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.
- Other risks - other risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, are identified, managed and mitigated by the risk management process.
- Collateral received by the Sub-Funds in respect of securities lending arrangements with HSBC Bank plc (acting as agent through its securities services) will comply with the haircut requirements whereby eligible non-cash collateral will be subject to a minimum positive haircut of 105% for fixed income securities and 110% for equities.

Please refer to Section 1.4 of the Luxembourg Prospectus on *General Risk Considerations – Securities Lending and Repurchase Transactions* for risks relating to securities lending and repurchase transactions.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS

SINGAPORE PROSPECTUS

REQUIRED PURSUANT TO THE SECURITIES AND FUTURES ACT

George Efthimiou
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for George Efthimiou)

Dr. Michael Boehm
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Dr. Michael Boehm)

Jean de Courrèges
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Jean de Courrèges)

Eimear Cowhey
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Eimear Cowhey)

Peter Dew
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Peter Dew)

John Li
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for John Li)

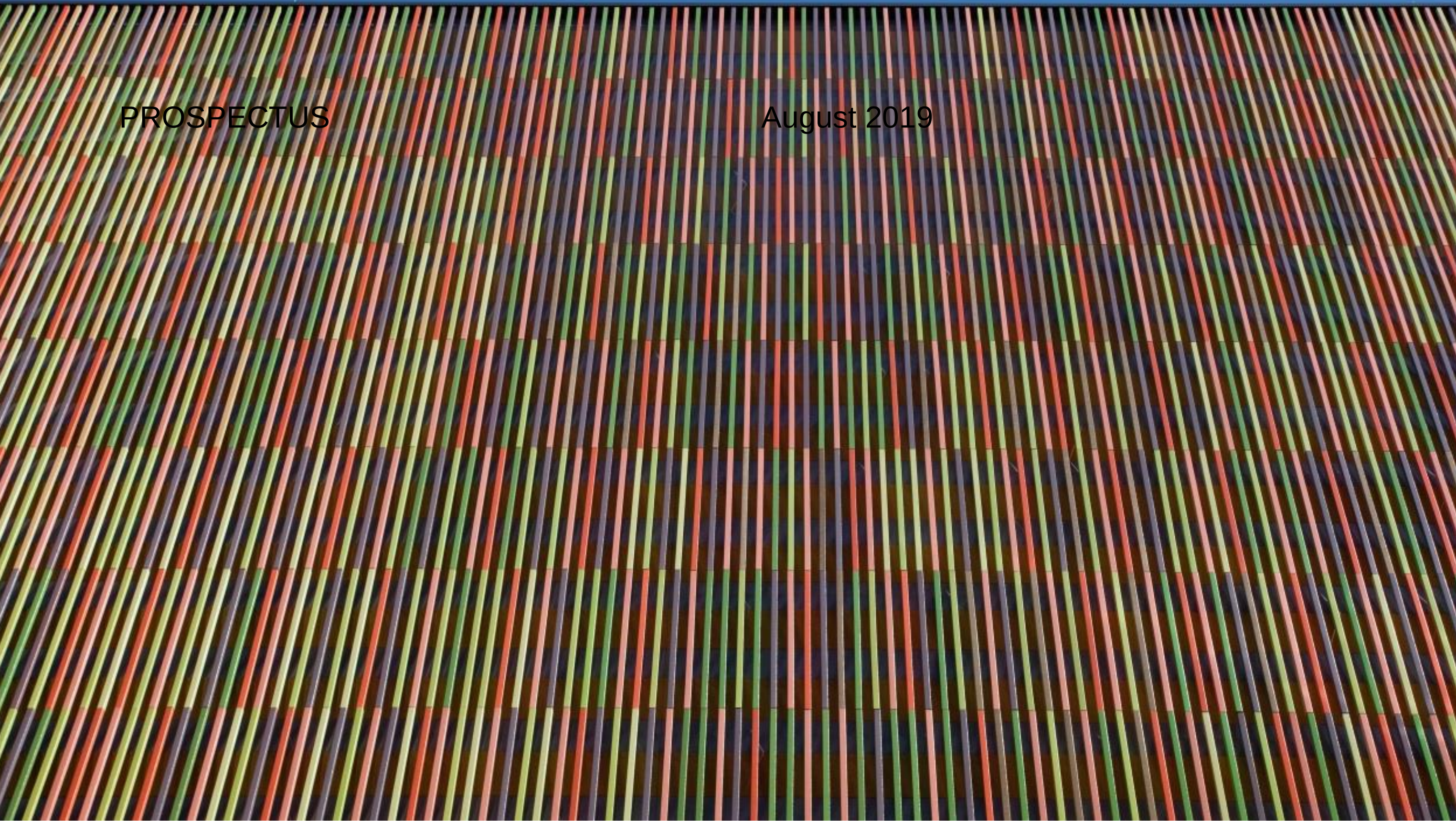
Joanna Munro
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Joanna Munro)

Matteo Pardi
Director
(Signed by Puneet Chaddha
as attorney for Matteo Pardi)

SCHEDULE

HSBC Global Investment Funds

Investment Company with Variable Capital Incorporated in Luxembourg



PROSPECTUS August 2019

HSBC Global Asset Management

VISA 2019/157349-256-0-PC
L'apposition du visa ne peut en aucun cas servir d'argument de publicité
Luxembourg, le 2019-08-26
Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier

CONTENTS

IMPORTANT INFORMATION

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS is an investment company ("*Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*") incorporated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and qualifies as an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) complying with the provisions of Part I of the 2010 Law.

No dealer, salesman or any other person has been authorised to give any information or to make any representations, other than those contained in this Prospectus and in the documents referred to herein, in connection with the offer hereby made, and, if given or made, such information or representations must not be relied upon as having been authorised by the Company.

The delivery of this Prospectus (whether or not accompanied by any reports) or the issue of Shares shall not, under any circumstances, create any implication that the affairs of the Company have not changed since the date hereof.

This Prospectus does not constitute an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not lawful or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to anyone to whom it is unlawful to make such offer or solicitation.

The Company is a recognised collective investment scheme in the United Kingdom under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the "Act").

The distribution of this Prospectus and the offering of the Shares may be restricted in certain jurisdictions. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this Prospectus and any persons wishing to apply for Shares to inform themselves of, and to observe, all applicable laws and regulations of any relevant jurisdictions. Prospective subscribers for Shares should inform themselves as to legal requirements so applying and any applicable exchange control regulations and taxes in the countries of their respective citizenship, residence or domicile.

The key investor information document of each Class of each sub-fund ("Key Investor Information Document"), the latest annual and any semi-annual reports of the Company are available at the registered office of the Company and will be sent to investors upon request. Such reports shall be deemed to form part of this Prospectus.
H
The Key Investor Information Documents are available on www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo. Before subscribing to any Class and to the extent required by local laws and regulations each investor shall consult the Key Investor Information Documents. The Key Investor Information Documents provide information in particular on historical performance, the synthetic risk and reward indicator and charges. Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents on the website mentioned above or obtain them in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

- **United States of America**

The Shares in the Company have not been and will not be registered under the United States Securities Act of 1933 (the "Securities Act") or under the securities laws of any state and the Company has not been and will not be registered under the Investment Company Act 1940 (the "Investment Company Act"). This document may not be distributed, and the Shares in the Company may not be offered or sold within the United States of America or to US Persons, (as specified under the "US Person" definition in the Glossary of the Prospectus).

- **Canada**

The Shares described in this Prospectus may be distributed in Canada exclusively through HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited by way of exempt distribution to accredited investors as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus and Registration Exemption who qualify as permitted clients under National Instrument 31-103 - Registration Requirements, Exemptions and On-going Registrant Obligation. This Prospectus may not be used to solicit, and will not constitute a solicitation of, an offer to buy Shares in Canada unless such solicitation is made by HSBC Global Asset Management (Canada) Limited.

- **Hong Kong SAR**

In Hong Kong SAR, the Company and a number of its sub-funds have been authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC"). SFC authorisation is not a recommendation or endorsement of a scheme nor does it guarantee the commercial merits of the scheme or its performance. It does not mean the Company is suitable for all investors nor it is an endorsement of its suitability for any particular investor or class of investors.

Investors in Hong Kong SAR should read the Information for Hong Kong SAR Investors obtainable from www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com.

The Company is authorised and regulated in the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg. HSBC Holdings plc ("HSBC") is the ultimate parent company of a number of affiliates involved in the management, investment management and distribution of the Company. HSBC is regulated by the Federal Reserve in the United States of America as a Financial Holding Company ("FHC") under the Bank Holding Company Act (and its associated the rules and regulations) (the "BHCA"). As an FHC, the activities of HSBC and its affiliates are subject to certain restrictions imposed by the BHCA.

Bank Holding Company Act

Although HSBC does not own a majority of the Shares, the relationship with HSBC means that HSBC may be deemed to "control" the Company within the meaning of the BHCA. Investors should note that certain operations of the Company, including its investments and transactions, may therefore be restricted in order to comply with the BHCA.

For example, in order to comply with the BHCA a sub-fund may be:
1. restricted in its ability to make certain investments;
2. restricted in the size of certain investments;
3. subject to a maximum holding period on some or all of its investments; and/or
4. required to liquidate certain investments.

In addition, certain investment transactions made between the Company and the Investment Advisers, the Board of Directors, HSBC and their affiliates may be restricted.

Any actions required pursuant to the BHCA will be executed in compliance with applicable law and in a manner consistent with the best interests of the shareholders of each sub-fund. Investors should also refer to Section 2.18. "Conflicts of Interest".

There can be no assurance that the bank regulatory requirements applicable to HSBC and/or indirectly to the Company, will not change, or that any such change will not have a material adverse effect on the investments and/or investment performance of the sub-funds. Subject to applicable law, HSBC and the Company may in the future, undertake such actions as they deem reasonably necessary (consistent with ensuring any actions remain in the best interests of the shareholders of the sub-funds) in order to reduce or eliminate the impact or applicability of any bank regulatory restrictions on the Company and its sub-funds.

Data Protection

Any information concerning Shareholders or potential investors (the "**Personal Data**") and individuals connected with such Shareholders or potential investors, including but not limited to directors, employees and/or agents, representatives and/or beneficial owners and shareholders (together the "**Data Subjects**"), provided to, or collected by or on behalf of, the Company and the Management Company (directly from Data Subjects or from publicly available sources and from external sources) will be processed by the latter as joint data controllers (the "Controllers" – contact details available at HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/luxembourg) in compliance with applicable data protection laws, in particular Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of 27 April 2016, the "**General Data Protection Regulation**" (together the "**Data Protection Legislation**").

Failure to provide certain requested Personal Data may result in the impossibility to invest or maintain Shares of the Company.

Personal Data will be processed by the Controllers and disclosed to, and processed by, services providers acting as processors on behalf of the Controllers such as the Depositary Bank, Paying Agent and Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Corporate and Domiciliary Agent, the Investment Advisers, the Distributors and their appointed sub-distributors, legal and financial advisers (the "**Processors**") for certain purposes which include, but are not limited to (for more information please refer to the more detailed privacy notice) of (i) offering and managing investments and performing the related services (ii) developing and processing the business relationship with the Processors, (iii) verifying your identity as part of our client onboarding process (iv) carrying out your instructions (v) keeping track of our conversations with you (by phone, in person, by email or any kind of communication including email screening and (vi) managing our internal operational requirements for risk management, system or product development and planning, insurance, audit and administrative purposes (the "**Purposes**").

Personal Data will also be processed by the Controllers and Processors to comply with legal or regulatory obligations applicable to them such as cooperation with, or reporting to, public authorities including but not limited to legal obligations under applicable fund and company law, anti-money laundering and counter terrorist financing (AML-CTF) legislation, prevention and detection of crime, tax law such as reporting to the tax authorities under Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA), the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) or any other tax identification legislation to prevent tax evasion and fraud as applicable (the "**Compliance Obligations**").

The Controllers and/or the Processors may be required to report information (including name and address, date of birth and U.S. tax identification number (TIN), account number, balance on account, the "**Tax Data**") to the Luxembourg tax authorities (Administration des contributions directes) which will exchange this information with the competent authorities in permitted jurisdictions (including outside the European Economic Area) for the purposes provided for in FATCA and CRS or equivalent Luxembourg legislation. It is mandatory to answer questions and requests with respect to the Data Subjects' identification and Shares held in the Company and, as applicable, FATCA and/or CRS and failure to provide relevant Personal Data requested by the Controllers or the Processors in the course of their relationship with the Company may result in incorrect or double reporting, prevent them from acquiring or maintaining their Shares of the Company and may be reported to the relevant Luxembourg authorities.

In certain circumstances, the Processors may also process Personal Data of Data Subjects as controllers, in particular for compliance with their legal obligations in accordance with laws and regulations applicable to them (such as anti-money laundering identification) and/or order of any competent jurisdiction, court, governmental, supervisory or regulatory bodies, including tax authorities.

Communications (including telephone conversations and e-mails) may be recorded by the Controllers and Processors including for record keeping as proof of a transaction or related communication in the event of a disagreement and to enforce or defend the Controllers' and Processors' interests or rights in compliance with any legal obligation to which they are subject. Such recordings may be produced in court or other legal proceedings and permitted as evidence with the same value as a written document and will be retained for a period of 10 years starting from the date of the recording. The absence of recordings may not in any way be used against the Controllers and Processors.

Personal Data of Data Subjects may be transferred outside of the European Union (including to Processors), in countries which are not subject to an adequacy decision of the European Commission and whose legislation does not ensure an adequate level of protection as regards the processing of personal data such as, but not limited to, Malaysia and Hong Kong SAR.

Insofar as Personal Data is not provided by the Data Subjects themselves the Shareholders represent that they have authority to provide such Personal Data of other Data Subjects. If the Shareholders are not natural persons, they undertake and warrant to (i) adequately inform any such other Data Subject about the processing of their Personal Data and their related rights as described below and in the information notice and (ii) where necessary and appropriate, obtain in advance any consent that may be required for the processing of the Personal Data.

Personal Data of Data Subjects will not be retained for longer than necessary with regard to the Purposes and Compliance Obligations, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations, subject always to applicable legal minimum retention periods.

Detailed data protection information is contained in the privacy notice available at http://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/Luxembourg/privacy-notices in particular in relation to the nature of the Personal Data processed by the Controllers and Processors, the legal basis for processing, recipients, safeguards applicable for transfers of Personal Data outside of the European Union.

The Shareholders have certain rights in relation to Personal Data relating to them including the rights to access to or have Personal Data about them rectified or deleted, ask for a restriction of processing or object thereto, right to portability, right to lodge a complaint with the relevant data protection supervisory authority and the right to withdraw consent after it was given). The information notice contains more detailed information concerning these rights and how to exercise them.

The full privacy notice is also available on demand by contacting HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. at 16, Boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg.

The Shareholders' attention is drawn to the fact that the data protection information contained herein and in the information notice is subject to change at the sole discretion of the Controllers.

▶ Luxembourg Stock Exchange

At the discretion of the Management Company, Share Classes of the sub-funds may be listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange. For so long as the Shares of any sub-fund are listed on the Luxembourg Stock Exchange, the Company shall comply with the requirements of the Luxembourg Stock Exchange relating to those Shares.

▶ Additional Information

The Board of Directors and the Management Company draw the investors' attention to the fact that any investor will only be able to fully exercise his/her/its investor rights directly against the Company, notably the right to participate in general meetings of shareholders if the investor is registered himself/herself/itself and in his/her/its own name in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent. In cases where an investor invests in the Company through an intermediary investing into the Company in his/her/its own name but on behalf of the investor, it may not always be possible for the investor to exercise certain shareholder rights directly against the Company. Investors should seek advice from their salesman or intermediary on their rights in the Company.

Statements made in this Prospectus are, except where otherwise stated, based on the law and practice currently in force in Luxembourg and are subject to changes therein.

The Board of Directors and the Management Company accept full responsibility for the accuracy of the information contained in this document and confirm, having made all reasonable enquiries, that to the best of their knowledge and belief, there are no other facts or omissions of which would make any statement misleading.

If you are in any doubt as to the contents of this Prospectus, you should consult your stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant or other financial adviser.

It should be remembered that the price of Shares and the income from them can go down as well as up and that investors may not receive, on redemption of their Shares, the amount that they originally invested.

GLOSSARY

The following summarises the principal features of the Company and should be read in conjunction with the full text of this Prospectus.

1915 Law	Luxembourg Law of 10 August 1915 relating to Commercial Companies, as amended.
2010 Law	Luxembourg Law of 17 December 2010 on undertakings for collective investment, implementing UCITS IV directive 2009/65/EC into the Luxembourg law.
Administration Agent	HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch.
Application Form	The application form available from Distributors and the Registrar and Transfer Agent.
Articles of Incorporation	The articles of incorporation of the Company, as amended from time to time.
Asia	China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Asia-Pacific	China, Hong Kong SAR, India, Indonesia, Japan, Korea, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, Taiwan, Thailand, Australia, New Zealand and other economies on the Asian continent including but not limited to Bangladesh, Brunei, Cambodia, Pakistan, Mongolia, Myanmar, Nepal, Sri Lanka, Bhutan, East Timor, Kazakhstan, Kyrgyzstan, Tajikistan, Turkmenistan, Uzbekistan and Vietnam.
Base Currency	The currency in which the Net Asset Value of the sub-fund is expressed and calculated.
Base Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds which have (or may have) material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
Board of Directors	The board of directors of the Company.
Bond Connect	A bond trading link between China and Hong Kong SAR which allows foreign institutional investors to invest in onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”), Bond Connect provides foreign institutional investors a more streamlined access to the CIBM as described in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.
BRIC	Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR).
Business Day	A day on which banks are open for normal banking business in Luxembourg (excluding Saturdays and Sundays).
CAAP	Means a China A-shares Access Product, i.e. a security (such as a participation note, warrant, option, participation certificate) linked to a China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares which aims to synthetically replicate the economic benefit of the relevant China A-share or portfolios of China A-shares.
CHF	Swiss Franc.
China or PRC	The People's Republic of China, but for the purposes of the sub-fund's investment objective and investment approach only, excludes Hong Kong SAR, Macau SAR and Taiwan.
China A-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in RMB.
China B-shares	Shares issued by companies listed on the Shanghai or Shenzhen stock exchange and denominated in USD or HKD.
CIBM	China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”), an Over-The-Counter (“OTC”) market.
CIBM Initiative	An initiative from the People’s Bank of China (“PBOC”) offering access for foreign institutional investors to onshore Chinese bonds and other debt instruments traded on the CIBM subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities as described in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.
Class(es) of Shares/ Share Class(es)/ Class(es)	Pursuant to the Articles of Incorporation, the Board of Directors may decide to issue, within each sub-fund, separate classes of Shares (hereinafter referred to as a “Share Class” or “Class of Shares” or “Class”, as appropriate) whose assets will be commonly invested but where a specific initial or redemption charge structure, fee structure, minimum subscription amount, currency, dividend policy or other feature may be applied. If different Classes are issued within a sub-fund, the details of each Class are described under Section “1.3. Description of Share Classes”.

Company	HSBC Global Investment Funds.
Connected Person	In relation to a company means: ▪ any person or company beneficially owning, directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the ordinary share capital of that company or able to exercise directly or indirectly, 20% or more of the total votes in that company; or ▪ any person or company controlled by a person who or which meets one or both of the descriptions given in (a); or ▪ any member of the group of which that company forms part; or ▪ any director or officer of that company or of any of its connected persons as defined in (a), (b) or (c).
CSRC	China Securities Regulatory Commission.
CSSF	*Commission de Surveillance du Secteur Financier*, the Luxembourg supervisory authority.
Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class seeks to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Hedging is achieved by the sub-fund entering into foreign currency transactions such as currency forward transactions, currency futures or other forms of financial derivative instruments. Currency positions are not actively managed but rather applied passively at the level of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Depending on the currency exposure of a sub-fund's underlying assets and its objective then a Currency Hedged Share Class will either be classified as a Base Currency Hedged Share Class or a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.
Dealing Day	Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to the "Net Asset Value Calculation" for a specific sub-fund, Dealing Day means any Business Day (other than days during a period of suspension of dealing in Shares) and which is also for each sub-fund, a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading. The Business Days which are not Dealing Days will be listed in the annual report and semi-annual reports and available at the registered office of the Company. Any amendments to such lists are also available at the registered office of the Company.
Depositary Bank	HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch.
Distributors	Entities listed in Appendix 7. "Directory".
Duration	The weighted average maturity of the present value of all future cash flows of a security.
Eligible State	Any Member State of the EU or any other state in Eastern and Western Europe, Asia, Africa, Australia, North America, South America and Oceania.
Emerging Markets	Emerging markets are those markets in countries that are not amongst the following groups of industrialised countries: United States of America and Canada, Switzerland and Members of the European Economic Area, the UK, Japan, Australia and New Zealand, and may include those countries in the preceding groups that do not have fully developed financial markets.
Equitisation	Cash equitisation may be used for a sub-fund and involves the use of financial derivative instruments such as index futures to achieve synthetic equity exposure for the purpose of avoiding performance drag from uninvested cash which typically provides lower returns than equities whilst searching for suitable investment opportunities.
EU	European Union.
EUR	Euro.
Europe	Countries of the EU including the United Kingdom and Greece (irrespective of their continued participation in the EU) plus Iceland, Macedonia, Montenegro, Serbia and Turkey.
FPI	Foreign Portfolio Investor, as defined in the Regulations issued by the Securities and Exchange Board of India.
Frontier Markets	Include but are not limited to the following countries: Argentina, Bahrain, Bangladesh, Botswana, Bulgaria, Cambodia, Colombia, Croatia, Cyprus, Ecuador, Egypt, Estonia, Georgia, Ghana, Indonesia, Ivory Coast, Jamaica, Jordan, Kazakhstan, Kuwait, Latvia, Lebanon, Lithuania, Morocco, Namibia, Nigeria, Oman, Pakistan, Panama, Peru, Philippines, Qatar, Romania, Serbia, Slovakia, Slovenia, Sri Lanka, Trinidad and Tobago, Tunisia, United Arab Emirates, Venezuela, Vietnam, Zambia and Zimbabwe.
GBP	Pound Sterling.
GEM	Global Emerging Markets.
Global Distributor	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., acting as global distributor of the Company.
G20	The informal group of twenty finance ministers and central bank governors from twenty major

	economies: Argentina, Australia, Brazil, Canada, China, France, Germany, India, Indonesia, Italy, Japan, Mexico, Russia, Saudi Arabia, South Africa, South Korea, Turkey, UK, USA and the European Union.
HKD	Hong Kong Dollar.
Hong Kong SAR	Hong Kong Special Administrative Region.
Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are at least rated Baa3/BBB- by Moody's, Standard & Poor's, or another recognised credit rating agency.
INR	Indian Rupee.
JPY	Japanese Yen.
Latin America	Consists of South America, Central America, Mexico and parts of the Caribbean.
Management Company	HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
Macau SAR	Macau Special Administrative Region.
Member State	A Member State of the European Union. The States that are contracting parties to the Agreement creating the European Economic Area other than the Member States of the European Union, within the limits set forth by this Agreement and related acts, are considered as equivalent to Member States of the European Union.
Mémorial	*Mémorial C, Recueil des Sociétés et Associations*, Luxembourg legal gazette, which was replaced by the RESA on 1 June 2016.
money market instruments	Instruments normally dealt in on the money market which are liquid, and have a value which can be accurately determined at any time.
NAV	Net Asset Value.
Net Asset Value(s) per Share	In relation to any Shares of any Class, the value per Share determined in accordance with the relevant provisions described under the heading "NAV Calculation Principles" under Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV".
Non-Investment Grade	Fixed income securities that are rated Ba1/BB+ or lower by Moody's, Standard & Poor's or another recognised credit rating agency.
OECD	Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development.
other Eligible UCI	An open-ended Undertaking for Collective Investment within the meaning of Article 1 paragraph (2) points a) and b) of Directive 2009/65/EC and complying with the following: ▪ it is authorised under laws which provide that it is subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured; ▪ the level of protection for its unitholders is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of the UCITS Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended; ▪ its business is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period; ▪ no more than 10% of its assets can, according to its management regulations or instruments of incorporation, be invested in aggregate in units of other UCITS or other UCIs. Closed-ended UCIs are not considered as other Eligible UCIs, but may qualify as transferable securities.
Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	A Currency Hedged Share Class offered for sub-funds: (i) where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency or; (ii) which need to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets which may be denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base currency. Further information is disclosed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
QFII(s)	Qualified foreign institutional investor approved by the China Securities Regulatory Commission (CSRC) pursuant to the Administration of Domestic Securities Investments Measures 2006.
Real	Brazilian Real (the currency in Brazil).
Reference Currency	The currency denomination in which the Net Asset Value per Share of a Reference Currency Share Class, Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class

	is expressed and calculated. It does not necessarily correspond to the currency or currencies in which the sub-fund's assets are invested in at any point in time.
Reference Currency Share Class	A Share Class of a sub-fund which has a Reference Currency different to the Base Currency of the sub-fund and which is identified by i) the standard international currency acronym of the Reference Currency suffixed to its name and ii) a separate International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).
Registrar and Transfer Agent	HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch.
Regulated Market	A regulated market as defined in Article 4 (21) of directive 2014/65/EU of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments (Directive 2014/65/EU), namely a multilateral system operated and/or managed by a market operator, which brings together or facilitates the bringing together of multiple third-party buying and selling interests in financial instruments – in the system and in accordance with its non-discretionary rules – in a way that results in a contract, in respect of the financial instruments admitted to trading under its rules and/or systems, and which is authorised and functions regularly and in accordance with Title III of Directive 2014/65/EU and any other market which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public in an Eligible State.
REIT	An entity that is dedicated to owning, and in most cases, managing real estate. This may include, but is not limited to, real estate in the residential (apartments), commercial (shopping centres, offices) and industrial (factories, warehouses) sectors. Certain REITs may also engage in real estate financing transactions and other real estate development activities.
RESA	*Recueil Electronique des Sociétés et Associations*, Luxembourg's central electronic platform of official publication.
RMB	The official currency of the People's Republic of China (PRC) – to be read as a reference to onshore Renminbi (CNY) and/or offshore Renminbi (CNH) as the context requires.
SAT	State Administration of Taxation of the PRC.
SEBI	Securities and Exchange Board of India.
SEK	Swedish Krona.
SGD	Singapore Dollar.
Shares	Shares in the Company.
Shariah	Divine Islamic 'law' as revealed in (i) the *Qur'an*, which is the holy book of Islam, (ii) the *sunna*, or binding authority of the dicta and decisions of the Prophet Mohammed (peace be upon him), (iii) *ijma*, or 'consensus' of the community of Islamic scholars, and (iv) the *qiyas*, or analogical deductions and reasoning of the Islamic scholars with respect to the foregoing (collectively, the "*Shariah*") and as interpreted by the Shariah Committee.
Shariah Committee	Executive Shariah Committee of HSBC Saudi Arabia. It oversees the operations of the Shariah compliant sub-funds and ensures compliance with Shariah precepts.
Shariah Investment Restrictions	All investments made by the Shariah compliant sub-funds shall be subject to the Shariah Screens. The Shariah Committee shall advise appropriate Shariah Screens to the Shariah compliant sub-funds or shall approve a provider of the Shariah Screens which the relevant Shariah compliant sub-funds then expect to adopt. The Shariah Screens are applied by the Investment Advisers and are subject to change as recommended by the Shariah Committee from time to time. In particular, the relevant Shariah compliant sub-fund will adhere to the guidelines laid out by the Shariah Committee in all aspects of its activities, including (without limitation) the investment methodologies to be adopted in connection with the acquisition and disposal of assets and investments. The Shariah Screens may consist of sectoral, financial and any other screens as determined by the Shariah Committee, from time to time.
Shariah Screens	The Company intends that its policies, activities and investments regarding Shariah compliant sub-funds will be in compliance with the principles and precepts of Shariah and will be conducted under the supervision and guidelines (the "Shariah Screens") established by the Shariah Committee. Therefore, based upon current Shariah Screens criteria and subject to the standards established from time to time by the Shariah Committee, investments made by Shariah compliant sub-funds will be Shariah-compliant.
Stock Connect	Means the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme and the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect Programme as described in Section 3.3. "Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".
Sukuk	Sukuk (plural of "sakk") is an Islamic financial certificate, similar to a bond that complies with Sharia (Islamic religious) law. The issuer sells a certificate to investors and buys an asset with the proceeds. The holder of the certificate owns an undivided exposure to the asset and has claim on the cash flows or revenue generated by the asset and an ownership claim over the

	asset. The holder shares both the profits and the risks of the asset instead of receiving fixed interest. The issuer contractually agrees to buy back the certificate at a future date at par value.
TBA (To-Be-Announced)	A forward contract on a generic pool of Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"). In a TBA trade, the seller and buyer do not specify the actual pools of MBS to be traded which is announced and allocated just before the delivery date.
total return	When used in an investment objective, total return means capital appreciation plus income such as interest or dividends.
Total Return strategy	When used in the name of a sub-fund and in an investment objective, Total Return strategy means a strategy that aims to capture the majority of the upside in the investment universe while limiting the downside risk. However, the sub-fund remains exposed to market risk and risk of loss of capital at any time. Typically, such a strategy has a flexible asset allocation across the full spectrum of available investments.
Total Return Swap	A Total Return Swap ("TRS") is the generic name for any over-the-counter swap agreement where one party agrees to pay the other the "total economic performance" (including income from interest and fees, gains and losses from price movement and credit losses) of a defined underlying asset, usually in return for receiving a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows. The TRS may be applied to transferable securities and cash held by the relevant sub-fund. For all sub-funds using instruments that might swap the performance of one asset into the performance of another (a TRS), the underlying exposure(s) of the TRS, or an instrument with similar characteristics, is taken into account when considering the sub-funds' investment limits.
transferable securities	Shares and other securities equivalent to shares, bonds and other debt instruments and any other negotiable securities which carry the right to acquire any such transferable securities by subscription or exchange, excluding techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments.
UCITS	An Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities authorised pursuant to directive 2009/65/EC, as amended.
US	The United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction.
USD	United States Dollar or US Dollar.
US Law	The laws of the United States of America (including the States and the District of Columbia), its territories, possessions and all other areas subject to its jurisdiction. US Law shall additionally include all applicable rules and regulations, as supplemented and amended from time to time, as promulgated by any US regulatory authority, including, but not limited to, the Securities and Exchange Commission and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission.
US Person	Shares of the Company may not be offered or sold to any "US Person" ("USP"), for the purposes of this restriction, the term US Person shall mean the following: 1) An individual who is a resident of the US under any US Law. 2) A corporation, partnership, limited liability company, collective investment vehicle, investment company, pooled account, or other business, investment, or legal entity: a. created or organized under US Law; b. created (regardless of domicile of formation or organisation) principally for passive investment (e.g. an investment company, fund or similar entity excluding employee benefit or pension plans): i) and owned directly or indirectly by one or more USPs who hold, directly or indirectly, in aggregate a 10% or greater beneficial interest, provided that any such USP is not defined as a Qualified Eligible Person under CFTC Regulation 4.7(a); ii) where a USP is the general partner, managing member, managing director or other position with authority to direct the entity's activities; iii) where the entity was formed by or for a USP principally for the purpose of investing in securities not registered with the SEC unless such entity is comprised of Accredited Investors, as defined in Regulation D, 17 CFR 230.501(a), and no such Accredited Investors are individuals or natural persons; or iv) where more than 50% of its voting ownership interests or non-voting ownership interests are directly or indirectly owned by USPs; c. that is an agency or branch of a non-US entity located in the US; or d. that has its principal place of business in the US. 3) A trust: a. created or organized under US Law; or b. where, regardless of domicile of formation or organisation:

i. any settlor, founder, trustee, or other person responsible in whole or in part for investment decisions for the trust is a USP;
ii. the administration of the trust or its formation documents are subject to the supervision of one or more US courts; or
iii. the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source.

4) An estate of a deceased person:
   a. who was a resident of the US at the time of death or the income of which is subject to US income tax regardless of source; or
   b. where, regardless of the deceased person's residence while alive, an executor or administrator having sole or shared investment discretion is a USP or the estate is governed by US Law.

5) An employee benefit or pension plan that is:
   a. established and administered in accordance with US Law; or
   b. established for employees of a legal entity that is a USP or has its principal place of business in the US.

6) A discretionary or non-discretionary or similar account (including a joint account) where:
   a. one or more beneficial owners is a USP or held for the benefit of one or more USPs; or
   b. the discretionary or similar account is held by a dealer or fiduciary organized in the US.

If, subsequent to a shareholder's investment in the Company, the shareholder becomes a US Person, such shareholder (i) will be restricted from making any additional investments in the Company and (ii) as soon as practicable have its shares compulsorily redeemed by the Company (subject to the requirements of the Articles of Incorporation and the applicable law).

The Company may, from time to time, waive or modify the above restrictions.

SECTION 1. GENERAL INFORMATION

The Company offers investors, within the same investment vehicle, a choice of investments in one or more sub-funds (each a "sub-fund"), in respect of which a separate portfolio of investments is held, which are distinguished among others by their specific investment policy and objective and/or by their Base Currency.

Within each sub-fund, Shares may be offered in different Classes which are distinguished by specific features, as more fully described in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

In accordance with Article 181 (5) of the 2010 Law, the assets of a sub-fund are exclusively available to satisfy the rights of shareholders in relation to that sub-fund and the rights of creditors whose claims have arisen in connection with the creation, operation or liquidation of that sub-fund.

In this Prospectus and in the reports, the short names of the sub-funds are used. They should be read with HSBC Global Investment Funds preceding them.

1.1. Investment Objectives and Policies of the Company

The Company aims to provide investors with access to a choice of sub-funds offering diverse investment objectives including, but not limited to, total return, capital growth and/or income by investing in transferable securities and other eligible assets. Unless otherwise provided for a sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", all of the Company's sub-funds may invest in ancillary liquid assets and from time to time in other permitted assets with a short remaining maturity, especially in times of rising interest rates.

In carrying out the investment objectives of the Company, the Board of Directors at all times seeks to maintain an appropriate level of liquidity in the assets of the sub-funds so that redemptions of Shares under normal circumstances may be made without undue delay upon request by shareholders.

Whilst using their best endeavours to attain the investment objectives, the Board of Directors cannot guarantee the extent to which these objectives will be achieved. The value of the Shares and the income from them can fall as well as rise and investors may not realise the value of their initial investment. Changes in the rates of exchange between currencies may also cause the value of the Shares to diminish or to increase.

On occasion, sub-funds may include capital provided by an entity of the HSBC Group as an initial investment, otherwise known as 'seed capital'. This seed capital allows HSBC to support the operations of the sub-fund in its early existence prior to material external investment. As the size of the sub-fund increases, the relevant entity of the HSBC Group will have the right to withdraw all seed capital, but will manage any withdrawal with the best interests of the remaining shareholders in mind.

The Board of Directors may from time to time, by amendment of this Prospectus, establish further sub-funds which may have different investment objectives and policies to those detailed in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", subject however to these conforming to the UCITS status of the Company.

1.2. Profile of the Typical Investor Categories

To determine if specific sub-funds are suitable, it is recommended that investors consult a stockbroker, bank manager, solicitor, accountant, representative bank or other financial adviser.

The following five categories have been defined - Stable, Core, Core Plus, Dynamic and Unconstrained - when describing the investment horizon for the investor, the likely returns and anticipated volatility of the sub-funds.

Category	Definition
Stable	Sub-funds in the Stable category may be suitable for investors with a short to medium term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for a low expectation of capital loss and income levels expected to be regular and stable. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an alternative to cash deposits or temporary cash investments.
Core	Sub-funds in the Core category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for exposure to the fixed income securities markets but where assets are principally invested in bonds rated Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderate volatility. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a core investment in their portfolio.

Category	Definition
Core Plus	Sub-funds in the Core Plus category may be suitable for investors with a medium to long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in equity, equity–related securities or in bonds rated below Investment Grade in markets which may be subject to moderately high volatility. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to complement an existing core portfolio or as a standalone investment to gain exposure to a specific asset class.
Dynamic	Sub-funds in the Dynamic category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for more experienced investors aiming for an investment where a high proportion of the assets may be invested in Emerging Markets and smaller capitalisation securities, which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of return. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for an investment to diversify an existing core portfolio.
Unconstrained	Sub-funds in the Unconstrained category may be suitable for investors with a long term investment horizon. These sub-funds are intended for sophisticated investors aiming for an investment providing exposure to different asset classes. The asset allocation is mainly achieved by using financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds may invest in assets which may reduce liquidity and increase the volatility of returns. These sub-funds may be suitable for investors looking for a single strategy fund to add to an existing diversified portfolio.

The descriptions and suitabilities defined in the above categories should be considered as indicative and do not provide any indication of likely returns. They should only be used for comparison with other sub-funds of the Company.

The Profile of the Typical Investor for an individual sub-fund is indicated in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

1.3. Description of Share Classes

Within each sub-fund, separate Classes of Shares may be created, whose assets are commonly invested in an underlying portfolio of investments but where a specific fee structure, Reference Currency, currency exposure, distribution policy or any other characteristic as determined by the Board of Directors may be applied.

Shares have equal rights and are, upon issue, entitled to participate equally, in proportion to their value, in the profits (such as the distribution of dividends) and liquidation proceeds relating to the relevant Share Class.

The Shares carry no preferential or pre-emptive rights and each whole Share is entitled to one vote at all meetings of shareholders.

List of Share Classes

As at the date of this Prospectus, the following Share Classes may be made available. Further details are provided for in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”, which sets out the specific Share Classes which may be made available in relation to each sub-fund.

An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company.

Class	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding (in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency)	
Class A	A Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class B	B Shares are available to: ▪ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or ▪ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class E	E Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor. E Shares will incur annual management fees equivalent to that of the Class A Shares plus 0.3% to 0.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of Class E Shares, which may be payable to the selected Distributors in certain countries.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class I	I Shares are available to all investors through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000,000
Class J*	J Shares are available to funds of funds managed by the HSBC Group or managed by specific entities selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class L*	L Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor, provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class M*	M Shares are available to all investors.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class N*	N Shares are available to: ▪ Sub-distributors who are prohibited from accepting and retaining inducements from third parties under applicable laws and regulations or court rulings, such as in the United Kingdom or the Netherlands; or ▪ Sub-distributors who have a separate fee arrangement with their clients in relation to the provision of investment services and activities (for example, in the European Union, services and activities performed under MiFID II) and who have opted not to accept and retain inducements from third parties.	USD	5,000
Class P	P Shares are available in certain countries or through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	50,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class R*	R Shares are available in certain countries, subject to the relevant regulatory approval, through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company. R Shares will incur annual management fees equivalent to that of the Class M Shares plus 0.3% to 0.5% per annum of the Net Asset Value of Class R Shares, which may be payable to specific Distributors in certain countries.	USD	5,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"

Class	Description	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding (in US Dollar or equivalent amount in a major currency)	
Class S**	S Shares are available in certain countries and/or through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class W	W Shares are available through Distributors that will also be members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group as selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law. No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to this Class will be paid directly by members or affiliated entities of the HSBC Group.	USD	100,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class X	X Shares are available through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that the investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law and fall into one of the following categories: companies or company pension funds, insurance companies, registered charities or funds managed or advised by an HSBC Group entity and other such institutional investors, as agreed by the Board of Directors.	USD	10,000,000 Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details"
Class Y	Y Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company.	USD	1,000
Class YP*	YP Shares are available in certain countries through Distributors selected by the Global Distributor on application to the Company .	USD	1,000
Class Z	Z Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000
Class ZP*	ZP Shares are available to investors who have entered into a discretionary management agreement with an HSBC Group entity and to investors subscribing via Distributors selected by the Global Distributor provided that such investors qualify as institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law.	USD	1,000,000

* Successive J, L, M, R, YP and ZP Share Classes in a given sub-fund may be numbered 1, 2, 3 … and would be referred to as J1, J2, J3, (…), L1, L2, L3 (…), M1, M2, M3 (…),N1, N2, N3, (…), R1, R2, R3, (…), YP1, YP2, YP3 (…) and ZP1, ZP2, ZP3 (…), respectively (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).

** Successive S Shares Classes will be issued in one or different sub-funds, numbered 1, 2, 3 etc. and named S1, S2, S3, etc. for the first, second and third S Class launched respectively (see Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" for further information on the different Share Classes offered in relation to each sub-fund).

Restrictions apply to the purchase of B, E, I, J, L, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Share Classes and may apply to the purchase of Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes, Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as well as certain type of Distribution Share Classes. Investors subscribing for the first time should contact their local distributor before submitting an Application Form for these Classes of Shares.

The minimum initial investment amount may be waived or reduced at the discretion of the Company or the Management Company.

There is no minimum investment amount applied to subsequent investments. However, certain Distributors may impose different minimum initial investment, minimum subsequent investment and minimum holding amounts. Further details may be obtained from the relevant Distributors.

Share Class Characteristics

Each of the Share Classes described in the table above may be made available as Capital-Accumulation Shares and/or as Distribution Shares, denominated in different Reference Currencies and/or as Currency Hedged Shares (which may be offered as either Portfolio Currency Hedged Shares or Base Currency Hedged Shares), as further described below.

Where a sub-fund offers Currency Hedged Share Classes all investors in the sub-fund should be aware that from 3 January 2018 the European Markets Infrastructure Regulation ("EMIR") will require the collateralisation of all forward foreign exchange contracts (the Currency Hedged Share Classes will normally use forward foreign exchange contracts to provide the currency hedge). As a result there could be an impact on all investors in the sub-fund, further information is provided in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations". An up-to-date list of launched Share Classes per sub-fund can be obtained from the registered office of the Company or the Management Company wherein Share Classes with a contagion risk as described under paragraph "Currency Hedged Share Classes" of Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes" are identified.

▶ Capital-Accumulation Share Classes and Distribution Share Classes

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

Distribution Shares may declare and pay out dividends at least annually. Each sub-fund may offer Distribution Shares which calculate dividend payments based upon various methodologies. Please refer to Section 2.10. "Dividends" for further information.

▶ Reference Currency Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Share Classes may be issued with different Reference Currencies.

Investors in such classes may be exposed to currency fluctuations between the main currency that an investor uses on a day-to-day basis (the "Home Currency") which may be the same as the Reference Currency of the Reference Currency Share Class and either (i) the sub-fund's underlying portfolio currencies or (ii) the sub-fund's Base Currency (in the case of sub-funds which aim to hedge portfolio currencies to the sub-fund's Base Currency).

A Reference Currency Share Class is identified by a standard international currency acronym added as a suffix, e.g. "ACEUR" for a Capital-Accumulation Share Class denominated in Euro.

Each Reference Currency Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Share Class.

▶ Currency Hedged Share Classes

Within a sub-fund, separate Currency Hedged Share Classes (available as Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes) may be issued. Both types of Share Class seek to minimise the effect of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund.

Whether a sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes depends upon the currency exposure and/or currency hedging policy of the sub-fund itself, as described below.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

Currency Hedged Share Classes are identifiable as follows:

Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class	Base Currency Hedged Share Class
Suffixed by "H" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.	Suffixed by "O" followed by the standard international currency acronym into which the sub-fund's Base Currency is hedged.
Example: ACHEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class.	Example: ACOEUR means Class A, Capital-Accumulation, Euro Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

Each Currency Hedged Share Class is also identified by an International Securities Identification Number (ISIN).

Subscriptions and redemptions are settled only in the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class.

- **Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes**

  Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds:

  i) where the underlying portfolio consists of assets which are wholly, or almost wholly, denominated in the sub-fund's Base Currency and/or the underlying portfolio of assets are hedged (either wholly, or almost wholly) to the sub-fund's Base Currency;

  or

  ii) which seek to obtain a return calculated in their Base Currency whilst the underlying assets of the sub-fund may be exposed to multiple currencies.

- **Base Currency Hedged Share Classes**

  Base Currency Hedged Share Classes are offered for sub-funds where the underlying portfolio has or may have a material exposure to assets which are denominated in a currency (or currencies) which is (or are) different to the sub-fund's Base Currency. Subject to the investment objective of a sub-fund, such exposure may or may not be material in actuality for prolonged or temporary periods.

  Base Currency Hedged Share Classes seek to provide a return which is consistent with the return on a Share Class with a Reference Currency which is the same as the sub-fund's Base Currency. However, the returns may differ due to various factors including interest rate differentials between the Reference Currency of the Base Currency Hedged Share Class and the sub-fund's Base Currency and transaction costs.

  Investors in the Base Currency Hedged Share Classes will be exposed to currency exchange rate movements of the underlying portfolio currencies against the sub-fund's Base Currency rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies against the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

  For example, in the case of a EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class of Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates (which invests in assets denominated in Emerging Market currencies and operates with a USD Base Currency) where the return to be hedged is the return in USD, the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) will, following a EUR subscription into the EUR Base Currency Hedged Share Class, convert EUR to USD whilst entering into a USD/EUR currency forward transaction with the aim of creating a Base Currency hedged currency exposure. This means an investor in this Base Currency Hedged Share Class will be exposed to the movement of the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to USD rather than being exposed to the underlying portfolio currencies (Emerging Market currencies) relative to EUR. There is no guarantee that the underlying portfolio currencies will appreciate against the sub-fund’s Base Currency and depending upon currency movements, an investor's return may be less than if they had invested in a non-Base Currency Hedged Share Class denominated in their Home Currency.

- **Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fees**

  For a Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class, the Administration Agent or other appointed parties are entitled to any fees relating to the execution of the Share Class currency hedging policy, which will be borne by the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class. These fees are applied in addition to the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (See Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further information).

► **Dealing Currencies**

Share Classes issued in the Base Currency of a sub-fund may also be available in other dealing currencies (“Dealing Currencies”).

Dealing Currencies may be available only in certain Classes or through selected Distributors and/or in certain countries. The available Dealing Currencies are listed in the Application Form.

Where Share Classes are issued in different Dealing Currencies, the sub-fund's portfolio remains exposed to the currencies of the underlying holdings. No hedging is undertaken for those Share Classes.

1.4. General Risk Considerations

Investment in any sub-fund carries with it a degree of risk, including, but not limited to, those referred to below. Potential investors should review the Prospectus in its entirety and the relevant Key Investor Information Document and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors prior to making a decision to invest.

There can be no assurance that the sub-funds of the Company will achieve their investment objectives and past performance should not be seen as a guide to future returns. An investment may also be affected by any changes in exchange control regulation, tax laws, withholding taxes and economic or monetary policies.

Specific risk considerations are defined in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.

Market Risk

There is no guarantee in respect of repayment of principal and the value of investments and the income derived therefrom may fall as well as rise and investors may not recoup the original amount invested in the Company. In particular, the value of investments may be affected by uncertainties such as international, political and economic developments or changes in government policies.

Emerging Markets

Because of the special risks associated with investing in Emerging Markets, sub-funds which invest in such securities should be considered speculative. Investors in such sub-funds are advised to consider carefully the special risks of investing in Emerging Market securities. Economies in Emerging Markets generally are heavily dependent upon international trade and, accordingly, have been and may continue to be affected adversely by trade barriers, exchange controls, managed adjustments in relative currency values and other protectionist measures imposed or negotiated by the countries with which they trade. These economies also have been and may continue to be affected adversely by economic conditions in the countries in which they trade.

Brokerage commissions, custodial services and other costs relating to investment in Emerging Markets generally are more expensive than those relating to investment in more developed markets. Lack of adequate custodial systems in some markets may prevent investment in a given country or may require a sub-fund to accept greater custodial risks in order to invest, although the Depositary Bank will endeavour to minimise such risks through the appointment of correspondents that are international, reputable and creditworthy financial institutions. In addition, such markets have different settlement and clearance procedures. In certain markets there have been times when settlements have been unable to keep pace with the volume of securities transactions, making it difficult to conduct such transactions. The inability of a sub-fund to make intended securities purchases due to settlement problems could cause the sub-fund to miss attractive investment opportunities. Inability to dispose of a portfolio security caused by settlement problems could result either in losses to a sub-fund due to subsequent declines in value of the portfolio security or, if a sub-fund has entered into a contract to sell the security, could result in potential liability to the purchaser.

The risk also exists that an emergency situation may arise in one or more developing markets as a result of which trading of securities may cease or may be substantially curtailed and prices for a sub-fund's securities in such markets may not be readily available.

Investors should note that changes in the political climate in Emerging Markets may result in significant shifts in the attitude to the taxation of foreign investors. Such changes may result in changes to legislation, the interpretation of legislation, or the granting of foreign investors the benefit of tax exemptions or international tax treaties. The effect of such changes can be retrospective and can (if they occur) have an adverse impact on the investment return of shareholders in any sub-fund so affected.

Investors in Emerging Markets sub-funds should be aware of the risk associated with investment in Russian equity securities. Markets are not always regulated in Russia and, at the present time, there are a relatively small number of brokers and participants in these markets and when combined with political and economic uncertainties this may temporarily result in illiquid equity markets in which prices are highly volatile.

The relevant sub-funds will therefore only invest up to 10% of their net asset value directly in Russian equity securities (except if they are listed on the MICEX - RTS Exchange in Russia and any other Regulated Markets in Russia which would further be recognised as such by the Luxembourg supervisory authority) while the sub-funds will invest in American, European and Global Depositary Receipts, respectively ADRs, EDRs or GDRs, where underlying securities are issued by companies domiciled in the Russian Federation and then trade on a Regulated Market outside Russia, mainly in the USA or Europe. By investing in ADRs, EDRs and GDRs, the sub-funds expect to be able to mitigate some of the settlement risks associated with the investment policy, although other risks, e.g. the currency risk exposure, shall remain.

The sub-funds' investments are spread among a number of industries however the BRIC countries' markets are comprised of significant weightings in the natural resources sectors. This means that the sub-fund's investments may be relatively concentrated in these sectors and the performance of the sub-fund could be sensitive to movements in these sectors. Risks of sector concentration are outlined below. In selecting companies for investment, a company's financial strength, competitive position, profitability, growth prospects and quality of management will typically be evaluated.

Interest Rate Risk

A sub-fund that invests in bonds and other fixed income securities may fall in value if interest rates change. Generally, the prices of debt securities rise when interest rates fall, whilst their prices fall when interest rates rise. Longer term debt securities are usually more sensitive to interest rate changes.

Credit Risk

A sub-fund, which invests in bonds and other fixed income securities, is subject to the risk that issuers may not make payments on such securities. An issuer suffering an adverse change in its financial condition could lower the credit quality of a security, leading to greater price volatility of the security. A lowering of the credit rating of a security may also offset the security's liquidity, making it more difficult to sell. Sub-funds investing in lower quality debt securities are more susceptible to these problems and their value may be more volatile.

Foreign Exchange Risk

Because a sub-fund's assets and liabilities may be denominated in currencies different to the Base Currency, the sub-fund may be affected favourably or unfavourably by exchange control regulations or changes in the exchange rates between the Base Currency and other currencies. Changes in currency exchange rates may influence the value of a sub-fund's Shares, the dividends or interest earned and the gains and losses realised. Exchange rates between currencies are determined by supply and demand in the currency exchange markets, the international balance of payments, governmental intervention, speculation and other economic and political conditions.

If the currency in which a security is denominated appreciates against the Base Currency, the value of the security will increase. Conversely, a decline in the exchange rate of the currency would adversely affect the value of the security.

A sub-fund may engage in foreign currency transactions in order to hedge against currency exchange risk, however there is no guarantee that hedging or protection will be achieved. This strategy may also limit the sub-fund from benefiting from the performance of a sub-fund's securities if the currency in which the securities held by the sub-fund are denominated rises against the Base Currency. In case of a hedged class, (denominated in a currency different from the Base Currency), this risk applies systematically.

Counterparty Risk

The Company on behalf of a sub-fund may enter into transactions in over-the-counter markets, which will expose the sub-fund to the credit of its counterparties and their ability to satisfy the terms of such contracts.

For example, the Company on behalf of the sub-fund may enter into repurchase agreements, forward contracts, options and swap arrangements or other derivative techniques, each of which expose the sub-fund to the risk that the counterparty may default on its obligations to perform under the relevant contract. In addition, some fixed income structures such as asset backed securities can incorporate swap contracts that involve counterparty risk. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a counterparty, the sub-fund could experience delays in liquidating the position and significant losses, including declines in the value of its investment during the period in which the Company seeks to enforce its rights, inability to realise any gains on its investment during such period and fees and expenses incurred in enforcing its rights.

There is also a possibility that the above agreements and derivative techniques are terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy, supervening illegality or change in the tax or accounting laws relative to those at the time the agreement was originated. In such circumstances, investors may be unable to cover any losses incurred. Derivative contracts such as direct swap contracts or swap contracts embedded in other fixed income structures entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund on the advice of the Investment Adviser involve credit risk that could result in a loss of the sub-fund's entire investment as the sub-fund may be fully exposed to the credit worthiness of a single approved counterparty where such an exposure will be collateralised.

The Company employs a variety of mechanisms to manage and mitigate counterparty risk including but not limited to the following:

- Counterparty approval using external credit ratings and/or a credit review consisting of three years' worth of audited financial accounts;
- Counterparties are also reviewed at least annually to ensure that they remain appropriate for the requirements of the business. Counterparties are monitored on a continual basis and any adverse information concerning the credit worthiness of approved counterparties is considered as a matter of urgency;
- Counterparty exposures are monitored on a daily basis by a function independent of the front office;

Exposures may also be managed through a collateral and margining arrangement supported by appropriate and legally enforceable trading agreements.

Sovereign Risk

Certain developing countries and certain developed countries are especially large debtors to commercial banks and foreign governments. Investment in debt obligations ("Sovereign Debt") issued or guaranteed by governments or their agencies ("governmental entities") of such countries involves a high degree of risk. In certain countries, governmental entities, for the purpose of risks related to Sovereign Debt may additionally include local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments and government entities that issue debt obligations.

The governmental entity that controls the repayment of Sovereign Debt may not be able or willing to repay the principal and/or interest when due in accordance with the terms of such debt. A governmental entity's willingness or ability to repay principal and interest due in a timely manner may be affected by, among other factors, its cash flow situation, the extent of its foreign reserves, the availability of sufficient foreign exchange on the date a payment is due, the relative size of the debt service burden to the economy as a whole, the governmental entity's policy towards the International Monetary Fund and the social and political constraints to which a governmental entity may be subject. A sub-fund may suffer significant losses when there is a default of Sovereign Debt issuers.

Governmental entities may also be dependent on expected disbursements from foreign governments, multilateral agencies and others abroad to reduce principal and interest arrearage on their debt. The commitment on the part of these governments, agencies and others to make such disbursements may be conditioned on a governmental entity's implementation of economic reforms and/or economic performance and the timely service of such debtor's obligations. Failure to implement such reforms, achieve such levels of economic performance or repay principal or interest when due may result in the cancellation of such third parties' commitments to lend funds to the governmental entity, which may further impair such debtor's ability or willingness to service its debt on a timely basis. Consequently, governmental entities may default on their Sovereign Debt. Holders of Sovereign Debt, including a sub-fund, may be requested to participate in the rescheduling of such debt and to extend further loans to governmental entities. There is no bankruptcy proceeding by which Sovereign Debt on which a governmental entity has defaulted may be collected in whole or in part.

Where a sub-fund may have investment exposure to Europe in the context of its investment objective and strategy, in light of the fiscal conditions and concerns on Sovereign Debt of certain European countries as well as the potential exit of certain countries from the EU, such a sub-fund may be subject to a number of risks arising from a potential crisis in Europe. The risks are present both in respect of direct investment exposure (for example if the sub-fund holds a security issued by a sovereign issuer and that issuer suffers a downgrade or defaults) and indirect investment exposure, such as the sub-fund facing an increased amount of volatility, liquidity, price and currency risk associated with investments in Europe.

Should any country cease using the Euro as its local currency or should a collapse of the Eurozone monetary union occur, such countries may revert back to their former (or another) currency, which may lead to additional performance, legal and operational risks to the sub-fund and may ultimately negatively impact the value of the sub-fund. The performance and value of the sub-fund may potentially be adversely affected by any or all of the above factors, or there may be unintended consequences in addition to the above arising from the potential European crisis that adversely affect the performance and value of the sub-fund.

Any debt issued or guaranteed by local, regional, provincial, state, or municipal governments or governmental entities may not be guaranteed by, or otherwise linked to, the national or central government of the country in which it is located. Such debt, while linked to the overall Sovereign Risk of the country in which it has been issued, may be subject to its own unique and additional risks due to each issuer's local, regional, state, provincial, or municipal legal, political, business, or social structure and framework. In addition, international and local sources of financing, including assistance from the central or federal government, may be or become unavailable which may have an adverse effect on the ability of the relevant local or regional government or municipality to service its debt obligations.

There is no guarantee that an active trading market for local, regional, provincial, state or municipal debt obligations will develop or is maintained, which could negatively affect the price of the debt obligation. A sub-fund may therefore be prevented from buying or selling the debt obligation at times when it might be in the interest of the sub-fund to do so. These cases may ultimately negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

Withdrawal of the UK from the EU

On 29 March 2017, the Government of the UK formally notified the EU of its intention to leave the Union (''Brexit'').

The UK's future economic and political relationship with the EU (and with other non-EU countries by agreement) remains uncertain. This uncertainty is likely to generate further global currency and asset price volatility. This may negatively impact the returns of the sub-funds and their investments resulting in greater costs if a sub-fund decides to employ currency hedging policies. Ongoing uncertainty could adversely impact the general economic outlook and as such this may impact negatively on the ability of the sub-funds and their investments to execute their strategies effectively, and may also result in increased costs.

It is possible there will be more divergence between UK and EU regulations post-Brexit, limiting the cross-border activities that can take place. However it is unlikely to affect the sub-funds' ability to receive portfolio management services in the short term. At the date of this Prospectus the sub-fund's continue to be recognised by the FCA and can be marketed to UK investors.

The nature and extent of the impact of any Brexit related changes are uncertain, but may be significant.

The information provided in this section was correct as of 23 August 2019.

Risks Associated with Government or Central Banks' Intervention

Changes in regulation or government policy leading to intervention in the currency and interest rate markets (e.g. restrictions on capital movements or changes to the way in which a national currency is supported such as currency de-pegging) may adversely affect some financial instruments and the performance of the sub-funds of the Company.

Non-Investment Grade Debt / Unrated Debt

A sub-fund which invests in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in investments in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in fixed-income securities that are rated below Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities which are not of comparable quality with Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed-income securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity of for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in Non-Investment Grade or unrated fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section “Deferral of Redemption” in Section 2.3. “How to Buy Shares” for further information).

High Yield Debt

A sub-fund which invests in high yield fixed-income securities carries higher credit risk (default risk and downgrade risk), liquidity risk and market risk than a sub-fund that invests in Investment Grade fixed-income securities.

High yield fixed income securities include fixed income securities rated below Investment Grade (i.e. Non-Investment Grade) and higher yielding fixed income securities rated Investment Grade but of comparable credit quality to Non-Investment Grade rated securities.

Credit risk is greater for investments in high yield fixed-income securities than for Investment Grade securities. It is more likely that income or capital payments may not be made when due. Thus the risk of default is greater. The amounts that may be recovered after any default may be smaller or zero and the sub-fund may incur additional expenses if it tries to recover its losses through bankruptcy or other similar proceedings.

Adverse economic events may have a greater impact on the prices of high yield fixed-income securities. Investors should therefore be prepared for greater volatility than for Investment Grade fixed-income securities, with an increased risk of capital loss, but with the potential of higher returns.

The market liquidity for high yield securities can be low and there may be circumstances in which there is no liquidity for these securities, making it more difficult to value and/or sell these securities. As a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period in a sub-fund invested in high yield fixed-income securities, the Board of Directors may invoke the procedure permitting the deferral of shareholder redemptions (See Section 2.3. (6). “Deferral of Redemption”).

Convertible Securities

Convertible securities are fixed income securities, preferred stocks or other securities that may be converted or exchanged (by the holder or by the issuer) into shares of the underlying common stock (or cash or securities of equivalent value) at a stated price or rate. They will at least have similar interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk and prepayment risk associated with comparable straight debt investments. The convertible bond market value tends to reflect the market price of the common stock of the issuing company when that stock price approaches or is greater than the conversion price of the convertible security consequently convertible securities are exposed to greater volatility than a straight bond investment. Convertible securities tend to be subordinated to other debt securities issued by the same issuer. The difference between the conversion value and the price of convertible securities will vary over time depending on changes in the value of the underlying common stocks and interest rates. Consequently, the issuer's convertible securities generally entail less risk than its common stock but more risk than its debt obligations.

Callable Bonds

Callable Bonds entail a call risk resulting in the possibility that an issuer may exercise its right to redeem a fixed income security earlier than expected (at a date planned in the schedule of callable dates). The redemption of a callable bond having a higher than average yield may cause a decrease in the sub-fund's yield.

Volatility

The price of a financial derivative instrument can be very volatile. This is because a small movement in the price of the underlying security, index, interest rate or currency may result in a substantial movement in the price of the financial derivative instrument. Investment in financial derivative instruments may result in losses in excess of the amount invested.

Futures and Options

Under certain conditions, the Company may use options and futures on securities, indices and interest rates, as described in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” and Appendix 2. “Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments” for the purpose of investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management. In addition, where appropriate, the Company may hedge market and currency risks using futures, options or forward foreign exchange contracts.

Transactions in futures carry a high degree of risk. The amount of the initial margin is small relative to the value of the futures contract so that transactions are “leveraged” or “geared”. A relatively small market movement will have a proportionately larger impact which may work for or against the investor. The placing of certain orders which are intended to limit losses to certain amounts may not be effective because market conditions may make it impossible to execute such orders.

Transactions in options also carry a high degree of risk. Selling (“writing” or “granting”) an option generally entails considerably greater risk than purchasing options. Although the premium received by the seller is fixed, the seller may sustain a loss well in excess of that amount. The seller will also be exposed to the risk of the purchaser exercising the option and the seller will be obliged either to settle the option in cash or to acquire or deliver the underlying investment. If the option is “covered” by the seller holding a corresponding position in the underlying investment or a future on another option, the risk may be reduced.

Credit Default Swaps

Credit default swaps may trade differently from the funded securities of the reference entity. In adverse market conditions, the basis (difference between the spread on bonds and the spread on credit default swaps) can be significantly more volatile.

Total Return Swaps

A sub-fund may utilise Total Return Swaps to, *inter alia*, replicate the exposure of an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows. In such cases, the counterparty to the transaction will be a counterparty approved and monitored by the Management Company or the Investment Adviser. At no time will a counterparty in a transaction have discretion over the composition or the management of the sub-fund's investment portfolio or over the underlying asset of the Total Return Swap.

OTC Financial Derivative Transactions

In general, there is less governmental regulation and supervision of transactions in the OTC markets (in which currencies, forward, spot and option contracts, credit default swaps, Total Return Swaps and certain options on currencies are generally traded) than of transactions entered into on organized exchanges. In addition, many of the protections afforded to participants on some organized exchanges, such as the performance guarantee of an exchange clearing house, may not be available in connection with OTC financial derivative transactions. Therefore, a sub-fund entering into OTC transactions will be subject to the risk that its direct counterparty will not perform its obligations under the transactions and that a sub-fund will sustain losses. The Company will only enter into transactions with counterparties which it believes to be creditworthy, and may reduce the exposure incurred in connection with such transactions through the receipt of letters of credit or collateral from certain counterparties. Regardless of these measures, the Company may seek to implement to reduce counterparty credit risk, however, there can be no assurance that a counterparty will not default or that a sub-fund will not sustain losses as a result.

From time to time, the counterparties with which the Company effects transactions might cease making markets or quoting prices in certain of the instruments. In such instances, the Company might be unable to enter into a desired transaction in currencies, credit default swaps or Total Return Swaps or to enter into an offsetting transaction with respect to an open position, which might adversely affect its performance. Further, in contrast to exchange-traded instruments, forward, spot and option contracts on currencies do not provide the Investment Adviser with the possibility to offset the Company's obligations through an equal and opposite transaction. For this reason, in entering into forward, spot or options contracts, the Company may be required, and must be able, to perform its obligations under the contracts.

Securities Lending and Repurchase Transactions

To the extent that the Company uses any of the techniques and instruments set out in Appendix 2. “Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments”, their use may involve certain risks and there can be no assurance that the objective sought to be obtained from such use will be achieved.

In relation to reverse repurchase transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) in the event of the failure of the counterparty with which cash of a sub-fund has been placed there is the risk that collateral received may yield less than the cash placed out, whether because of inaccurate pricing of the collateral, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) (i) locking cash in transactions of excessive size or duration, (ii) delays in recovering cash placed out, or (iii) difficulty in realising collateral may restrict the ability of the sub-fund to meet redemption requests, security purchases or, more generally, reinvestment; and that (c) reverse repurchase transactions will, as the case may be, further expose a sub-fund to risks similar to those associated with optional or forward derivative financial instruments, which risks are further described in other sections of this Prospectus.

In relation to repurchase transactions and securities lending transactions, investors must notably be aware that (a) if the borrower of securities lent by a sub-fund fail to return these there is a risk that the collateral received may realise less than the value of the securities lent out, whether due to inaccurate pricing, adverse market movements, a deterioration in the credit rating of issuers of the collateral, or the illiquidity of the market in which the collateral is traded; that (b) in case of reinvestment of cash collateral such reinvestment may yield a sum less than the amount of collateral to be returned; and that (c) delays in the return of securities on loans may restrict the ability of a sub-fund to meet delivery obligations under security sales or payment obligations arising from redemptions requests.

Liquidity risk

Liquidity risk exists within most financial products including the investments held by the sub-funds. This means that a delay may occur in receiving sales proceeds from the investments held by a sub-fund, and those proceeds may be less than recent valuations used to determine the Net Asset Value per Share. This risk is greater in exceptional market conditions or when large numbers of investors are trying to sell their investments at the same time. In such circumstances, the receipt of sale proceeds may be delayed and/or take place at lower prices.

This may impact the ability of the sub-funds to immediately meet the redemption requests received from the shareholders.

Risks associated with Performance Fees

The Management Company is also entitled to a performance fee for certain Classes of Shares in certain sub-funds. A sub-fund's valuation may include both realised and unrealised gains and a performance fee may be paid on unrealised gains which may not subsequently be realised. Due to the way in which the performance fee is calculated (please refer to the Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses”), a shareholder may incur a performance fee even though ultimately such shareholder does not receive a positive return.

Prohibited Securities

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 4 June 2009 ratifying the Oslo Convention of 3 December 2008 relating to cluster munition and HSBC Group policy, the Company will not invest in the securities of companies that are involved directly and indirectly in the use, development, manufacturing, stockpiling, transfer or trade of cluster munitions and/or anti-personnel mines. As this policy aims to prohibit investment in certain types of securities, investors should be aware that this reduces the investment universe and prevents the sub-funds from benefitting from any potential returns from these companies.

Corporate Actions

Investors should note that as a result of corporate actions relating to a company in which a sub-fund is invested, a sub-fund may be required or have the option to accept cash, underlying or newly issued securities which may not be part of its core investment universe as described in its investment objective (such as, but not limited to, equities for a bond sub-fund). Those securities may have a value less than the original investment made by the sub-fund. Under such circumstances, the relevant security may not be expressly covered by the relevant sub-fund’s investment policy and the returns generated from the investment may not adequately compensate the sub-fund for the risks assumed.

Taxation

Investors should note in particular that (i) the proceeds from the sale of securities in some markets or the receipt of any dividends or other income may be or may become subject to tax, levies, duties or other fees or charges imposed by the authorities in that market including taxation levied by withholding at source and/or (ii) the sub-fund's investments may be subject to specific taxes or charges imposed by authorities in some markets. Tax law and practice in certain countries into which a sub-fund invests or may invest in the future is not clearly established. It is possible therefore that the current interpretation of the law or understanding of practice might change, or that the law might be changed with retrospective effect. It is therefore possible that the sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation in such countries that is not anticipated either at the date of this Prospectus or when investments are made, valued or disposed of.

Cyber Security Risk

Security breaches of computer systems used by the Company’s service providers in respect of the Company’s activities (such as the Management Company, the Investment Advisers, the Administration Agent, the Depositary Bank and sub-custodians) have the potential to cause financial losses and costs for the Company, for example by disrupting or preventing trading or interfering with the administrative systems used in relation to the Company. While the Company’s service providers have established business continuity and disaster recovery plans and other systems and procedures organising technical security to minimise the impact of attempted security breaches, investors must be aware that the risk of losses to the Company and its sub-funds cannot be totally eliminated.

Operational Risk

The Company's operations (including investment management) are carried out by the service providers mentioned in this Prospectus. In the event of a bankruptcy or insolvency of a service provider, investors could experience delays (for example, delays in the processing of subscriptions, conversions and redemption of Shares) or other disruptions.

Legal Risk

There is a risk that it may not be possible to enforce agreements entered into by the Company due to bankruptcy or a dispute as to the interpretation of the agreement. There is also a risk that derivative transactions entered into by the Company on behalf of a sub-fund may be terminated due, for instance, to bankruptcy of the counterparty or a change in tax law. The sub-fund may incur a loss as a result.

Custody Risk

Assets of the Company are safe kept by the Depositary Bank and shareholders are exposed to the risk of the Depositary Bank not being able to fully meet its obligation to restitute in a short time frame all of the assets of the Company in the case of bankruptcy of the Depositary Bank. The assets of the Company will be identified in the Depositary Bank's books as belonging to the Company. Securities held by the Depositary Bank will be segregated from other assets of the Depositary Bank which mitigates the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy. However, no such segregation applies to cash which increases the risk of non-restitution in case of bankruptcy.

Currency Hedged Share Classes

The Company offers Currency Hedged Share Classes across a range of sub-funds as described in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”, sub-section “Currency Hedged Share Classes”.

Investors should be aware that the implementation of Currency Hedged Share Classes by the Administration Agent (or other appointed parties) is a passive currency hedge and will be implemented regardless of currency fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and the Base Currency of the relevant sub-fund. Furthermore, this passive currency hedging is separate from the various strategies the Investment Advisers may seek to implement at a sub-fund level to manage currency risks within each sub-fund.

There can be no assurance or guarantee that the Administration Agent or other appointed parties will be able to successfully implement passive currency hedging for Currency Hedged Share Classes at any time or at all. Investors should note that although the aim is to maintain at the time of this Prospectus a hedge ratio from 99.5% to 100.5% there may be occasions when the hedge ratio falls outside these parameters which may be due to factors which cannot be controlled such as investor trade activity, volatility in the NAV per Share and/or currency volatility.

Movements in currency exchange rates can materially impact investment returns and investors should ensure they fully understand the difference between investment in Currency Hedged Share Classes versus investment in those Share Classes which are neither Portfolio Currency Hedged nor Base Currency Hedged (i.e. those Share Classes denominated in the Base Currency of the sub-fund as well as Reference Currency Share Classes).

Currency Hedged Share Classes are not recommended for investors whose Home Currency is different to the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. Investors who choose to convert their Home Currency to the Reference Currency of a Currency Hedged Share Class and subsequently invest in such a Share Class should be aware that they may be exposed to higher currency risks and may suffer material losses as a result of exchange rate fluctuations between the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class and their Home Currency.

Any transaction costs and gains or losses from currency hedging shall be accrued to and therefore reflected in the NAV per Share of the relevant Currency Hedged Share Class. Currency Hedged Share Classes will be hedged irrespective of whether the target currency is declining or increasing in value.

The main financial derivative instruments used in the passive currency hedging process are forward foreign exchange contracts.

Cross-Class Liability Risk

Multiple Share Classes may be issued in relation to a sub-fund, with particular assets and liabilities of a sub-fund attributable to particular Share Classes.

For instance, sub-funds offering Currency Hedged Share Classes will have assets and liabilities related to the hedge which are attributable to the relevant Currency Hedged Share Classes. Moreover, these assets and liabilities may be denominated in various currencies introducing currency risk.

Given that there is no legal segregation of liabilities between Share Classes, there may be a remote risk that, under certain circumstances, currency hedging transactions in relation to a Currency Hedged Share Class could result in liabilities which might affect the Net Asset Value of the other Share Classes of the same sub-fund.

Where the liabilities of a particular Class exceed the assets pertaining to that Class, creditors pertaining to one Share Class may have recourse to the assets attributable to other Share Classes. Although for the purposes of internal accounting, a separate account will be established for each Share Class, in the event of an insolvency or termination of a sub-fund (i.e., when the assets of a sub-fund are insufficient to meet its liabilities), all assets will be used to meet a sub-fund's liabilities, not just the amount standing to the credit of any individual Share Class. However, the assets of a sub-fund may not be used to satisfy the liabilities of another sub-fund.

1.5. Risk Management Process

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, will employ a risk-management process which enables it, together with the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund, to monitor and measure at any time the risk of the positions and their contribution to the overall risk profile of each sub-fund. The Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund will employ, if applicable, a process for accurate and independent assessment of the value of any OTC derivative instruments.

Upon request of an investor, the Investment Adviser will provide to the Management Company for provision to the relevant investor supplementary information relating to the quantitative limits that apply in the risk management of each sub-fund, the methods chosen to this end and the recent evolution of the risks and yields of the main categories of instruments.

Responsibility of the Risk Management Team of the Investment Adviser

The Management Company, responsible for the risk management of the Company, has delegated the day to day implementation to the risk management team of the relevant Investment Advisers. They are in charge of the implementation of risk control procedures for the sub-funds they manage. This team will collaborate with the investment team of the Investment Advisers to determine various control limits in order to match the risk profile and strategy of the sub-funds. The Management Company will supervise these risk management functions and will receive appropriate reports.

When the Investment Adviser invests, on behalf of the sub-fund it manages, in different types of assets pursuant to the investment objective, it will follow the risk management and control mechanism as described in the risk management procedure of the Management Company.

Commitment Approach and Value-at-Risk Approach

- **Commitment Approach**

Certain sub-funds may have simple and/or limited positions in financial derivative instruments. These sub-funds could enter into financial derivative instruments transactions for investment purposes other than hedging techniques and efficient portfolio management, in particular to gain exposure to financial markets when the -Investment Adviser of a sub-fund believes that it is more efficient to purchase financial derivative instruments than the corresponding physical securities. Depending upon the extent and type of financial derivative instruments usage, these sub-funds may be leveraged.

These sub-funds will use the commitment approach to measure market risk.

The commitment approach is generally calculated by converting the derivative contract into the equivalent position in the underlying asset embedded in that derivative, based on the market value of the underlying. Purchased and sold financial derivative instruments may be netted in accordance to guidelines 10/788 issued by CESR in order to reduce global exposure. Beyond these netting rules and after application of hedging rules, it is not allowed to have a negative commitment on a financial derivative instrument to reduce overall exposure and as such, risk-exposure numbers will always be positive or zero.

- **Value-at-Risk Approach**

The other sub-funds apply a Value-at-Risk (VaR) approach to measure market risk.

The global risk measure may be Relative VaR or Absolute VaR with respect of sub-fund investment strategies and benchmark adequacy.

- **Absolute VaR**
  The absolute VaR is generally an appropriate approach in the absence of an identifiable reference portfolio or benchmark, for instance for absolute return sub-funds. The absolute VaR approach calculates a sub-fund's VaR as a percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund which must not exceed an absolute limit of 20%.

- **Relative VaR**
  The relative VaR approach is used for sub-funds where a consistent reference portfolio or benchmark reflecting the investment strategy which the sub-fund is pursuing is defined. The relative VaR of a sub-fund is expressed as a multiple of the VaR of a benchmark or reference portfolio and is limited to no more than twice the VaR of the sub-fund's benchmark.

The risk management methodology for each sub-fund and, in case of use of the VaR, the expected level of leverage, the approach used (i.e. absolute VaR or relative VaR) and the reference performance benchmark used to express the relative VaR (if applicable) are specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

Liquidity Risk Management Policy

The Management Company has established a liquidity risk management policy which forms part of the Management Company's risk management policy with the aim to enable it to identify, monitor, manage and mitigate the liquidity risks of the sub-funds and to ensure that the liquidity risk profile of the investments of the sub-funds will facilitate compliance with the sub-funds' obligation to meet redemption requests. Such policy, combined with the governance framework in place and the liquidity management tools of the Management Company, also seeks to achieve fair treatment of shareholders and safeguard the interests of the remaining or existing shareholders in case of sizeable redemptions or subscriptions.

The Management Company's liquidity risk management policy takes into account the investment strategy, the dealing frequency, the underlying assets' liquidity (and whether they are priced at fair value) and the ability to defer redemptions in compliance with the Prospectus.

The liquidity risk management policy also involves monitoring the profile of investments held by the sub-funds on an on-going basis with the aim to ensure that such investments are appropriate to the redemption policy as stated in Section 2.4. "How to sell shares" and Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" as the case may be. Further, the liquidity risk management policy includes details on periodic stress testing carried out to manage the liquidity risk of the sub-funds in times of exceptional market conditions.

The Management Company's risk management function is independent from the investment portfolio management function and is responsible for performing monitoring of the sub-funds' liquidity risk in accordance with the Management Company's liquidity risk management policy. Exceptions on liquidity risk related issues are escalated to the Management Company's management committee and/or UCITS Risk Oversight Committee with appropriate actions properly documented.

The Management Company may employ one or more tools to manage liquidity risks including, but not limited to:

- Limiting the number of Shares redeemed for a sub-fund on any Dealing Day to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund (subject to the conditions under the heading entitled "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares");
- Applying an anti-dilution mechanism with the aim to mitigate the effect of transaction costs on the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions as outlined under the heading "Anti-Dilution Mechanism" of Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV";
- Declaring, upon consulting the Board of Directors via a written resolution, a suspension of the determination of the Net Asset Value per Share of a sub-fund as outlined in Section 2.7."Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares";
- Accepting transfers in kind; and/or making use of an overdraft facility up to 10% of the Net Asset Value as described in Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

Risk Monitoring Systems

Appropriate tools and systems are utilised to monitor different areas of risk, including counterparty risk, market risk, liquidity risk, concentration risk and operational risks.

Procedure for Counterparty Approval

Systematic procedures are in place to select and approve counterparties, and to monitor the exposure to various counterparties.

Investment Breach Reporting

In case of any investment breach, an "escalation process" up to the Management Company will be triggered to inform relevant parties in order for necessary actions to be taken.

SECTION 2. COMPANY DETAILS

2.1. Summary of Principal Features

Legal Structure	Open-ended investment company with multiple sub-funds incorporated in Luxembourg as a *société anonyme* qualifying as a *Société d'Investissement à Capital Variable*. Each sub-fund corresponds to a distinct part of assets and liabilities. It exists for an unlimited period and qualifies as an undertaking for collective investment in transferable securities under Part I of the 2010 Law implementing Directive 2009/65/EC into Luxembourg law.
Incorporation Date	21 November 1986.
Registered Number	B 25 087 at the *Registre de Commerce et des Sociétés of Luxembourg.*
Articles of Incorporation	Published in the *Mémorial* on 17 December 1986. The latest amendment was published on 16 January 2012 in the *Mémorial*.
Dividends	Dividends may be distributed in accordance with the distribution policy of the Share Class. Further details are provided in Section 2.10. "Dividends".
Taxation	Annual Luxembourg tax of: ▪ 0.05%, payable quarterly on Equity, Bond, Index, Shariah Compliant and Other sub-funds and ▪ 0.01% on J, L, S, W, X, Z and ZP Share Classes of any sub-fund (for details see Section 2.19. "Taxation").
Investment Objectives	The Company provides investment in separate professionally managed pool of international securities distinguished by different geographical areas and currencies, with the opportunity for the investor to spread investment risk as well as to choose to emphasise income, capital conservation and growth.
NAV Publication	Details can be obtained from Distributors or the registered office of the Company. Generally available in various publications (for details see Section 2.8. "Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV").
Net Asset Value	Calculation on each Dealing Day unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund.
Base Currency of the Company	USD.
Year End	31 March.

2.2. Shares

Registered Shares

Ownership of registered Shares is evidenced by entry in the Company's register of shareholders maintained by the Registrar and Transfer Agent and is represented by confirmation(s) of ownership. A confirmation of ownership will be posted to the shareholder (or the first named of joint shareholders) or his/her agent, as directed, at his/her own risk normally within 21 days of receipt by the Registrar and Transfer Agent of a properly completed Application Form or registration slip, provided cleared monies have then been received by the Company or to its order.

Share Confirmations

Registered Shares with a confirmation of ownership being issued (normally in computerised form) by the Registrar and Transfer Agent have the advantage that they may be converted or redeemed solely on written instructions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent. All registered shareholders are sent a statement twice a year confirming the number and value of registered Shares held by them in each sub-fund.

Bearer Shares

The Company does not issue bearer Shares.

General

At general meetings each shareholder has the right to one vote for each whole Share of which he is the holder.

The Company may register registered Shares jointly in the names of not more than four holders should they so require. In such case the rights attaching to such a Share must be exercised by one person designated to do so. The Company may require that such single representative be appointed by all joint holders.

Shares have no preferential or preemption rights and are freely transferable, save as referred to below.

The Board of Directors may impose restrictions on the ownership of any Shares and if necessary require the transfer of Shares, as it may think necessary, to ensure that Shares are neither acquired nor held by or on behalf of (i) any person in breach of the law or requirements of any country or governmental or regulatory authority, or (ii) any person in circumstances which, in the opinion of the Board of Directors, might result in the Company incurring any liability to taxation or suffering any other pecuniary disadvantages which the Company might not otherwise have incurred or suffered, including a requirement to register under any securities or investment or similar laws or requirements of any country or authority. The Board of Directors may in this connection require a shareholder to provide such information as it may consider necessary to establish whether he/she/it is the beneficial owner of the Shares which he/she/it holds.

The rights attaching to the Shares relating to any Class (subject to the terms of issue) may only be varied by way of a resolution passed at a separate general meeting of shareholders relating to that Class by a majority of two/thirds of the votes cast. The provisions of the Articles of Incorporation relating to general meetings shall mutatis mutandis apply to every separate general meeting of shareholders of a Class or a sub-fund. Two or more Classes or sub-funds may be treated as a single Class or sub-fund if such Classes or sub-funds would be affected in the same way by the proposals requiring the approval of holders of Shares relating to the separate Classes or sub-funds.

2.3. How to Buy Shares

Application

Investors buying Shares for the first time should duly complete and sign the Application Form. Any subsequent purchase of Shares can be made by letter, fax or, by prior agreement, by telephone, the latter may require confirmation in writing.

Investors purchasing any Shares through a distributor should note that they will be subject to the distributor's account opening requirements.

Applications for Shares of any sub-fund made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	5.00 p.m. Jersey time on a business day in Jersey prior to the Dealing Day.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Shareholders should normally allow up to four Business Days before further converting or redeeming their Share after purchase or subscription.

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

Acceptance

The Company or the Management Company reserves the right to reject any subscription application in whole or in part.

If an application is rejected, the application monies or balance thereof will be returned at the risk of the subscriber and without interest within five Business Days of rejection at the expense of the applicant.

Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing

Pursuant to the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing, any other applicable laws and regulations and the relevant circulars of the Luxembourg supervisory authority, obligations have been imposed on professionals of the financial sector to prevent the use of undertakings for collective investment such as the Company for money laundering and terrorist financing purposes. As a result of such provisions, the registrar agent of a Luxembourg undertaking for collective investment shall in principle ascertain the identity of the subscriber in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulations.

The registrar agent may require subscribers to provide any document it deems necessary to effect such identification, including but not limited to an original duly completed and signed application form.

In case of delay or failure by a subscriber to provide the documents required, the application for subscription (or, if applicable, for redemption) will not be accepted. Neither the Company nor the Registrar and Transfer Agent have any liability for delays or failure to process deals as a result of the investor providing no or only incomplete documentation.

Shareholders may be requested to provide additional or updated identification documents from time to time pursuant to ongoing client due diligence requirements under relevant laws and regulations.

An Application Form will be completed by each new investor. The list of identification documents to be provided by each investor will be based on the Anti-Money Laundering (“AML”) & Know Your Customers (“KYC”) requirements as stipulated in the CSSF's circulars and regulations as amended from time to time and based on the AML & KYC Guidelines agreed between the Management Company and the Registrar and Transfer Agent. These requirements may be amended, from time to time (for example, upon the introduction of new Luxembourg regulations).

Investors may be asked to produce additional documents for verification of their identity before acceptance of their applications. In case of refusal by the investor to provide the documents required, the application will not be accepted.

Before redemption proceeds are released, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may require original documents or a certified true copy of original documents to comply with the Luxembourg regulations.

In accordance with the Luxembourg law of 13 January 2019 establishing a register of beneficial owners, shareholders are informed that the Company may need to communicate certain information to the register of beneficial owners in Luxembourg. The relevant authorities as well as the general public can access the register and the relevant information of the beneficial owners of the Company, including the name, the month and year of birth, the country of residence and nationality. This law defines beneficial owners as a reference to economic beneficiaries under the Luxembourg Law of 12 November 2004 (as amended) on the fight against money laundering and terrorist financing as the shareholders who own more than 25% of the shares of the Company or who otherwise control the Company.

Compliance with International Sanctions

The Company is required to comply with all applicable Sanctions Laws (as set out below). In order to ensure such compliance, it has adopted HSBC Group’s Global Sanctions Policy**.** In accordance with that policy, the Registrar and Transfer Agent shall screen all subscribers of Shares and all known beneficial owners of subscribed funds against the SDN (Specially Designated Nationals) list maintained by the Office of Foreign Asset Control of the US Department of the Treasury, the Consolidated List maintained by the European Union and the list maintained by the Hong Kong SAR Monetary Authority.

In the event of a potential match, the Registrar and Transfer Agent may request an existing investor or new applicant to provide further information needed to assess whether that person is the person flagged in the screening. If they are, the Company may decide that the existing investor’s investment shall be redeemed or if a new applicant, that their application will be refused. In the event of an unreasonable delay in providing or failure to provide such information, that existing investor’s holding will be redeemed or refused.

To the extent that the Company’s performance of any obligations set out in this Prospectus is or becomes prohibited by an applicable Sanctions Law, the Company shall not be obliged to perform the relevant obligation, including honouring redemption requests.

Sanctions Laws include:

(a) any EU Regulation adopted under Article 215 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and any legal act adopted by a Member State of the European Union to implement, establish penalties in relation to or otherwise give full effect to such a Regulation;

(b) any sanctions resolution passed pursuant to Chapter VII of the United Nations Charter by the United Nations Security Council, and any trade, financial or economic sanctions law or embargo giving legal effect to such a sanctions resolution; and

(c) any other trade, financial or economic sanctions law or regulation made by a relevant authority of the United States of America, the United Kingdom, the European Union, the Hong Kong SAR Monetary Authority or other applicable government, including US secondary sanctions.

Settlement

- **In Cash**

Settlement should be made by electronic transfer net of bank charges to the relevant correspondent bank(s) quoting the subscriber's name and stating the appropriate sub-fund and Share Class in respect of which settlement monies are paid. Details of the relevant correspondent bank(s) are given on the Application Form or can be obtained from a distributor.

No money should be paid to a salesman or in Hong Kong SAR to any intermediary who is not a person licensed to carry on Type I (dealing in securities) regulated activities under the Securities and Futures Ordinance (the "SFO") in Hong Kong SAR or a financial institution registered under the SFO to carry on such activities.

- **In Kind**

The Board of Directors may, at its discretion, decide to accept securities as valid consideration for a subscription provided that these comply with the investment policy and restrictions of the relevant sub-funds. Such securities will be independently valued in accordance with Luxembourg laws and regulatory requirements including a special report from the Company's Auditor in Luxembourg. Additional costs resulting from a subscription in kind will be borne exclusively by the subscriber concerned.

Settlement Currencies

Payments for subscriptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the Distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the subscriber's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for subscriptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as "Settlement Currency".

Share Allocation

Shares are provisionally allotted but not allocated until cleared funds have been received by the Company or to its order.

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund*, cleared monies must be received in the Settlement Currency by the Company or by a correspondent bank to its order, no later than the deadlines set forth below.

Sub-fund	Due date for receipt of cleared monies
▪ Bond ▪ Equity ▪ Shariah Compliant ▪ Other	Four Business Days after receipt of the application unless: ▪ the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day and the due date is four Business Days thereafter; or ▪ the fourth Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund. The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if: ▪ any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or ▪ the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or ▪ the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or ▪ any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.

If timely settlement is not made by the subscriber, the subscription may lapse and be cancelled at the cost of the subscriber or its financial intermediary.

If the subscriber does not settle the subscription price in a timely manner, no Shares will be issued to the defaulting subscriber and the latter will therefore not be entitled to benefit from any rights relating to Shares.

Failure to proceed to timely settlement by the settlement date may result in the Company / Management Company bringing an action against the defaulting subscriber or its financial intermediary or deducting any costs or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company against any existing holding of the subscriber. Money returnable to the subscriber from any other shareholding the subscriber may have in the Company may be netted taking into account any costs or losses incurred by the Company / Management Company due to non-settlement of subscription proceeds within the above timeline.

Subscribers are advised to refer to the terms and conditions applicable to subscriptions which are detailed in the Application Form.

Contract Notes

Contract Notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected.

Form of Shares

Shares are only issued in registered form, with only a Share confirmation being sent to the subscriber. The Company does not issue bearer shares.

For registered Shares, fractions of Shares will be allocated where appropriate.

Registered Shares in book form can be delivered into the Clearstream or Euroclear platforms.

Purchase of Shares in the UK

Prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom are advised that if they enter into a purchase agreement for Shares in consequence of this Prospectus or subsequently apply to convert such Shares to Shares in another sub-fund, they shall not have the right (provided under Section 15 of the Financial Conduct Authority's Conduct of Business Sourcebook, as may be amended from time to time) to cancel the investment agreement constituted upon the acceptance by or on behalf of the Company of an application for Shares unless advice has been received from a financial adviser.

If a subscriber invests directly or is not resident in the United Kingdom, he will not be eligible for cancellation rights. If an application is received directly, the Management Company will assume that the subscriber did not receive advice unless he indicates at the time of investing that he did receive advice.

Where a subscriber has the right to cancel, the UK Distributor will notify the subscriber of this right and he will have 14 days to cancel from the day he receives the cancellation notice. If a subscriber cancels within this period the UK Distributor will cash in his investment and send him the proceeds, refunding any initial charge. However, if the value of the Shares has fallen from the time when he purchased them he will not get back the full price he paid for them.

In addition, prospective subscribers in the United Kingdom should note that investment into this scheme will not be covered by the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “Act”) for the protection of subscribers. The Management Company is not an authorised person under the Act and subscribers are not therefore protected by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

The Company has however been certified as a UCITS scheme by the CSSF and has been certified by the Financial Conduct Authority as a recognised collective investment scheme in the UK, pursuant to the Act.

2.4. How to Sell Shares

Request

Redemption requests should be made to the Company either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through the Distributors.

Redemption requests may be made by letter, fax or following prior agreement by telephone, the latter requiring confirmation in writing. They must include the names and personal account number(s) of the shareholder(s), either the number of Shares to be repurchased or the cash value to be raised relating to each sub-fund and any special instructions for despatch of the redemption proceeds.

Redemption requests made to the Company, either directly to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or through a distributor, before the appropriate dealing cut-off times as set forth below on a Dealing Day will, if accepted, normally be fulfilled on that Dealing Day, unless otherwise provided below or in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

Dealing Cut-Off Times at Place of Issue of Orders

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the dealing cut-off times are as follows:

Place of issue of orders	Dealing cut-off time
Hong Kong SAR	4.00 p.m. Hong Kong SAR time on a Dealing Day which is also a business day in Hong Kong SAR. Applications received in Hong Kong SAR on a day which is not a Hong Kong SAR business day will be transacted on the next Hong Kong SAR business day.
Jersey	5.00 p.m. Jersey time on a business day in Jersey prior to the Dealing Day.
Rest of the World	10.00 a.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the above cut-off times will normally be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent on a day which is not a Dealing Day will be dealt on the next following Dealing Day.

Applications for which documentation is missing will be dealt on receipt of the relevant documents, on the appropriate Dealing Day, after taking account of the dealing cut-off times.

Investors and shareholders dealing through the Distributors or sub-distributors (including those offering nominee services) shall be entitled to deal until the above dealing cut-off times. The Distributors, sub-distributors and nominees shall transmit the amalgamated orders to the Company within a reasonable timeframe as agreed from time to time with the Management Company.

Settlement

► In Cash

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund, the redemption proceeds shall be paid in the Settlement Currency no later than the deadlines set forth below.

Sub-fund	Due date for payment of redemption proceeds
▪ Bond ▪ Equity ▪ Shariah Compliant ▪ Other	Four Business Days after application unless: ▪ the application is received on a day which is not a Dealing Day in which case the application is dealt on the next following Dealing Day; or ▪ the fourth Business Day is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business, in which case receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are open for business unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" in relation to a specific sub-fund. The settlement period as defined above will apply and will not be extended if: ▪ any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is not a Dealing Day; or ▪ the settlement date is a not on a Dealing Day; or ▪ the Dealing Day is on a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business; or ▪ any of the days between the Dealing Day and the settlement date is a day on which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency are closed for business.

If payment is made by telegraphic transfer at the request of the shareholder, any costs so incurred will be the liability of the shareholder. The payment of the redemption proceeds is carried out at the risk of the shareholder.

► In Kind

At a shareholder's request or, if so determined by the Board of Directors, the Company may elect to make a redemption in kind subject to a special report from an auditor (to the extent this report is required by law or regulations), having due regard to the interests of all shareholders, to the industry sector of the issuer, to the country of issue, to the liquidity and to the marketability and the markets on which the investments distributed are dealt in and to the materiality of investments.

The distribution of the underlying portfolio assets will be operated through a pro-rata of all lines of stock (subject to market lots) based on the percentage of the shareholder's holdings in relation to the NAV of the relevant sub-fund. In the event that a shareholder is not able to receive the stocks, the Company will arrange for the allocated stocks to be sold, and the subsequent sale proceeds will then be transferred to the shareholder. It should be noted that such an arrangement will result in the shareholder receiving a value per share based on the sale proceeds not the official NAV of the day.

Additional costs resulting from a redemption in kind will be borne exclusively by the shareholder concerned.

Settlement Currencies

Payments for redemptions can only be made in the Reference Currency of the Share Class or, where available, in a Dealing Currency.

Payments made in a currency other than the Reference Currency of the Share Class or a Dealing Currency available for the Share Class will require a foreign exchange transaction between this currency and the Base Currency of the sub-fund. This operation will be arranged by the distributor or the Registrar and Transfer Agent at the shareholder's expense on the basis of the exchange rate applicable as at the Dealing Day.

All these currencies in which payments for redemptions shall be made are subsequently referred to as “Settlement Currency”.

In exceptional circumstances, such as during an event of very significant currency markets disruption, should it not be possible for the Company to make payments for redemptions in the Reference Currency of a Share Class or in the Dealing Currency the Company reserves the right to make such payment only in the Base Currency of the sub-fund.

Contract Note

Contract notes are sent by post or faxed to shareholders as soon as practicable after the transaction has been effected

Compulsory Redemption

If as a result of redemptions and/or conversions, the value of a shareholder's residual holding in a Share Class falls below the minimum holding requirement as set forth in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”, the Management Company may decide to compulsorily redeem the shareholder's entire holding in that Share Class.

Deferral of Redemption

In order to ensure that shareholders who remain invested in the Company are not disadvantaged by the reduction of the liquidity of the Company's portfolio as a result of significant redemption applications received over a limited period, the Company or the Management Company may apply the procedures set out below in order to permit the orderly disposal of securities to meet redemptions.

The Company or the Management Company, having regard to the fair and equal treatment of shareholders, on receiving requests to redeem Shares amounting to 10% or more of the net asset value of any sub-fund:

- shall not be bound to redeem on any Dealing Day a number of Shares representing more than 10% of the net asset value of any sub-fund. If the Company receives requests on any Dealing Day for redemption of a greater number of Shares, it or the Management Company may declare that such redemptions exceeding the 10% limit may be deferred by up to seven consecutive Dealing Days. On such Dealing Days such requests for redemption will be complied with in priority to later requests.

  In the case of sub-funds with weekly valuation (as defined in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund details”), redemptions can be deferred by up to three consecutive net asset value calculations.

  In the case of sub-funds with bi-monthly valuation (as defined in Section 3.2.”Sub-Fund Details”), redemptions can be deferred by up to two consecutive net asset value calculations.

- may elect to sell assets representing, as nearly as practicable, the same proportion of the sub-fund's assets as the Shares for which redemption requests have been received. If the Company or the Management Company exercises this option, the amount due to the shareholders who have applied to have their Shares redeemed will be based on the Net Asset Value per Share, calculated after such sale or disposal. Payment will be made forthwith upon completion of the sales and the receipt by the Company of the proceeds of sale in freely convertible currency. Receipt of the sale proceeds by the Company may however be delayed and the amount ultimately received may not necessarily reflect the Net Asset Value per Share calculation made at the time of the relevant transactions because of possible fluctuations in the currency values and difficulties in repatriating funds from certain jurisdictions (See Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations”).

Payment of redemption proceeds may be delayed if there are any specific statutory provisions such as foreign exchange restrictions, or any circumstances beyond the Company's control which make it impossible to transfer the redemption proceeds to the country where the redemption was requested.

Cancellation Right

Requests for redemption once made may only be cancelled in full by the applicant in the event of a suspension of the issue of Shares provided for in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares” or in the event of a deferral of the right to redeem Shares of the relevant sub-fund as described above.

Prevention of Market Timing and Other Shareholder Protection Mechanisms

The Company does not knowingly allow investments which are associated with market timing practices as such practices may adversely affect the interests of all shareholders.

In general, market timing refers to the investment behaviour of an individual or company or a group of individuals or companies buying, selling or exchanging shares or other securities on the basis of predetermined market indicators by taking advantage of time differences and/or imperfections or deficiencies in the method of determination of the net asset value. Market timers may also include individuals or groups of individuals whose securities transactions seem to follow a timing pattern or are characterised by frequent or large exchanges.

Accordingly, the Management Company may, whenever it deems it appropriate and using its existing discretion take the following decisions or cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent and/or the Administration Agent, as appropriate, to implement any or all, of the following measures:

- The Registrar and Transfer Agent may combine Shares which are under common ownership or control for the purposes of ascertaining whether an individual or a group of individuals can be deemed to be involved in market timing practices. Accordingly, the Management Company reserves the right to cause the Registrar and Transfer Agent to reject any application for switching and/or subscription of Shares from investors whom the former considers market timers.

- If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets which are closed for business at the time the sub-fund is valued, the Management Company may, during periods of market volatility, and in accordance with the provisions below cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share to reflect more accurately the fair value of the sub-fund's investments in accordance with the “Fair Value Adjustments” outlined in Section 2.8. “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV” or, in certain circumstances specified in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”, to suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue, allocation, the redemption and the conversion of Shares relating to that sub-fund.

- If a sub-fund is primarily invested in markets that are closed or operate with substantially restricted or suspended dealings, the Management Company may suspend the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share and the issue allocation and the redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to that sub-fund (see Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”).

- In addition to the fees listed elsewhere in this Prospectus, the Management Company may impose a charge of up to 2.00% of the Net Asset Value of the Shares redeemed or exchanged where the Management Company reasonably believes in good faith that an investor has engaged in market timing activity or active trading that is to the disadvantage of other shareholders. The charge shall be credited to the relevant sub-fund.

2.5. How to Convert Between Sub-Funds / Classes

Request

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, shareholders are entitled to convert all or part of their Shares of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund, and may also convert from one Class of Shares of a sub-fund into other Classes of Shares of that sub-fund or Classes of Shares of other sub-funds, provided that shareholders meet the eligibility criteria for the Class of Shares into which they are converting, as detailed in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

The Company reserves the right to reject any conversion application in whole or in part.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent before the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on that Dealing Day.

Applications received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent after the dealing cut-off time will be dealt on the next Dealing Day.

A conversion request will be executed on the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts from which is also a Dealing Day of the sub-fund a shareholder converts to, except for sub-funds with specific dealing cut-off times where the conversion request will be executed in accordance with the dealing cut-off times detailed in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”. For example, if a shareholder converts from a sub-fund that deals daily into a sub-fund that deals twice a month, the redemption will be processed so that the shareholder remain invested in the sub-fund he converts from as long as possible and the conversion request will only be executed to match the next Dealing Day of the sub-fund the shareholder converts to.

If compliance with conversion instructions would result in a residual holding in any Class to fall below the minimum holding of that Class, the Management Company may compulsorily redeem the residual Shares at the redemption price applicable on the day on which conversion requests will be processed and make payment of the proceeds to the shareholder.

Shareholders in Capital-Accumulation Shares can convert their holding to Distribution Shares in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa. Shareholders in Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes can convert their holding to unhedged Share Classes in the same or other sub-funds and vice versa.

A conversion charge of up to 1% of the value of the Shares which are being converted may be payable to the relevant distributor.

When a currency conversion is required because the Net Asset Values per Share of the converted shares are denominated in different currencies, the currency conversion rate of Dealing Day applies.

For shareholders in the Company who invest initially in Share Classes where no or a low sales charge is usually payable and subsequently switch into Share Classes of the same or different sub-funds with higher sales charges, such conversions may be subject to the sales charge, applied at the Distributors' or sub-distributors' discretion, which is normally payable on direct investments into such Share Classes.

Fractions of registered Shares are issued on conversion to three decimal points.

Deferral of Conversion

If the Company or the Management Company determines that it would be detrimental to the existing shareholders of a sub-fund to accept a conversion application for Shares to exit the relevant sub-fund for another sub-fund, the Company or the Management Company may decide to defer that all or part of such applications for Shares in accordance with the relevant deferral provisions described under the heading "Deferral of Redemption" in Section 2.4. "How to Sell Shares".

2.6. How to Transfer Shares

The transfer of Shares shall be effected by inscription in the register of shareholders of the transfer to be made by the Registrar and Transfer Agent upon delivery to the relevant distributor, sales agent or the Management Company of the certificate(s) (if any) representing such shares along with an instrument of transfer in appropriate form. Upon receipt of the transfer request, and after reviewing the latter, the Management Company may request signature(s) to be certified by an approved bank, stock broker or public notary and AML compliance checks.

The right to transfer Shares is subject to the minimum investment and holding requirements as detailed in Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

Restrictions on subscriptions of Shares also apply to the transfer of Shares (please see the Section "Important Information").

Shareholders are advised to contact the relevant Distributor, sales agent or the Management Company prior to requesting a transfer to ensure that they have the correct documentation for the transaction.

2.7. Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares

The Management Company, on behalf of the Company, may suspend the issue, allocation, redemption and repurchase of Shares relating to any sub-fund as well as the right to convert Shares relating to a Class of one sub-fund into Shares of another sub-fund (or to a Class of that sub-fund) (as per Section 2.5. "How to convert between Sub-Funds / Classes") and the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share relating to any Class/sub-funds:

- during any period when any market(s) or stock exchange(s), which is the principal market(s) or stock exchange(s) on which a material part of the investments (e.g. 20% or above) of the relevant sub-fund for the time being are quoted, is closed, or during which dealings are substantially restricted or suspended;

- during the existence of any state of affairs which constitutes an emergency as a result of which disposal of investments of the relevant sub-fund by the Company is not possible;

- during any breakdown in the means of communication normally employed in determining the price of any of the relevant sub-fund's investments or the current prices on any market or stock exchange;

- during any period when remittance of monies which will or may be involved in the realisation of, or in the repayment for any of the relevant sub-fund's investments is not possible;

- if the Company or any sub-fund is being or may be wound up on, or following the date on which notice is given of the general meeting of shareholders at which a resolution to wind up the Company or the sub-fund is to be proposed;

- during any period when in the opinion of the Board of Directors there exist circumstances outside the control of the Company where it would be impracticable or unfair towards the shareholders to continue dealing in Shares of any sub-fund of the Company;

  or

- during any period when the determination of the net asset value per share of investment funds representing a material part of the assets of the relevant sub-fund is suspended.

The Company may cease the issue, allocation, conversion, redemption and repurchase of the Shares forthwith upon the occurrence of an event causing it to enter into liquidation or upon the order of the CSSF.

Shareholders who have requested conversion, redemption or repurchase of their Shares will be promptly notified in writing of any such suspension and of the termination thereof.

2.8. Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV

Valuations

Unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to a specific sub-fund, the Net Asset Values per Share are calculated on each Dealing Day on the basis of the net asset value of the relevant Class of Shares of the relevant sub-fund in their Reference Currencies.

In certain circumstances set out in Section 2.7. “Suspension of the Calculation of the Net Asset Value and Issue, Allocation, Conversion, Redemption and Repurchase of Shares”, the Net Asset Value per Share determinations may be suspended and during any such period of suspension, no Shares relating to the sub-fund to which the suspension applies may be issued or allocated (other than those already allotted), converted, redeemed or repurchased. Full details of the Net Asset Value per Share calculations are set out below.

Pricing Adjustment

The Net Asset Value of a sub-fund may be adjusted up or down using the pricing adjustment rates.

Further information on the pricing adjustment is set out in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”.

Offer Price

The offer price for Shares of each Class is based on the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”) if applicable, and includes a sales charge of up to 5.00% of the Net Asset Value per Share or, if applicable, of the adjusted Net Asset Value (the “Offer Price”). Offer Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

Redemption Price

The redemption price of a Share Class is equal to the Net Asset Value per Share of the Class, adjusted by the pricing adjustment (as described in Section 2.9. “Anti-Dilution Mechanisms”) if applicable, on which the application for redemption has been received by the Registrar and Transfer Agent or the Distributors (the “Redemption Price”).

Redemption Prices are quoted to three decimal places.

Publication of prices

The Offer and Redemption Prices of all sub-funds for each Dealing Day or previous Dealing Day's Offer and Redemption Price are available at the offices of the Company and the Distributors.

The Redemption Price may be published on each Dealing Day or on each day the Net Asset Value is calculated, in the relevant currencies in various international publications and on data providers' websites and platforms.

NAV Calculation Principles

► Valuation Principles

The valuation principles of the assets of the Company detailed in article 23 of the Articles of Incorporation are summarised below:

- The assets of each Class within each sub-fund are valued on each Dealing Day (unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”).

- If after such valuation there has been a material change in the quoted prices on the markets on which a substantial portion of the investments of the Company attributable to a particular sub-fund is dealt or quoted the Company may, in order to safeguard the interests of the shareholders and the Company, cancel the first valuation and carry out a second valuation. In the case of such a second valuation, all issues, conversions, redemptions or repurchases of Shares dealt with by the sub-fund on such a Dealing Day must be made in accordance with this second valuation.

- The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class within each sub-fund is determined by aggregating the value of securities and other permitted assets of the Company allocated to that Class and deducting the liabilities of the Company allocated to that Class. The Net Asset Value per Share of each Class is determined by dividing the net asset value of the Class concerned by the number of Shares of that Class outstanding and by rounding the resulting amount up or down to three decimal points. Any rounding will be borne by or credited to the relevant Class of Shares.

- Securities and/or financial derivative instruments which are listed on an official stock exchange are valued at the last available price on the principal market on which such securities are traded. Securities traded on other organised markets are valued at the last available price or yield equivalents obtained from one or more dealers in such organised markets at the time of valuation. If such prices are not representative of their fair value, all such securities and all other permitted assets will be valued at their fair value at which it is expected they may be resold as determined in good faith by or under the direction of the Board of Directors.

- Shares or units in another collective investment undertaking will be valued at the last available net asset value computed for such securities reduced by any applicable charges. If the last available net asset value of shares or units in another collective investment undertaking is not available as at the evaluation time for a specific sub-fund the relevant Investment Adviser will value such shares or units by an estimation carried out in accordance with the fair value adjustment methodology, the result of which will be provided to the Administration Agent.

- The financial derivative instruments which are not listed on any official stock exchange or traded on any other organised market will be valued in a reliable and verifiable manner on a daily basis, in accordance with market practice.

- Any asset or liabilities expressed in terms of currencies other than the relevant currency of the sub-fund or Class concerned are translated into such currency at the prevailing market rates as obtained from one or more banks or dealers.

The consolidated accounts of the Company for the purpose of its financial reports shall be expressed in US Dollars.

Fair Value Adjustments

The securities of sub-funds investing in non-European markets are usually valued on the basis of the last available price at the time when the Net Asset Value per Share is calculated. The time difference between the close of the markets a sub-fund invests in and the point of valuation can be significant.

Where the Management Company believes that a significant event has occurred between the close of the markets in which a sub-fund invests and the calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share, and that such event will materially affect the value of that sub-fund's portfolio or if the Management Company considers that even in the absence of a significant event the prices determined in accordance with the valuation principles above are no longer representative because for example of market volatility it may cause the Administration Agent to adjust the Net Asset Value per Share so as to reflect what is believed to be the fair value of the portfolio as at that point of valuation.

Where an adjustment is made as per the foregoing, it will be applied consistently to all Classes of Shares in the same sub-fund.

2.9. Anti-Dilution Mechanisms

When investors buy or sell shares in a sub-fund, the Investment Adviser may need to buy or sell the underlying investments within the sub-fund. Without an anti-dilution mechanism to take account of these transactions, all shareholders in the sub-fund would pay the associated costs of buying and selling these underlying investments. These transaction costs can include, but are not limited to, bid-offer spreads, brokerage and taxes on transactions.

There are two anti-dilution mechanisms available to each sub-fund, a pricing adjustment and an anti-dilution levy, both mechanisms aim to protect shareholders in a sub-fund.

Details of which anti-dilution mechanism is in operation on a particular sub-fund can be obtained from the Management Company.

Should the Company decide to change the anti-dilution mechanism in operation for a particular sub-fund (i.e. from a pricing adjustment to an anti-dilution levy or vice versa), prior approval will be sought from relevant regulators (where required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

Pricing Adjustment

The pricing adjustment aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value per Shares of a sub-fund incurred by significant net subscriptions or redemptions.

The pricing adjustment mechanism has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy adjustment rate
3. A sell adjustment rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The pricing adjustment is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. The Net Asset Value of the sub-fund will be adjusted up or down using the adjustment rates (buy adjustment rate for net subscriptions or sell adjustment rate for net redemptions).

The adjustment of the Net Asset Value per Share will apply equally to each Class of Share in a specific sub-fund on any particular Dealing Day.

If it is in the interests of shareholders, when the net capital inflows or outflows in a sub-fund exceeds a predefined threshold agreed from time to time by the Board of Directors, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

Where net capital inflows in Brazil Bond and Brazil Equity exceed a predefined threshold, the Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 7% to additionally mitigate the effects of a financial transactions tax ("IOF") payable in Brazil.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022 or Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023, exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests. The Net Asset Value per Share may be adjusted by a maximum of 2%.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no pricing adjustment is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that fees other than the sales charge will continue to be calculated on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value.

Anti-Dilution Levy

The anti-dilution levy aims to mitigate the effect of transactions costs on the Net Asset Value of a sub-fund incurred by net subscriptions or redemptions.

The anti-dilution levy has three main components:

1. A threshold rate
2. A buy rate
3. A sell rate

These components may be different for each sub-fund.

The anti-dilution levy is triggered when the difference between subscriptions and redemptions, as a percentage of the sub-fund's Net Asset Value, exceeds the threshold on any particular Dealing Day. In the case of net capital inflows, the anti-dilution levy will be deducted from each subscription amount and accordingly reduce the number of Shares received by an investor or, in the case of net capital outflows, will be deducted from each redemption amount and accordingly reduce the redemption proceeds received by an investor.

The amount of the anti-dilution levy may be reduced or waived at the discretion of the Board of Directors.

The anti-dilution levy may be up to a maximum of 2% in order to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

Where net capital inflows or outflows in Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 – 3, Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022, Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023, Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022 or Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023, exceed a predefined threshold, the adjustment rate may also factor in the potential portfolio yield dilution as a result of the Investment Adviser being required to sell or buy underlying investments to meet the redemption or subscription requests. The anti-dilution levy may be up to a maximum of 2%.

Until the threshold rate is triggered, no anti-dilution levy is applied and the transaction costs will be borne by the sub-fund. This will result in a dilution (reduction in the Net Asset Value per Share) to existing shareholders.

Investors should note that sub-distributors may levy the sales charge (if any) on an investor's full subscription and may not take into account the application of an anti-dilution levy.

2.10. Dividends

Each of the Share Classes may be made available as, Pay-Out, Capital-Accumulation and/or as Distribution Shares.

Capital-Accumulation Shares

Capital-Accumulation Shares are identifiable by a "C" following the sub-fund and Class names (e.g. Class AC) and normally do not pay any dividends.

Distribution Shares

Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows:

	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Monthly
Distribution Shares	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names
Example for Class A	AD	AS	AQ	AM

In addition to the different dividend frequencies, Distribution Shares may be offered with the following dividend calculation methodologies.

Investors should be aware of the following for Share Class Identifiers 1, 2 and 3:

- The distribution of dividends may be made out of income and/or capital gains and/or capital. Dividends may therefore impact their tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different distribution Share Classes.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital may exceed the gains of the share class and this could result in an erosion of an investor's initial investment.
- The distribution of dividends out of capital will normally continue during periods of negative performance of a sub-fund, resulting in a more rapid fall in the value of a Share Class than would occur if dividends were not being paid.

Share Class Identifier For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.	Calculation Methodology The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.
Class AD Class AS Class AQ Class AM	It is intended that substantially all investment income (net of fees and expenses[1] and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend.
Class AD1 Class AS1 Class AQ1 Class AM1	It is intended that substantially all investment income (gross of fees and expenses[1] and net of withholding taxes) attributable to such Share Class will be declared as a dividend. Investors should be aware that fees and expenses[1] will be charged to capital. As a result it may be considered that such Share Classes are effectively distributing capital gains, if any, and capital attributable to such Shares. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment and may result in a reduction of the NAV per Share over time.
Class AD2 Class AS2 Class AQ2 Class AM2	It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class. The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio. Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses[1] and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of a sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal the income received by the Share Class and may result in distribution of both realised and unrealised capital gains, if any, and capital attributable to such Shares. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment. Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per Share over time and the NAV per Share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes.
For illustrative purposes, the share classes below are Euro Currency Hedged Classes: Class AD3HEUR Class AS3HEUR Class AQ3HEUR Class AM3HEUR	This type of Share Class will only be offered on sub-funds which offer Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes. Please refer to the sub-section “Currency Hedged Share Classes” of Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes” of this Prospectus for more information. It is intended that the Share Class will declare a dividend based upon: (i) the estimated annualised yield of the relevant sub-fund's underlying portfolio which is attributable to the Share Class and (ii) an estimate of the interest rate carry (which could be positive or negative) and which is based upon the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The Management Company will review the estimated annualised yield at least semi-annually. However, the Management Company may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time to reflect changes in the estimated annualised yield of the sub-fund's portfolio. Investors should be aware that this dividend policy may pay out dividends gross of fees and expenses[1] and may pay out dividends gross of withholding taxes. The estimate of sub-fund's underlying portfolio yield will not necessarily equal income received by the Share Class and the estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution of capital attributable to such Shares. Consequently, the NAV per share may be eroded and it may also reduce the potential for future appreciation in the NAV per share. Distribution of capital represents a withdrawal of part of an investor's original investment. Such distributions may result in a reduction of the NAV per share over time and the NAV per share may fluctuate more than other Share Classes.

Share Class Identifier For illustrative purposes, each of the possible dividend frequencies is shown below on Class A Shares.	Calculation Methodology The usual method for calculating dividends is described below. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to change or amend any of the calculation methodologies at any time.
	This type of Share Class is only intended for investors whose Home Currency is the same as the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. These Share Classes are available through certain Distributors selected by the Global Distributor and may only be available to certain investors who meet eligibility criteria as decided by the Management Company.

[1] "Fees and expenses" refers to: Management Fees, Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses and the Operating Share Class Currency Hedging Fee, if applicable, as further described in Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses".

Income Equalisation

The Company operates income equalisation arrangements for all Distribution Share Classes.
Income Equalisation aims to mitigate the effects of subscriptions, redemptions and conversions of a Share Class during the financial year on the level of accrued income. The effect being that, if an investor subscribes during the accounting period, the subsequent dividend will include a portion representing a return of capital on the original investment.

Declaration and Announcement of Dividends

Dividends may be declared in respect of each Distribution Share Class of each sub-fund by a meeting of shareholders of the Company at the end of each financial year. The Board of Directors may declare, at its discretion, interim dividends in respect of Monthly, Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares as described in the table above. Investors should however note that the Board of Directors may in its discretion decide not to declare dividends, and there is no guarantee of a regular distribution of dividends.

Dividends may be announced in the countries where the sub-funds are registered according to regulations of those jurisdictions.

Payment and Reinvestment of Dividends

Dividends will normally be paid in the Reference Currency of the Share Class.

Payment of dividends will normally be made within six weeks of such declaration to holders of Shares in the respective sub-funds/Share Class at the dividend record date.

Shareholders may, by written request to the Registrar and Transfer Agent or by completion of the relevant section of the Application Form, elect to have dividends relating to any Distribution Share Class of any sub-fund paid out to them. Otherwise dividends will be reinvested automatically in the acquisition of further Shares relating to that sub-fund as follows:

- Such Shares will be purchased no later than on the next Dealing Day after the date of payment of the dividend;
- Shares allocated as a result of such reinvestment will not be subject to any sales charge;
- Fractions of registered Shares will be issued (as necessary) to three decimal points.

Regardless of the frequency of the dividend payment, any dividend distribution to a Shareholder that is below USD 50, Euro 50, JPY 5,000, GBP 30 or equivalent to USD 50 in any other Dealing Currency or Reference Currency will be automatically reinvested in accordance with the provisions set out above.

In respect of the Monthly/Quarterly and Semi-Annual Distribution Shares, the dividend will normally automatically be paid out on a monthly/quarterly and semi-annual basis, respectively.

Pay-Out Shares

Pay-Out Shares may be offered as fixed pay-out Shares (the "Fixed Pay-Out Shares") and flexible pay-out Shares (the "Flexible Pay-Out Shares"). Each has a calculation methodology for calculating dividends (referred to as "payouts" for Pay-Out Shares).

Dividends which are composed of capital gains and/or capital may impact an investor's tax position and accordingly investors are encouraged to seek appropriate tax advice in relation to investment in the different Pay-Out Classes.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate on Fixed Pay-Out Shares is based upon a pre-determined fixed percentage of the Net Asset Value per Share (or where a Pricing Adjustment has been applied, the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share). However, the Board of

Directors may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time.

Investments in Fixed Pay-Out Shares are not an alternative to a savings account or a fixed interest paying investment. The pre-determined fixed percentage does not reflect either the actual or expected income or performance of the relevant sub-fund.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares are expected to pay out capital gains and/or capital and may do so over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even completely, exhausted.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not pay a fixed monetary amount and the constant percentage of the dividend results in higher monetary dividends when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Class is high, and a lower monetary dividend when the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant class is low.

A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if fixed dividends were not being paid. Under normal circumstances, the rate is pre-determined and is not subject to the Board of Director's ongoing discretion.

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following dividend declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names

As an example: an A class with a quarterly 5% (per annum) fixed pay-out and denominated in EUR will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFIX5EUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly dividends.
- "FIX5" identifies that the Class pays a fixed 5% dividend per annum. The 5% will be spread equally over the number of dividends per year and the dividend payment will be calculated on the basis of the Net Asset Value per Share or adjusted Net Asset Value per Share.
- "EUR" identifies the class as EUR denominated.

Fixed Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares

The dividend rate on Flexible Pay-Out Shares is based upon the sub-fund's long-term expected income and net capital gains (both realised and unrealised) (the "Expected Return") which is attributable to the Flexible Pay-Out Share Class. Dividends will be paid gross of fees and expenses and may be paid gross of taxes. The Expected Return will vary over time and consequently the dividend rate will be adjusted. The Board of Directors may decide, at its discretion, to make adjustments to the dividend rate at any time.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares deliberately pay out of net capital gains (both realised and unrealised). In addition, these Classes will pay out of capital (or effectively out of capital) to the extent that:

i. **Fees and expenses and taxes are charged to capital;**
ii. **Short-medium term market cycles result in performance temporarily falling short of the Expected Return (which is a long-term forecast). In this regard, where an investor's investment horizon is shorter than the Expected Return's time horizon, it may lead to them realising their investment during such a period. This would result in the return of their investment suffering from both (a) the return falling short of the Expected Return; and (b) erosion of capital due to both (i) and (ii); and**
iii. **The actual long term performance is less than the Expected Return.**

These Classes may pay out of capital over a prolonged or indefinite period. Paying-out of capital represents a withdrawal of investors' initial investment. This may result in a substantial erosion of an investor's initial investment over the long term. Over the very long term an investor's initial investment may be nearly, or even

completely, exhausted.

A dividend does not imply a positive return. Payments will continue even when a sub-fund has not earned income and experiences capital losses. This will result in a more rapid fall in the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class than would occur if flexible dividends were not being paid.

In addition, dividends for Currency Hedged Share Classes may include the interest rate differential between the sub-fund's Base Currency and the Reference Currency of the Currency Hedged Share Class. A negative interest rate differential will result in a reduction of the dividend payment and may result in no dividends being paid. The estimate of the interest rate carry does not represent income received by the Share Class. Therefore this may result in distribution out of capital gains, if any, and could result in distribution out of capital attributable to such Shares.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares may be offered with the following payout declaration/payment frequencies and are identifiable as follows.

Frequency	Annual (at least)	Semi-Annual	Quarterly	Monthly
Share Class Identifier	a "D" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "S" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "Q" follows the sub-fund and Class names	a "M" follows the sub-fund and Class names

As an example: an A class with a flexible pay-out and EUR denominated will have the following Share Class Identifier:

Class AQFLXEUR

- "A" denotes Class A.
- "Q" identifies that the Class pays quarterly divdends.
- "FLX" identifies that the Class pays a dividend based upon the Expected Return.
- "EUR" identifies the Class as EUR denominated.

Flexible Pay-Out Shares do not offer a mechanism for reinvestment of dividends.

2.11. Charges and Expenses

Explanation of the Charging Structure

Charges and expenses apply to sub-funds and Share Classes where appropriate, for their investment management, distribution and for the operating services required.

There are four types of charge:

1. Sales charge
2. Ongoing charges
3. Performance fees
4. Other charges.

Investment in the Company is generally offered via charging structures, as represented by the A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, W, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Classes of Shares.

Sales Charge

A sales charge may be levied by and at the discretion of a Distributor or sub-distributor at the point of subscription in a Share Class.
The maximum sales charge is set out in the table below and will be charged upon the Net Asset Value per Share (or, if applicable, upon the adjusted Net Asset Value per Share).

The Distributors and sub-distributors reserve the right to waive the whole or part of the sales charge on any application to buy Shares. The Management Company does not levy a sales charge.

Category	Maximum Sales Charge (%)
Bond	3.10
International, Regional and Market Specific Equity	5.00
Sharia Compliant	5.00
Equity	5.00
Other ▪ Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2 ▪ Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	3.10

Category	Maximum Sales Charge (%)
▪ Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024 ▪ Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1 ▪ Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2 ▪ Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2 ▪ Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 ▪ Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Belt And Road Opportunities ▪ China Multi-Asset Income ▪ Euro Convertible Bond ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020 ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2 ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2 ▪ Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3 ▪ Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024 ▪ Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income ▪ Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 ▪ Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 ▪ Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset ▪ Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced ▪ Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative ▪ Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative ▪ Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth ▪ Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income ▪ Multi-Asset Style Factors ▪ Multi-Strategy Target Return	

Ongoing Charges

Ongoing charges may be levied in respect of each Share Class.

In payment of these fees, the Company will use interest income in the first instance and other income in the second instance. If the charges exceed the interest income and other income of that Share Class the excess will be taken from the capital of that Share Class.

The ongoing charges figure ("OCF") is defined as a percentage of the average net asset value of a Share Class over a specified year. The OCF is disclosed for each Share Class in the Key Investor Information Document which is available at www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo.

Ongoing charges consist of:
- A management fee
- Operating, administrative and servicing expenses
- Operating Currency Hedged Share Class fee
- Costs of investing in units in other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs

Management Fee

The Management Company is entitled to receive an annual management fee from the Company calculated as a percentage of the net asset value of each sub-fund or Share Class ("Management Fee"), except as otherwise provided hereinafter.

The Management Fee covers investment management, investment advisory and distribution services provided in relation to the relevant sub-fund of the Company by the Management Company, the Investment Advisers and the Distributors.

The Management Fee is accrued daily and payable monthly in arrears at the rates indicated in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

The maximum Management Fee that may be charged is as follows:

1. The maximum rate for Class E, I, J, L, M and N Shares is 3.5%.

2. The maximum rate for Class A, B, P, R, S, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Shares is for each sub-fund, as stated in the table (unless stated differently below the table) of the "Fees and Expenses" section in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details".

3. No Management Fee is charged for Class W Shares.

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees of the Investment Advisers and the Distributors and may pay part of such fee to recognised intermediaries or such other person as the Management Company may determine, at its discretion.

For all sub-funds, in certain circumstances, the Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the Management Fee directly out of the assets of the Company to any of such service providers or identified persons. In such case, the Management Fee payable to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses

The Management Company is entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover certain operating, administrative and servicing expenses which are incurred throughout the lifetime of the Company, its sub-funds or Share Classes.

The Management Company is responsible for paying out of this fee, the fees and expenses payable to the Depositary Bank, the Administration Agent and the Registrar and Transfer Agent or any other appointed entity.

The following list is indicative but not exhaustive of the types of services that the operating, administrative and services expenses cover:

- Management Company expenses
- Custody, depositary and safekeeping charges
- Transfer, registrar and payment agency fees
- Administration, domiciliary and fund accounting services
- Legal expenses for advice on behalf of the Company
- Audit fees
- Registration fees
- Taxe d'abonnement – an annual subscription tax in Luxembourg
- Listing fees (if applicable)
- Company Directors' fees
- Documentation costs – preparing, printing, translating and distributing documents including, but not limited to, the Prospectus, Key Investor Information Documents, annual reports, semi-annual reports and other offering documents necessary under local regulations made available directly or through intermediaries to its shareholders in markets in which the sub-funds are registered for sale in compliance with local regulations.
- Formation expenses for current and new sub-funds including initial registration fees may be amortised over a period not exceeding 5 years from the formation date of the sub-fund
- Costs associated with the collection, reporting and publication of data about the Company, its investments and shareholders as required by laws and regulations from time to time
- Fees charged by third party vendors for publishing fund performance data
- Financial index licensing fees
- Any fees charged for sub-fund expense data analysis if specifically requested by the Company to be obtained from an independent third party
- Any industry association fees for the benefit of the Company.

To preserve shareholders from fluctuations in a sub-fund's operating, administrative and servicing expenses, the Company has agreed with the Management Company that the fee charged to cover operating, administrative and servicing expenses is normally set, for each sub-fund and/or Class, at a fixed annual percentage of the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund or Class as specified in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details". The excess of such expenses above such annual percentage will be borne directly by the Management Company or its affiliates, and equally the Management Company or its affiliates may retain any surplus.

Exceptions to the fee structure above are described for each sub-fund and/or Class in the "Fees and Expenses" table in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details" which details those Share Classes where the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses are paid on the basis of actual expenses up to a maximum rate of the net asset value per annum of the Share Class. In this case, the Company will pay the expenses directly and as such the ongoing charge for each Share Class will vary.

The expenses will be accrued daily and will be payable monthly in arrears. The accrual amount will be reviewed each quarter using the previous 12 months' expenses as an initial basis and amending when necessary.

The actual amount paid for operating, administrative and servicing expenses will be shown in the semi-annual and annual report of the Company.

No Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses will be charged to Class W Shares. All the fees and charges allocated to such Class of Shares will be paid directly by a member or an affiliated entity of the HSBC Group.

- **Operating Currency Hedged Share Class Fee**

The Management Company is also entitled to receive a fee from the Company to cover the execution of the share class currency hedging policy.

The Management Company pays the operating currency share class hedging fee to the Administration Agent or other parties appointed to execute the currency hedging policy for the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes and Base Currency Hedged Share Classes as defined in the section “Currency Hedged Share Classes” of Section 1.3.

The rate for fees relating to the execution of the share class currency hedging policy is up to 0.025% per annum of the net asset value of the Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Class or Base Currency Hedged Share Class.

The operating share class currency hedging fee is payable in addition to the operating, administrative and servicing expenses mentioned in the section above.

The maximum rate for operating, administrative and servicing expenses and operating share class currency hedging fees together for Class A, B, E, I, J, L, M, N, P, R, S, X, Y, YP, Z and ZP Shares is 1.0%. However, the Board of Directors reserves the right to amend the levels of the above fees applicable to each Class of Shares.

In the event of an increase of such expenses, the shareholders impacted by the change will be given at least one month's prior notice.

During any such notice period, shareholders impacted by the change may request the redemption of their Shares, free of charge.

The Management Company may instruct the Company to pay a portion of the aforesaid fees directly out of the assets of the Company to any of the aforementioned service providers. In such case the fee due to the Management Company is reduced accordingly.

- **Costs of Investing in Units in Other UCITS and/or Other Eligible UCIs**

These are the costs associated with holding units or shares or of other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs – including their ongoing charges and any one-off costs (e.g. subscription and/or redemption fees). The payment of these will be taken in accordance with each specific UCITS and/or other Eligible UCI's payment schedule as articulated in their prospectus

If the Company invests in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The maximum total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC UCITS ETFs PLC will be disclosed in the annual report of the Company.

In other circumstances than the previous paragraph, if any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will endeavour to reduce duplication of management charges by negotiating rebates, where applicable, in favour of the Company.

The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

Performance Fees

- **Glossary**

A number of technical terms are used to describe how the performance fee is calculated. These are explained in the glossary below:

Hurdle Rate	The hurdle rate against which the performance of each Share Class is measured for the purpose of calculating the performance fee. Details in respect of each sub-fund are set out in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

	The Hurdle Rate is solely used for performance fee calculation purposes, and should not be considered as indicative of a specific investment style.
Current Day NAV	The Net Asset Value per Share in a particular Share Class in the sub-fund, including an accrual for all fees and expenses, adjusted for any dividend distributions, and excluding any performance fee that has been accrued.
Crystallise Crystallisation	The point at which any performance fee becomes payable to the Investment Adviser, even if it is paid out at a later date. Crystallisation will occur either at the end of the Performance Period or at each valuation where there is a net redemption and/or conversion of Shares.
Net Asset Value per Share Return	Calculated at each valuation as the difference between the Current Day NAV per Share and the Prior Day NAV per Share.
Performance Period	The Performance Period runs normally from the first valuation of December (included) to the last valuation of November (included), except as noted below: 1. Shares issued during the Performance Period will run from the first subscription date to the following last valuation of November. 2. If all Shares in a Class are redeemed during the year, the Performance Period will end on the last redemption date of the Shares.
Performance Rate	The Performance Rate is variable and defined at the sub-fund level. Details for each sub-fund are set out in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.
Prior Day NAV	The Net Asset Value per Share in a particular Share Class in the sub-fund, including an accrual for all fees and expenses, adjusted for any dividend distributions, and excluding any performance fee that has been accrued.
High Water Mark	For the first Performance Period of a Share Class the initial Net Asset Value per Share. In subsequent Performance Periods, the High Water Mark will be the higher of: (a) the Net Asset Value per Share of the Share Class at the end of the previous Performance Period where a performance fee has been paid out, adjusted by the accumulated hurdle since the last performance fee was paid out, and dividends, if any; or (b) the Net Asset Value per Share at the end of the previous Performance Period, adjusted by dividends, if any.

How Does the Performance Fee Work?

- **Summary**

For certain sub-funds and Share Classes, the Investment Adviser is entitled to receive out of the net assets of a Share Class, an annual performance fee in addition to other fees and expenses mentioned in this Prospectus. Where a performance fee is payable, it will be paid to the Management Company for onward payment to the Investment Adviser.

A performance fee will normally be applied at Share Class level to any sub-fund issuing Class L Shares, M Shares, N Shares, R Shares, YP Shares, ZP Shares. For Class J Shares and Class S Shares the performance fee will be charged only if provided for in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

A separate performance fee calculation will be carried out for each Share Class within a sub-fund.

The performance fee will be calculated and accrued at each valuation of the sub-fund and payable at the end of the Performance Period, or on the net redemptions and/or conversions of Shares, if earlier.

If the Company invests in shares or units of UCITS (including other sub-funds of the Company) and other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then no duplication of performance fees will occur.

The avoidance of a double-charge of the performance fee is achieved by either (i) where a sub-fund invests in shares or units of such UCITS and other Eligible UCIs, and these UCITS and/or Eligible UCIs charge performance fees, the sub-fund will not charge a performance fee, or (ii) where a sub-fund charges a performance fee, it will not invest in share classes that charge a performance fee.

For the avoidance of doubt, it is clarified that the performance fee is calculated for each Share Class on the basis of the unadjusted Net Asset Value per Share, e.g. before any pricing adjustment that might be applied to the Net Asset Value per Share to mitigate the effects of transaction costs.

The performance fee calculations ensure that the Investment Adviser cannot earn a performance fee until any underperformance against the Hurdle Rate has been recovered.

- **Calculation Method**

  The High Water Mark defines a reference point for the Net Asset Value per Share above which, after adjustment for dividend distributions if any, a performance fee becomes payable.

  A sub-fund may only accrue a performance fee in the event that both of the conditions below are met:

  1.The Net Asset Value per Share Return of the relevant Share Class outperforms the relevant Hurdle Rate over the Performance Period and;
  2.The Current Day NAV is higher than the High Water Mark.

  Where the Current Day NAV, decreases below the High Water Mark and/or the Net Asset Value per Share Return underperforms the relevant Hurdle Rate, no performance fee will be accrued until such a decrease or underperformance has been recovered in the course of any one Performance Period.

  If, at the end of the Performance Period, the Net Asset Value per Share is below the relevant Hurdle Rate and the performance fee is not paid, then the High Water Mark for the following Performance Period will be the past year's High Water Mark plus the Hurdle Rate.

- **Performance Fee Accrual**

  At each valuation of the sub-fund:

  1. The cumulative "Excess Return" since the beginning of the Performance Period is calculated as the difference between the cumulative Net Asset Value per Share Return and the cumulative Hurdle Rate since the beginning of the Performance Period.

  2. The cumulative performance fee per Share is equal to the cumulative "Excess Return" multiplied by the Performance Rate.

  3. The daily performance fee per Share is calculated as the difference between the cumulative performance fee per Share on the valuation and the cumulative performance fee per Share at the previous valuation.

  4. The daily performance fee accrual for the Share Class is equal to the performance fee accrual per Share on the valuation multiplied by the outstanding number of Shares on the valuation for that Share Class.

  5. The cumulative performance fee accrual before crystallisations for the Share Class is calculated as the sum of the cumulative performance fee accrual before crystallisations at the previous valuation and the performance fee accrual of that Share Class at the valuation.

  6. Any performance fee accrued on net redeemed and/or converted Shares is crystallised (by taking the proportion of net redeemed and/or converted Shares to the number of Shares in issue). The daily and total performance fee accruals since the beginning of the Performance Period are adjusted accordingly.

The daily performance fee accrual can be positive or negative however the cumulative performance fee accrual will never be reduced to below zero.

The cumulative performance fee accruals from the beginning of the Performance Period will be, at each valuation, included in the ongoing calculation of the Net Asset Value per Share of which subscriptions, redemptions and conversions may be accepted.

- **Crystallisation**

Crystallisation of the performance fee occurs on the last valuation of each Performance Period. Any performance fee due is payable out of the sub-fund to the Investment Adviser in arrears after the end of the Performance Period.

Accordingly, once the performance fee has crystallised, no refund will be made in respect of any performance fee paid out at that point in subsequent Performance Periods.

If there is a net redemption and/or conversion of Shares at any valuation before the end of the Performance Period, any accrued performance fee with respect to such redeemed Shares will crystallise on that valuation and will then become payable to the Investment Adviser.

- **Computation of Performance Fees**

Performance fees are calculated by the Administration Agent.

The Auditors of the Company will audit the calculations of the performance fees paid out on an annual basis.

The Board of Directors shall ensure that the accrual represents fairly and accurately the performance fee liability that may eventually be payable by the sub-fund or Share Class to the Investment Adviser.

- **Annual Payment of Performance Fees**

At the end of a Performance Period the positive balance (if any) of the performance fee accrual will become payable to the Investment Adviser and the performance fee accrual in the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class will be reset to zero and a new High Water Mark set.

The performance fee, if applicable, is payable yearly immediately following the end of each Performance Period.

Performance fees payable to the Investment Adviser in any Performance Period are not refundable in any subsequent Performance Periods.

Pursuant to the provisions of the relevant Investment Advisory Agreement, the Investment Adviser may be entitled to receive from the Management Company the whole of the performance fee.

In the case of liquidation or merger of a sub-fund or Share Class to which a performance fee is applicable, the performance fee will be paid on the last day the NAV is calculated before its liquidation or merger.

- **Performance Fee Risk**

Any performance fee payable shall be based on net realised and net unrealised capital gains and losses as at the end of each Performance Period. As a result, performance fees may be paid on unrealised gains which may subsequently never be realised.

Other Charges

Other charges are the remaining charges incurred by the Company or the relevant Share Class/sub-fund. They are paid by the Company depending on the services rendered to the Share Class. Other charges are not included in the OCF in the Key Investor Information Documents or in the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses.

Other charges consist of, but are not limited to, the following:

- Duties, taxes and transaction costs associated with buying and selling the underlying assets of the Company
- Brokerage fees and commissions*
- Interest on borrowing and bank charges incurred in negotiating borrowing
- Litigation expenses
- Any extraordinary expenses or other unforeseen charges.

*All transactions are executed in compliance with applicable regulatory requirements and in accordance with the best execution policy of the Company. Transactions of the Company may be executed by the Management Company, Investment Adviser, or their Connected Persons. The Management Company, Investment Advisers and their Connected Persons will not receive cash or other rebates from brokers or dealers but may enter into soft commission arrangements or commission sharing agreements for the provision of services which are of demonstrable benefit to the Company (e.g. research) as long as transactions generating such commission are made in good faith and in strict compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

2.12. Management Company and Investment Advice

The Board of Directors is responsible for the overall investment policy, objectives and management of the Company and its sub-funds.

The Board of Directors has appointed HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A. as management company to be responsible on a day-to-day basis under the supervision of the Board of Directors, for providing administration, marketing, investment management and advice services in respect of all sub-funds.

The Management Company has delegated the administration functions to the Administration Agent and registrar and transfer agency functions to the Registrar and Transfer Agent.

The Management Company has delegated the marketing functions to the Distributors and the investment management services to the Investment Advisers, the list of which is disclosed in Appendix 7. "Directory". The name of the Investment Adviser managing a particular sub-fund is available on the website:
http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/hgif_investment_advisers_list.pdf

The Management Company was incorporated on 26 September 1988 as a *société anonyme* under the laws of the Grand Duchy of Luxembourg and is registered with the register of commerce and companies under the number B28 888. Its articles of incorporation are deposited with the register of commerce and companies. The Management Company is authorised by the CSSF as a management company subject to Chapter 15 of the 2010 Law. The share capital of the Management Company is GBP 1,675,000.00 and will be increased to comply at all times with article 102 of the 2010 Law.

As of the date of the Prospectus, the Management Company has also been appointed to act as management company for other investments funds the list of which is available, upon request, at the registered office of the Company.

The Management Company and the Investment Advisers are members of the HSBC Group, which serves customers worldwide in over 70 countries and territories in Asia, Europe, North and Latin America, and the Middle East and North Africa.

The Management Company shall ensure compliance of the Company with the investment instructions and oversee the implementation of the Company's strategies and investment policy. The Management Company shall send reports to the Board of Directors on a quarterly basis any non-compliance of the Company with the investment restrictions.

The Management Company will receive periodic reports from the Investment Advisers detailing the sub-funds' performance and analysing their investment. The Management Company will receive similar reports from the other services providers in relation to the services which they provide.

The Investment Advisers, in accordance with the investment objectives and investment and borrowing restrictions of the Company, make and implement asset management and portfolio selection recommendations in connection with the investment and reinvestment of the assets of the Company in the relevant sub-funds.

2.13. Depositary Bank and Paying Agent

Pursuant to an agreement between the Company, the Management Company and the Depositary Bank (the "Depositary Services Agreement") and for the purposes of and in compliance with the 2010 Law and applicable regulations, the Depositary Bank has been appointed as depositary of the Company.

The Depositary Bank is the Luxembourg branch of HSBC France, a public limited company incorporated pursuant to the laws of France with company registration number 775 670 284 RCS Paris. HSBC France is a wholly owned subsidiary of HSBC Holdings plc. The Depositary Bank's registered office is located at 16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg and the principal business activity of the Depositary Bank is the provision of financial services, including depositary services. HSBC France is supervised by the European Central Bank, as part of the Single Supervisory Mechanism, the French Prudential Supervisory and Resolution Authority (*l'Autorité de Contrôle Prudentiel et de Résolution*) as the French national competent authority and the French Financial Markets Authority (*l'Autorité des Marchés Financiers*) for the activities carried out over financial instruments or in financial markets. When providing services to Luxembourg undertakings for collective investment, the Depositary Bank is subject to the supervision of the CSSF.

The Depositary Bank provides services to the Company as set out in the Depositary Services Agreement and, in doing so, shall comply with the 2010 Law, and any other applicable laws and regulations with regard to the obligations of depositaries.

Duties of the Depositary Bank

The Depositary Bank's key duties include the following:

(i) Ensuring that the Company's cash flows are properly monitored and that all payments made by or on behalf of investors upon the subscription of Shares have been received and that all cash belonging to the Company has been booked in the cash accounts in accordance with the 2010 Law.
(ii) Safekeeping the assets of the Company, which includes (i) holding in custody all financial instruments that may be held in custody; and (ii) verifying the ownership of other assets and maintaining records accordingly.
(iii) Ensuring that sales, issues, repurchases, redemptions and cancellations of the Shares are carried out in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
(iv) Ensuring that the value of the Shares is calculated in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.
(v) Carrying out the instructions of the Company and/or the Management Company, unless they conflict with applicable Luxembourg law or the Articles of Incorporation.
(vi) Ensuring that in transactions involving the Company's assets any consideration is remitted to the Company within the usual time limits.
(vii) Ensuring that the Company's income is applied in accordance with applicable Luxembourg law and the Articles of Incorporation.

Delegation of functions

The Depositary Bank may delegate its safekeeping functions subject to the terms of the Depositary Services Agreement.

The Depositary may delegate to one or more global sub-custodians (each a "Global Sub-Custodian") the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company in accordance with the terms of a written agreement between the Depositary and the Global Sub-Custodian. The Global Sub-Custodian may also use sub-delegates appointed in accordance with the terms of written agreements for the safekeeping of certain of the assets of the Company.

An up-to-date list of the appointed Global Sub-Custodians and sub-delegates is available on the following website:
http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/custody_network_via_hsbc_bank_plc.pdf

Under the terms of the Depositary Services Agreement, the Depositary Bank is liable for losses suffered by the Company as a result of its negligence or wilful default to properly fulfil its obligations. Subject to the paragraph below, and pursuant to the Depositary Services Agreement, the Depositary Bank will be liable to the Company for the loss of financial instruments of the Company which are held in its custody.

The liability of the Depositary Bank will not be affected by the fact that it has delegated the safekeeping of the Company's assets to a third party.

The Depositary Bank will not be liable where the loss of financial instruments arises as a result of an external event beyond the reasonable control of the Depositary Bank, the consequences of which would have been unavoidable despite all reasonable efforts to the contrary. The Depositary Bank shall not be liable for any indirect, special or consequential loss.

- **Conflicts of interest**

From time to time, actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Depositary Bank and its delegates, for example, where a delegate is an affiliate of the Depositary Bank, the Depositary Bank may have a financial or business interest in that delegate and these interconnections could give rise to potential conflicts of interest resulting in selection bias (choice of the delegate not based on quality and price), insolvency risk (lower standards in asset segregation or attention to the delegate's solvency) or single group exposure risk.

Actual or potential conflicts of interest may arise between the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company on the one hand and the Depositary Bank on the other hand. The Management Company and the Depositary Bank are part of HSBC Holdings plc, which is a multi-service banking group, providing its clients all forms of banking and investment services. As a result, there may be conflicts of interest between the various activities of these companies and their duties and obligations to the Company. For example such actual or potential conflict of interest may arise because the Depositary Bank is part of a legal entity or is related to a legal entity which provides other products or services to the Company. The Depositary Bank may have a financial or business interest in the provision of such products or services, or may receive remuneration for related products or services provided to the Company, or may have other clients whose interests may conflict with those of the Company, the Company's shareholders or the Management Company.

The Depositary Bank and any of its affiliates may effect, and make a profit from, transactions in which the Depositary Bank (or its affiliates, or another client of the Depositary Bank or its affiliates) has (directly or indirectly) a material interest or a relationship of any description and which involves or may involve a potential conflict of interest with the Depositary Bank's duty to the Company. This includes for example circumstances in which the same entity to which the Depositary Bank or any of its affiliates or connected persons belong, acts as administration agent of the Company; provides stock lending services and foreign exchange facilities to the Company and/or a sub-fund and/or to other funds or companies; acts as banker, derivatives counterparty of the Company and/or a sub-fund; acts in the same transaction as agent for more than one client; or earns profits from or has a financial or business interest in any of these activities.

The Depositary Bank has a conflicts of interest policy in place to identify, manage and monitor on an on-going basis any potential conflict of interest. As per such policy where a potential conflict of interest is identified by an employee it should immediately be escalated to the line manager/senior management and/or HSBC's Compliance department. The situation will be analysed, recorded and managed promptly in the best interest of the Company's shareholders. A Conflict of Interest Register is maintained and monitored by HSBC's Compliance department.

- **Miscellaneous**

Up to date information regarding the name of the Depositary Bank, any conflicts of interest and delegations of the Depositary Bank's safekeeping functions will be made available to shareholders on request and free of charge at the registered office of the Depositary Bank.

The appointment of the Depositary Bank under the Depositary Services Agreement may be terminated without cause by not less than (90) days written notice provided that the Depositary Services Agreement does not terminate until a replacement depositary has been appointed which must happen within two months.

2.14. Administration

Administration Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch was appointed as administration agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

The Administration Agent may, under its responsibility, delegate some of its functions to a third party service provider.

Registrar and Transfer Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch was appointed as registrar and transfer agent of the Company pursuant to an agreement, which may be terminated by a notice given not less than ninety (90) days in advance by either party to the other.

Domiciliary Agent

HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch was appointed by the Company as Domiciliary Agent.

2.15. Distribution of Shares

The Management Company, as Global Distributor, has the power to appoint Distributors which may, subject to their terms of appointment, appoint sub-distributors. The Distributors, which are companies of the HSBC Group, are listed in Appendix 7. “Directory”.

The Distributors and sub-distributors are entitled to receive sales charges applied at their discretion and conversion charges on all Shares they handle. The Distributors and sub-distributors may reallocate such charges at their absolute discretion.

Representative in the United Kingdom

HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited has been appointed pursuant to the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (the “Act”) as representative of the Company in the United Kingdom by an agreement concluded for an unlimited period of time, which may be terminated by either party upon giving three months' notice. HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited is authorised and regulated in the United Kingdom by the Financial Conduct Authority.

The UK representative is required to maintain certain facilities in the United Kingdom on behalf of the Company, as a recognised collective investment scheme. Copies of the Articles of Incorporation and any amending resolutions, the latest Prospectus, the latest Key Investor Information Document and the most recently prepared annual and semi-annual reports and accounts may be obtained or inspected free of charge during normal business hours at the offices of HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited whose registered office is given in Appendix 7. “Directory”.

The UK representative also makes available details of the Offer and Redemption Prices. Requests for subscriptions, redemptions, repurchases and conversions of Shares by UK residents may be made through the UK Representative who will send to the Company forthwith such requests and any complaints in connection with matters arising from dealings in the Shares.

2.16. Meetings and Reports

The annual general meeting of shareholders of the Company (the “Annual General Meeting”) is held at the registered office of the Company (or such other place as may be specified in the notice of meeting) in Luxembourg at 11.00 a.m. on the last Friday in July of each year (or, if such day is not a Business Day, on the next following Business Day).

Other general meetings of shareholders will be held at such time and place as are indicated in the notices of such meetings.

Notices of general meetings are given in accordance with Luxembourg law, and if required, by publication in the *RESA* and in a newspaper published in Luxembourg and in such other newspapers as the Board of Directors may determine. Notices will specify the place and time of the meetings, the conditions of admission, the agenda, the quorum and the voting requirements. The requirements as to attendance, quorum and majorities at all general meetings will be those laid down in the Articles of Incorporation.

Under the conditions set forth in Luxembourg laws and regulations, the notice of any general meeting of shareholders may provide that the quorum and the majority at this general meeting shall be determined according to the Shares issued and outstanding at midnight (Luxembourg time) on the fifth day prior to the general meeting (the “Record Date”), whereas the right of a shareholder to attend a general meeting of shareholders and to exercise the voting rights attaching to his/its/her Shares shall be determined by reference to the Shares held by this shareholder as at the Record Date.

The year end of the Company is 31 March each year. The annual report containing the audited consolidated financial accounts of the Company expressed in US Dollars in respect of the preceding financial period and with details of each sub-fund in the relevant Base Currency is made available at the Company's registered office, at least 8 days before the Annual General Meeting.

Copies of all reports are available at the registered office of the Company.

Information relating to a sub-fund's portfolio, at each month end, is available to shareholders, an appropriate time after that month end. Shareholders should contact their usual distributor for such information. A small charge may be levied for the provision of this information.

2.17. Availability of Documents

The following documents are available for inspection during usual business hours on any weekday (Saturdays and public holidays excepted) at the registered office of the Company:

- the Articles of Incorporation
- the material contracts
- the most recent Prospectus

- the most recent Key Investor Information Document
- the latest financial reports.

Investors may obtain copies of the Articles of Incorporation, the most recent Prospectus, the most recent Key Investor Information Document and the latest financial reports, free of charge upon request at the registered office of the Company.

In addition, the Key Investor Information Documents are available on www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo. Investors may download the Key Investor Information Documents from the above website or obtain it in paper form or on any other durable medium agreed between the Management Company or the intermediary and the investor.

Additional information is made available by the Management Company at its registered office, upon request, in accordance with the provisions of Luxembourg laws and regulations. This additional information includes the procedures relating to complaints handling, the strategy followed for the exercise of voting rights of the Company, the policy for placing orders to deal on behalf of the Company with other entities, the best execution policy as well as the arrangements relating to the fee, commission or non-monetary benefit in relation with the investment management and administration of the Company.

In addition, an up-to-date list of Investment Advisers currently acting for each sub-fund is available at the registered office of the Company and on the following website:
http://www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/gam/attachments/kiid/hgif_investment_advisers_list.pdf

Queries and Complaints

Any person who would like to receive further information regarding the Company or who wishes to make a complaint about the operation of the Company should contact the Distributors listed in Appendix 7. “Directory” or the Management Company, HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A., the Management Company, 16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg.

Benchmark Regulation

Unless otherwise disclosed in this Prospectus, the indices or benchmarks used by the sub-funds are, as at the date of this Prospectus, provided by benchmark administrators who benefit from the transitional arrangements set out in Regulation (EU) 2016/1011 (the “Benchmark Regulation”) and accordingly have not yet been included in the register of administrators and benchmarks maintained by ESMA pursuant to Article 36 of the Benchmark Regulation. Benchmark administrators providing a benchmark on 30 June 2016 are required to apply for authorisation or registration as an administrator under the Benchmark Regulation before 1 January 2020. Updated information on this register should be available no later than 1 January 2020. The inclusion of an administrator of a benchmark used by a sub-fund within the meaning of the Benchmark Regulation in the ESMA register of benchmark administrators will be reflected in the Prospectus at its next update,

The Management Company maintains a written plan setting out the actions that will be taken in the event of the benchmark materially changing or ceasing to be provided.

2.18. Conflicts of Interest

The Management Company and any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depositary Bank may from time to time act as management company, investment manager or adviser, sales agent, administrator, registrar and transfer agent or depositary bank in relation to, or be otherwise involved in, other funds or collective investment schemes which have similar investment objectives to those of the Company or any sub-fund. It is therefore possible that any of them may, in the due course of their business, have potential conflicts of interest with the Company or any sub-fund.
In such event, each will at all times have regard to its obligations under any agreements to which it is party or by which it is bound in relation to the Company or any sub-fund. In particular, but without limitation to its obligations to act in the best interests of the shareholders when undertaking any dealings or investments where conflicts of interest may arise, each will respectively endeavour to ensure that such conflicts are resolved fairly.

There is no prohibition on the Company entering into any transactions with the Management Company or any specific sub-fund Investment Adviser, the sales agents, the Administration Agent, the Registrar and Transfer Agent, the Depositary Bank or with any of their affiliates, or investing the assets of or reinvest the cash collateral received by any sub-fund in any investment products or funds managed, launched or offered by any of the above-mentioned entities, provided that such transactions are carried out as if effected on normal commercial terms negotiated at arm's length. The Investment Advisers or any affiliates acting in a fiduciary capacity with respect to client accounts may recommend to or direct clients to buy and sell Shares of the Company. If a client defaults on its obligation to repay indebtedness to the HSBC Group that is secured by Shares in the Company, and the HSBC Group forecloses on such interest, the HSBC Group would become a shareholder of the Company. As a consequence, the HSBC Group and its affiliates could hold a relatively large proportion of Shares and voting rights in the Company.

Affiliates of the HSBC Group act as counterparties for certain forward foreign exchange and financial futures contracts.

2.19. Taxation

The following summaries are based on the Company's understanding of the law and practice in force at the date of this Prospectus.

As shareholders will be resident for tax purposes in various jurisdictions, no attempt has been made in this Prospectus to summarise the tax consequences for every jurisdiction which may be applicable to investors subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares. These consequences will vary in accordance with the law and practice in force in the relevant shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his or her personal circumstances. Hence no shareholder should solely rely on the following guidance when determining the tax consequences of investing in the Shares.

It is the responsibility of shareholders or prospective shareholders to inform themselves of the possible tax consequences of subscribing for, purchasing, holding, exchanging, selling or redeeming Shares in the light of the laws of the country relevant to their citizenship, residence or domicile and of their personal circumstances and to take appropriate professional advice regarding exchange control or other legal restrictions relating thereto. Shareholders and prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation, as well as tax authority practices, may change and that such changes may have, depending on the countries, retrospective effect.

- **General**

In many markets the Company, as a foreign investment fund, may be subject to non-recoverable tax on income and gains (either by withholding or direct assessment) in relation to the investment returns it realises from its holdings of shares and securities in those markets. Where practicable the Company will make claims under the relevant double tax treaties and the domestic law of the countries concerned in order to minimise the impact of local taxation on the investment return and to obtain the best return for its shareholders. Those claims will be made on the basis of the Company's understanding of the validity of such claims given the information available from the Company's depositaries, external advisers and other sources as to the interpretation and application of the relevant legal provisions by the tax authorities in the country concerned.

The Company will seek to provide for tax on capital gains where it considers that it is more likely than not that the tax will be payable, given the advice and information available to the Company at the date concerned. However, any provision held may be insufficient to cover, or be in excess of, any final liability.

The Company will seek to claim concessionary tax treatment and account for tax on a reasonable efforts basis, given the tax law and practice at that date. Any change in tax law or practice in any country where the Company is registered, marketed or invested could affect the value of the Company's investments in the affected country. In particular, where retrospective changes to tax law or practice are applied by the legislature or tax authorities in a particular country these may result in a loss for current shareholders in the affected sub fund. The Company does not offer any warranty as to the tax position of returns from investments held in a particular market nor of the risk of a retrospective assessment to tax in a particular market or country.

Investors and potential investors should note the Section “Emerging Markets” in Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations” and also refer to the information on the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) in Section 2.19. “Taxation of shareholders”.

Taxation of the Company

- **Luxembourg**

The Company is not subject to taxation in Luxembourg on its income, profits or gains.

The Company is not subject to net wealth tax in Luxembourg. No stamp duty, capital duty or other tax will be payable in Luxembourg upon the issue of the Shares of the Company.

The sub-funds are nevertheless, in principle, subject to a subscription tax (*taxe d'abonnement*) levied at the rate of 0.05% *per annum* based on their NAV at the end of the relevant quarter, calculated and paid quarterly. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% *per annum* is however applicable to any sub-funds whose exclusive object is the collective investment in money market instruments, the placing of deposits with credit institutions, or both. A reduced subscription tax rate of 0.01% *per annum* is also applicable to any sub-funds or Share Class provided that their shares are only held by one or more institutional investors within the meaning of article 174 of the 2010 Law (an “Institutional Investor”).

A subscription tax exemption applies to:

- The portion of any sub-fund's assets (prorata) invested in a Luxembourg investment fund or any of its sub-funds to the extent it is subject to the subscription tax;
- Any sub-fund (i) whose securities are only held by Institutional Investor(s), and (ii) whose sole object is the collective investment in money market instruments and the placing of deposits with credit institutions, and (iii) whose weighted residual portfolio maturity does not exceed 90 days, and (iv) that have obtained the highest possible rating from a recognised rating agency. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) to (iv) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption;

- Any sub-fund, whose main objective is the investment in microfinance institutions;

- Any sub-fund, (i) whose securities are listed or traded on a stock exchange and (ii) whose exclusive object is to replicate the performance of one or more indices. If several Share Classes are in issue in the relevant sub-fund meeting (ii) above, only those Share Classes meeting (i) above will benefit from this exemption; and

- Any sub-fund only held by pension funds and assimilated vehicles.

Withholding tax
Interest and dividend income received by the Company may be subject to non-recoverable withholding tax in the source countries. The Company may further be subject to tax on the realised or unrealised capital appreciation of its assets in the countries of origin. The Company may benefit from double tax treaties entered into by Luxembourg, which may provide for exemption from withholding tax or reduction of withholding tax rate.

Distributions made by the Company as well as liquidation proceeds and capital gains derived therefrom are not subject to withholding tax in Luxembourg.

▶ Hong Kong SAR

The Company may be subject to Hong Kong SAR profits tax in relation to a particular sub-fund if it is treated as carrying on a trade or business in Hong Kong SAR either on its own account or through the agency of the investment adviser of that sub-fund. If the Company is treated as carrying on business in Hong Kong SAR, a liability to profits tax, the rate of which is currently 16.5%, will only exist in respect of any profits of the relevant sub-funds which arise in or are derived from Hong Kong SAR from that trade or business, and which are not capital profits. Such amounts may include, but not be limited to, profits arising from the disposal of securities (except those held as capital assets) listed on the Hong Kong SAR Stock Exchange, unlisted securities where the purchase or sale contracts are effected in Hong Kong SAR and interest income arising from certain debt instruments where the loan funds were first made available to the issuer in Hong Kong SAR.

Under Hong Kong SAR tax law and practice funds are generally exempted from Hong Kong SAR profits tax providing certain conditions are met. It is intended that affairs of the Company will be conducted as far as possible to comply with the conditions for exemptions from profits tax, however, the Company can offer no warranty that such exemptions will be obtained in every instance.

▶ China

Where the Company invests in shares and securities issued by companies tax resident (or with their primary activity) in PRC, securities issued by government agencies in the PRC or other permissible PRC investments, the Company may be subject to withholding and other taxes imposed in the PRC. The tax laws, regulations and practice in the PRC are constantly changing, and they may be changed with retrospective effect. In particular, there is uncertainty as to whether and how capital gains are to be taxed. Therefore any provision for PRC tax liabilities that the Company may hold is likely to be excessive or inadequate to meet final PRC tax liabilities, and in particular (but not exclusively) in relation to gains derived from the disposal of PRC investments.

Consequently, the Company and shareholders may be disadvantaged depending upon the final outcome of how PRC investment returns will be taxed.

Further details of the taxation of the Company's investments in the PRC can be found in Section 3.3. “Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations”.

▶ India

The Indian Budget announced on 16 March 2012 provisions for Indian General Anti-Avoidance Rules (“GAAR”) to be effective from 1 April 2013. The implementation of the GAAR was then deferred until 1 April 2017. The GAAR gives considerable discretion to the tax authorities and may be used to seek to deny treaty benefits to foreign investors. Such actions could result in a significant financial cost for investors, as capital gains, even if not liable to tax under a tax treaty, could become taxable in India. The GAAR is a new piece of legislation and therefore there is little guidance in terms of best practice over its application.

▶ United Kingdom

It is the intention of the Board of Directors to conduct the affairs of the Company so that it does not become resident in the United Kingdom. On the basis that the Company is not resident in the United Kingdom for tax purposes it should not be subject to United Kingdom corporation tax on its income and capital gains.

▶ Belgium

The Belgian government enacted a law which charges an annual net asset value tax on foreign investment funds registered with the FSMA (Financial Services and Markets Authority). An annual tax of 0.0925% is charged on the net outstanding amounts of Shares placed in Belgium through Belgian financial intermediaries on 31 December of the preceding year.

To date as the amounts are small, the Management Company has paid this tax cost on behalf of the Company out of the Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses it receives. However, should the cost become substantial or long term the Management Company may require the sub-funds concerned to bear that tax charge for future periods.

Taxation of shareholders

Prospective investors should ascertain from their professional advisers the consequences to them of acquiring, holding, redeeming, transferring, selling or converting Shares under the relevant laws of the jurisdictions to which they are subject, including the tax consequences and any exchange control requirements.

These consequences will vary with the law and practice of a shareholder's country of citizenship, residence, domicile or incorporation and with his personal circumstances.

Prospective investors also should bear in mind that levels and bases of taxation may change.

Automatic Exchange of Information

The OECD has developed a common reporting standard ("CRS") to achieve a comprehensive and multilateral automatic exchange of information AEOI on a global basis. On 9 December 2014, Council Directive 2014/107/EU amending Directive 2011/16/EU as regards mandatory automatic exchange of information in the field of taxation (the "Euro-CRS Directive") was adopted in order to implement the CRS among the Member States.

The Euro-CRS Directive was implemented into Luxembourg law by the law of 18 December 2015 on the automatic exchange of financial account information in the field of taxation ("CRS Law").

The CRS Law requires Luxembourg financial institutions to identify financial assets holders and establish if they are tax resident in countries with which Luxembourg has a tax information sharing agreement. Accordingly, the Company may require its investors to provide information in relation to the identity and tax residence of financial account holders (including certain entities and their controlling persons) in order to ascertain their CRS status. Responding to CRS-related questions is mandatory. The personal data obtained will be used for the purpose of the CRS Law or such other purposes indicated by the Company in the data protection section of the Prospectus in compliance with Luxembourg data protection law. Information regarding a shareholder and his/her/its account will be reported to the Luxembourg tax authorities (*Administration des Contributions Directes*), which will thereafter automatically transfer this information to the competent foreign tax authorities on a yearly basis if such account is deemed a CRS reportable account under the CRS Law.

Under the CRS Law, the first exchange of information will be applied by 30 September 2017 for information related to the calendar year 2016. Under the Euro-CRS Directive, the first AEOI must be applied by 30 September 2017 to the local tax authorities of the Member States for the data relating to the calendar year 2016.

In addition, Luxembourg signed the OECD's multilateral competent authority agreement ("Multilateral Agreement") to exchange information automatically under the CRS. The Multilateral Agreement aims to implement the CRS among non-Member States; it requires agreements on a country-by-country basis.

The Company reserves the right to refuse any application for Shares if the information provided or not provided does not satisfy the requirements under the CRS Law.

Investors should consult their professional advisors on the possible tax and other consequences with respect to the implementation of the CRS.

Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA)

Sections 1471 through 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code ("FATCA") impose a 30% withholding tax on certain payments to a foreign financial institution ("FFI") if that FFI is not compliant with FATCA. The Company is a FFI and thus, subject to FATCA.

This withholding tax applies to payments to the Company that constitute interest, dividends and other types of income from US sources (such as dividends paid by a US corporation) and beginning on 1 January 2019, this withholding tax is extended to the proceeds received from the sale or disposition of assets that give rise to US source dividend or interest payments.

Luxembourg has entered into an Intergovernmental Agreement ("IGA") with the US to facilitate FATCA compliance and reporting. Under the terms of the IGA, the Company will be required to report to the Luxembourg tax authorities certain information about US investors (including indirect investments held through certain passive investment entities) as well as non-US financial institutions that do not comply with FATCA. Such information will be onward reported by the Luxembourg tax authorities to the US Internal Revenue Service.

The Company intends to comply with the terms of the IGA and the Luxembourg law of 24 July 2015 implementing the IGA into Luxembourg law. Therefore the Company expects to be treated as a compliant financial institution and does not expect any FATCA withholding to apply on payments made to it.

If an investor or an intermediary through which the investor holds its interest in the Company fails to provide the Company, its agents or authorised representatives with any correct, complete and accurate information that may be required for the Company to comply with FATCA, the investor may be subject to withholding on amounts otherwise distributable to them or they may be compelled to sell their Shares or, in certain situations, the investor's Shares may be sold involuntarily (if legally permitted). The Company may at its discretion enter into any supplemental agreement without the consent of investors to provide for any measures that the Company deems appropriate or necessary to comply with FATCA.

Shareholders in the Company should consult their own tax advisors regarding the FATCA requirements with respect to their own particular circumstances. In particular, Shareholders who hold their Shares through intermediaries should check the intermediaries' intention to comply with FATCA.

Although the Company will attempt to satisfy any obligations imposed on it to avoid the imposition of the FATCA withholding tax, no assurance can be given that the Company will be able to satisfy these obligations. If the Company becomes subject to a withholding tax as a result of the FATCA regime, the value of the Shares held by Shareholders may suffer material losses.

- **France**

“Plan d’Epargne en Actions”

Currently applies to: Euroland Equity, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies, European Equity and UK Equity
From 1 November 2019, will apply to: Euroland Equity and Euroland Equity Smaller Companies

Please note that the United Kingdom has asked for an extension of Article 50 of the Treaty on European Union to 31 October 2019. However, if the United Kingdom leaves the European Union with a deal and a transition period secured, or if the United Kingdom leaves the European Union without a deal, but the French government grants a grace period to PEA eligible funds holding United Kingdom stocks, the above date could be amended to reflect the new applicable date.

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility to the French “*Plan d'Epargne en Actions*” and as long as they are registered with the *Autorité des Marchés Financiers* in France, the following additional investment restriction applies:

The total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities (as defined by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), which have their registered office in a country member of:

- the EU; or
- the European Economic Area (provided that the said country has concluded with France a bilateral tax cooperation agreement with a clause of administrative assistance aiming at fighting against tax fraud or evasion).

must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The definition given by art. L- 221-31 of the French Monetary and Financial Code, § I-1°, a), b) and c), excludes equities or equity-equivalent securities issued by corporates which are not subject to corporate tax at the normal rate applying in their home country, and which in particular excludes shares of listed real estate corporates (“SIIC” - “*sociétés d'investissements immobiliers cotées*”).

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will mention the actual percentage invested in the above mentioned securities for those sub-funds.

Article 150-0D of the Tax General Regulation

Currently applies to: Euroland Equity, Euroland Equity Smaller Companies, European Equity and UK Equity

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to claim eligibility under Article 150-0D 1ter of the Tax General Regulation, the total amount invested in Equity or Equity-equivalent securities must not be less than 75% at any point in time.

The annual and semi-annual reports of the Company will provide a confirmation of the eligibility of those sub-funds as well as the date from which they are eligible.

Germany

New Investment Fund Tax Regime effective as from 1 January 2018

The Investment Tax Reform Act published in the federal gazette on 26 July 2016 fundamentally changes the German investment taxation. As from 1 January 2018 the currently known transparent tax regime will be replaced by an opaque tax regime for any investment vehicle within the meaning of the German Capital Investment Code.

The sub-funds listed below will seek to continuously invest a minimum percentage of their net assets in equity assets as defined in sec. 2 para 8 German Investment Tax Act (2018).

% of Sub-Fund's Net Assets	Sub-Funds
At least 51%	• All Equity Sub-Funds other than Russia Equity • All Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds • Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth
At least 25%	• Russia Equity • Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income

Luxembourg

Non-resident individuals or collective entities who do not have a permanent establishment in Luxembourg to which the Shares are attributable, are not subject to Luxembourg taxation on capital gains realized upon disposal of the Shares nor on the distribution received from the Company and the Shares will not be subject to net wealth tax.

If necessary, investors should consult their professional advisers on the possible tax or other consequences of buying, holding, transferring or selling the Company's shares under the laws of their countries of citizenship, residence or domicile.

Hong Kong SAR

Under the Inland Revenue (Profits Tax Exemption For Funds) (Amendment) Ordinance 2018 there are deeming provisions which apply to a Hong Kong SAR resident who, alone or jointly with his associates, holds beneficial interest of 30 per cent or more in an exempt fund, or holds any percentage where the exempt fund is an associate of the Hong Kong SAR resident investor (a "Relevant Interest"). Under the deeming provisions, the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder would be deemed to have derived assessable Hong Kong SAR sourced profits in respect of the proportion of the Hong Kong SAR sourced profits earned by the fund represented by the Hong Kong SAR resident shareholder's Relevant Interest. The deeming provisions would not apply where the Company is bona fide widely held.

United Kingdom

Holders of Shares who are resident in the United Kingdom or carrying on a trade in the United Kingdom will, depending on their individual circumstances, be liable to United Kingdom Income Tax or Corporation Tax in respect of any income allocated or dividends paid to them whether directly or by way of reinvestment of income and on capital gains and such holders should include details of this income on an appropriate return to their local Inspector of Taxes.

Shareholders, who are companies, tax resident in the United Kingdom and whose investment in the sub-funds is not made in connection with or incidental to a trade (for UK tax purposes), will not be liable to corporation tax in relation to any dividends paid to them provided that the investment in the sub-fund concerned is not taxed under the loan relationship provisions mentioned below.

Shareholders, who are companies, that are resident in the United Kingdom or one which carries on a trade in the United Kingdom may be subject to tax under the loan relationship provisions of United Kingdom tax legislation during any accounting period of that shareholder when more than 60% of the investments of the sub-fund (in which the Shares are held) broadly comprise of interest bearing investments (including interests in collective investment schemes which themselves have more than 60% of their investments as interest bearing assets and financial derivative instruments whose subject matter is broadly linked to interest bearing investments, currency, creditworthiness or currency). Under these provisions the change in value of the Shares in that sub-fund during the corporate's accounting period will be taxed as part of the corporate's income for that accounting period the change in value being assessed on a fair value basis.

Shareholders should note that dividends paid by the Company comprise foreign dividends for UK tax purposes.

Generally, where at any time in the accounting period in which the dividend is paid (or the prior accounting period or twelve months prior to the start of the accounting period in which the dividend is paid if longer) more than 60% of the investments of the sub-fund (in which the Shares are held) comprise of broadly interest bearing investments (including interests in collective investment schemes which themselves have more than 60% of their investments as interest bearing assets and financial derivative instruments whose subject matter is broadly linked to interest bearing investments, currency, creditworthiness or currency) then the dividend will be treated as a payment of interest to the shareholder for UK income tax purposes.

Any United Kingdom resident investor who realises a gain on the disposal of his investment in an offshore fund (which is not certified as a distributing offshore fund or a reporting status fund, during the investor's entire period of ownership) will normally be charged to United Kingdom Income Tax (or Corporation Tax) on the gain, rather

than to United Kingdom Capital Gains Tax (Corporation Tax on chargeable gains in the case of corporate investors).

Shareholders holding shares in a non-reporting offshore fund which converts to a reporting status fund can elect to make a deemed disposal on the time of conversion. Such an election would crystallise any gains accrued to that date and would be subject to income tax. Gains which then accrue after the deemed disposal date would be treated as capital gains. The election must be made by the shareholder on their UK tax return for the year in which the deemed disposal occurs. If an election is not made, the entire gain will be taxed as income on the eventual disposal of their investment.

Several Share Classes of the Company have UK distributor status for period ending on or before 31 March 2010, details of which can be found on the HM Revenue & Customs' website at www.hmrc.gov.uk. At the date of this Prospectus the exact location of this report is:
https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-distributing-funds.

The Company has UK reporting fund status for certain Distributing and Accumulating Share Classes for its accounting period beginning 1 April 2010 and forward. It is the intention of the Company that all Distributing and Accumulating Share Classes will have UK Reporting Fund status from 1 April 2013 or from their date of launch, if later.

The Company intends to meet the reporting requirements by making available to shareholders the information required in The Offshore Funds (Tax) Regulations 2009 by 30 September each year. However, shareholders and potential shareholders should note that whether UK reporting fund status is obtained and retained for a particular Share Class may be subject to changes in HM Revenue and Customs' practice or other matters outside of the Company's control.

Details of which Share Classes have UK reporting fund status can be found on the HM Revenue & Customs' website at www.hmrc.gov.uk. At the date of this Prospectus the exact location of this list is:
https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/offshore-funds-list-of-reporting-funds.

Shareholders in reporting status funds may be taxed on the reportable income arising in an accounting period whether or not that income is distributed to them. The amount taxable per Share will be the total reportable income (adjusted by any qualifying equalisation) for the period, divided by the relevant Shares in issue at the end of that period.

Reporting status must be applied for in advance or shortly after the start of the period for which it is required and (subject to a serious breach of the regulations governing the regime) will provide a greater degree of confidence to shareholders as to the UK tax status of their shareholding.

Shareholders who are individuals and resident in the United Kingdom should note the provisions of Chapter 2 of Part 13 of the Income Tax Act 2007. These provisions are directed at the prevention of avoidance of income tax through transactions resulting in the transfer of assets or incomes to persons (including companies) abroad and may render them liable to income received by those persons on their behalf.

Shares in the Company will be classified as foreign assets for the purposes of United Kingdom inheritance tax.

- **Genuine Diversity of Ownership**

The intended category of investors in the Company is any investor that complies with the requirements set out in Section "Anti-Money Laundering and Prevention of Terrorist Financing" of Section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" located in the countries and territories where the Shares of the Company are distributed.

The Shares in the Company will be made widely available to investors of the intended category by the Distributors and/or by sub-distributors as appointed from time to time. These Distributors will actively promote investment in the Shares of the Company to a wide variety of investors of the intended category and make the Prospectus available to them. In addition, the Prospectus, the Key Investor Information Document and the Application Form can be obtained directly from the registered office of the Company, the Management Company and the Distributors (details of which are provided in Appendix 7. "Directory"). Also Section 2.3. "How to Buy Shares" sets out how to buy Shares in the Company. As a consequence the Company considers it allows any investor, including but not limited to any investors of the intended category, the opportunity to obtain information about the Company and to subscribe for Shares.

The Company intends, through the Distributors in the countries concerned, for its Shares to be promoted and made available through those Distributors (acting as financial intermediaries) in a manner designed to attract investors of the intended category.

2.20. Liquidation and Merger of the Company and of Sub-Funds

Liquidation and Merger of the Company

With the consent of the shareholders expressed in the manner provided for by Articles 67-1 and 142 of the 1915 Law, the Company may be liquidated.

Upon a decision taken by the shareholders of the Company or by the liquidator duly authorised and subject to a one month's prior notice to the shareholders, all assets and liabilities of the Company may be transferred to another UCI having substantially the same characteristics as the Company in exchange for the issue to shareholders in the Company of shares of such corporation or fund proportionate to their shareholdings in the Company.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares falls below two thirds of the minimum capital for the time being prescribed by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders acting, without minimum quorum requirements, by a simple majority decision of the Shares represented at the meeting.

If at any time the value at their respective net asset values of all outstanding Shares is less than one quarter of the minimum capital for the time being required by Luxembourg law, the Board of Directors must submit the question of dissolution of the Company to a general meeting of the shareholders, acting without minimum quorum requirements and a decision to dissolve the Company may be taken by the shareholders owning one quarter of the Shares represented at the meeting.

Liquidation and Merger of Sub-Funds

The Board of Directors may decide to liquidate any sub-fund if the net assets of such sub-fund fall below US$ 50 million, or if a change in the economic or political situation relating to the sub-fund concerned would justify such liquidation or if the interests of the shareholders would justify it.
The decision to liquidate will be published or notified to the shareholders by the Company prior to the effective date of the liquidation and the publication or notification will indicate the reasons for, and the procedures of, the liquidation operations. Unless the Board of Directors otherwise decides in the interests of, or to keep equal treatment between, the shareholders, the shareholders of the sub-fund concerned may continue to request redemption or conversion of their Shares. Liquidation proceeds which cannot be distributed to their beneficiaries upon the close of the liquidation of the sub-fund concerned will be deposited with the *Caisse de Consignation* on behalf of their beneficiaries.

Where the Board of Directors does not have the authority to do so or where the Board of Directors determines that the decision should be put for shareholders' approval, the decision to liquidate a sub-fund may be taken at a meeting of the relevant shareholders instead of being taken by the Board of Directors. At such Class meeting, no quorum shall be required and the decision to liquidate must be approved by shareholders with a simple majority of the votes cast. The decision of the meeting will be notified and/or published by the Company.

Any merger or split of a sub-fund shall be decided upon by the Board of Directors unless the Board of Directors decided to submit the decision for a merger/split to a meeting of shareholders of the Class concerned. No quorum is required for this meeting and decisions are taken by the simple majority of the votes cast.

In case of a merger of a sub-fund where, as a result, the Company ceases to exist, the merger shall be decided by a meeting of shareholders resolving in accordance with the quorum and majority requirements for changing the Articles of Incorporation.

2.21. Remuneration Policy

The Management Company has established a remuneration policy for those categories of staff, including senior management, risk takers, control functions, and any employees receiving total remuneration that takes them into the same remuneration bracket as senior management and risk takers, whose professional activities have a material impact on the risk profiles of the Management Company or the Company.

The main features of the remuneration policy are as follows:

- It is compliant with and promotes a sound and effective risk management and does not encourage risk-taking which is inconsistent with the risk profiles of the Company or the Articles of Incorporation and which does not interfere with the obligation of the Management Company to act in the best interests of the Company.
- It takes into account the business strategy, objectives, values and interests of the Management Company, the Company and its shareholders, and includes measures to avoid conflicts of interest.
- It ensures that fixed and variable components of the total remuneration are appropriately balanced and the fixed component represents a sufficiently high proportion of the total remuneration to allow the operation of a fully flexible policy on variable remuneration components, including the possibility to pay no variable remuneration component.
- It provides for remuneration decisions to be based on a combination of business results and performance against objectives and is consistent with a medium to long-term strategy, shareholders' interests and adherence to HSBC values. A portion of the variable component of the total remuneration may be deferred for a period of time as disclosed in the remuneration policy.

The up-to-date remuneration policy of the Management Company, including, but not limited to, a description of how remuneration and benefits are determined, the governance arrangements for determining remuneration and benefits are available on the website http://www.global.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/about-us/governance-structure. A paper copy is available free of charge upon request at the Management Company's registered office.

SECTION 3. SUB-FUND INFORMATION

3.1. List of Sub-Funds Available

Bond Sub-Funds

- Asia Bond
- Asia Bond Total Return[1]
- Asian Currencies Bond
- Asia High Yield Bond[1]
- Brazil Bond
- Euro Bond
- Euro Credit Bond
- Euro Credit Bond Total Return
- Euro High Yield Bond
- GEM Debt Total Return
- GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)[1]
- GEM Inflation Linked Bond
- Global Bond
- Global Bond Total Return
- Global Corporate Bond
- Global Credit Bond Total Return[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Bond
- Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates
- Global Emerging Markets Local Debt
- Global Government Bond
- Global High Income Bond
- Global High Yield Bond
- Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Inflation Linked Bond
- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Lower Carbon Bond
- Global Securitised Credit Bond
- Global Short Duration Bond
- Global Short Duration High Yield Bond
- India Fixed Income
- RMB Fixed Income
- Singapore Dollar Income Bond
- US Dollar Bond
- US High Yield Bond

Equity Sub-Funds

International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds

- Asia ex Japan Equity
- Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies
- Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend
- BRIC Equity
- BRIC Markets Equity
- China Consumer Opportunities
- Economic Scale GEM Equity
- Economic Scale Global Equity
- Emerging Wealth
- Euroland Equity
- Euroland Equity Smaller Companies
- Euroland Growth
- European Equity
- Frontier Markets
- GEM Equity Volatility Focused
- Global Emerging Markets Equity

[1]Shares in these sub-funds are not yet available. The initial launch date will be disclosed in the latest annual report of the Company. The relevant Key Investor Information Document will be updated and/or additional Key Investor Information Documents will be issued as new Classes of Shares become available or a sub-fund launched. Any references to these sub-funds in the Prospectus will come into effect when Shares in these sub-funds become available.

- Global Equity Climate Change
- Global Equity Dividend
- Global Equity Volatility Focused
- Global Lower Carbon Equity
- Global Real Estate Equity
- Greater China Equity[1]

Market Specific Equity Sub-Funds

- Brazil Equity
- China A-shares Equity[1]
- Chinese Equity
- Economic Scale Japan Equity
- Economic Scale US Equity
- Hong Kong Equity
- Indian Equity
- Mexico Equity
- Russia Equity
- Thai Equity
- Turkey Equity
- UK Equity

Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

- Islamic Global Equity Index[1]

Other Sub-Funds

- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2[1]
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2[1]
- Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024[1]
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1[1]
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2[1]
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2[1]
- Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024[1]
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Belt And Road Opportunities[1]
- China Multi-Asset Income
- Euro Convertible Bond
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2[1]
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2[1]
- Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024[1]
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2[1]
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2[1]
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3[1]
- Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022[1]
- Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023[1]
- Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset[1]

- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced[1]
- Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative[1]
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth
- Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income
- Multi-Asset Style Factors
- Multi-Strategy Target Return

Shares in these sub-funds are not yet available. The initial launch date will be disclosed in the latest annual report of the Company. The relevant Key Investor Information Document will be updated and/or additional Key Investor Information Documents will be issued as new Classes become available or a sub-fund launched. Any references to these sub-funds in the Prospectus will come into effect when Shares in these sub-funds become available.

A sub-fund may, from time to time and without notice to shareholders, be closed to new subscriptions or conversions in (but not to redemptions or conversions out) if the Management Company is in the opinion that the closure is necessary to protect the interests of the existing shareholders. This may happen in circumstances such as where a sub-fund has reached a size above which the portfolio management can no longer be optimal as the capacity of the market has been reached. As a result, permitting additional inflows would be detrimental to the interests of the existing shareholders. Once closed, a sub-fund will not be re-opened until, in the opinion of the Management Company, the circumstances which required closure no longer prevail.

If this occurs, no new investors will be entitled to subscribe Shares in these sub-funds. Existing shareholders should contact their local distributor or the Management Company to enquire on opportunities for ongoing subscriptions (if any). All existing shareholders wishing to subscribe on a given Dealing Day will be treated equitably.

Where closures to new subscriptions or conversions in occur, the website www.assetmanagement.hsbc.com/fundinfo will be updated to indicate the change in status of the applicable sub-fund. Investors should confirm with the Management Company or check the website for the current status of sub-funds.

3.2. Sub-Fund Details

Bond Sub-Funds

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA BOND

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Chinese onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S26	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.20***	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S26	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across Asian bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

  The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Asian bond universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Asian bond assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy should not be construed to imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets, either directly or through the use of financial derivative instruments, in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. These securities are denominated in local currencies or in developed market currencies. In adverse market conditions, the sub-fund may invest up to 49% of its net assets in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

  The sub-fund is managed to provide a US dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar and Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	S22	W
Management Fee (%)	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S22	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in Asian currencies and either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to Asian currencies. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-Asian currencies including OECD and Emerging Market currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asian high yield bonds.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Asia or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Asian currencies (up to 30% of its net assets).

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	S28	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20***	0.20***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S28	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies (including those of the Brazilian Government), quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies issuing bonds which have exposure to Brazil as well as by companies which have their registered office in Brazil or which carry out a majority of their economic activities in Brazil or issue instruments that involve credit exposure in respect of Brazil.

Such securities will be primarily denominated in local currency, which is the Real. On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may consider investments in securities denominated in USD.

.The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Brazilian Government, Brazilian Government agencies or by supranational bodies of which one or more member states of the European Union are members issuing bonds which have exposure to Brazil provided that the sub-fund hold securities originated from at least six different issues whereby any one issue may not exceed 30% of the sub-fund net assets.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-efficient access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Brazil Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.00	0.50	1.30	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated bonds.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Euro denominated Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in any country including developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund will not invest in fixed income securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase*.*

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15**	0.15**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S18	W
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.50	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.25	0.15	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S18	USD	20,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities, denominated in Euro. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade corporate issues whilst reserving the possibility of investing in securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.85	0.425	1.15	0.425	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S19	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S19	USD	30,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Euro denominated corporate bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

  The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Euro credit universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the Euro credit market. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Euro denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

  The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Euro denominated securities issued or guaranteed by governments or government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to other European currencies but hedged into Euro.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 80%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S10	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S10	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated high yielding bonds.

  The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities (including unrated bonds) which are either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in Euro and, on an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), in other developed market currencies.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation.

  Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the Euro. The sub-fund will normally hedge non-Euro currency exposures into Euro.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S8	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S8	USD	50,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Emerging Market debt universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Emerging Market debt assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (such as state and provincial governmental entities and municipalities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund’s exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund’s net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.60	0.80	1.90	0.80	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	S4	W
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.00

Class of Shares*	J^	L^	M^	N^	R^	S21^	ZP^
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.50	1.50	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.20	0.25***

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

^ Performance fee for Class J1, J2, etc., L1, L2, etc., M1, M2, etc. N1, N2, etc., R1, R2, etc., and ZP1, ZP2, etc. and for Class S21 as disclosed in the Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses", may be charged in addition to the management fees.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Performance Fee

Details on the methodology used for the calculation of performance fees are disclosed in Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses".

Applicable Share Classes	Hurdle Rate	Performance Rate
J, L, M, N, R, S21, ZP	5% per annum in the Net Asset Value per Share of the relevant Share Class	20%

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S21	USD	30,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio allocated across the full spectrum of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

  The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the Emerging Market debt universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of Emerging Market debt assets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments which may be issued by governments in developed markets.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund can only invest in bonds and other fixed income securities which, at the time of investment, are rated at least B-/B3 as assigned by a recognized credit rating agency. If two (or more) credit ratings are available for one specific bond and any of the ratings is below B-/B3 then the bond cannot be purchased. In the event that the sub-fund holds a bond which is downgraded below B-/B3 by at least one credit rating agency, the sub-fund will sell immediately the proportion of such bonds which represent in excess of 3% of its net assets and will sell the remainder within, but not exceeding, six months from the date of downgrade unless the bonds are subsequently upgraded within this six month period so the sub-fund no longer holds any bonds with a rating below B-/B3. The selling of some or all of the bonds downgraded below B-/B3 may impact the performance of the sub-fund.

  The Investment Adviser will only use credit ratings assigned by credit rating agencies that are registered or certified in accordance with Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on credit rating agencies. Although the Investment Adviser may use credit rating agencies as part of its determination for eligibility, the Investment Adviser will make its own credit risk assessments and will not rely solely or mechanically on credit ratings for assessing the creditworthiness of a bond.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

  The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.60	0.80	1.90	0.80	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	S31	W
Management Fee (%)	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities whose returns are linked to the inflation rate of one or more Emerging Market countries as well active overlay positions in local Emerging Market currencies.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities), supranational bodies or companies linked to Emerging Markets and denominated in local currencies of Emerging Markets.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may also invest in non-inflation linked fixed income securities denominated in either local currency or in the currency of an OECD country.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments such as currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and credit default indices. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, return enhancement, hedging, tax-efficient access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Emerging Markets Tradable Government Inflation-Linked Bond Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.00	0.50	1.25	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.25	0.20**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

From 7 October 2019
The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in the developed markets and currencies of OECD countries.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Until 6 October 2019
The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in the developed markets and currencies of OECD countries.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 30% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15**	0.15**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	0.25	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across global bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the global bond universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of global bonds and currency markets. Returns are generated through duration management, yield curve positioning, currency positioning and the selection of individual securities within the investment universe. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or issued by companies which are based or carry out the larger part of their business in either developed markets or Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of the sub-fund's net assets in cash, cash instruments and/or money market instruments.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 300%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	S15	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.15**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S15	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in:
- Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, therefore an Investment Grade rated security that is downgraded below Investment Grade status will either continue to be held by the sub-fund under this limit or held by the sub-fund for a period to allow an orderly sale, taking into account the best interest of shareholders.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	S1	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.245	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.15**	0.20**

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S1	USD	100,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio allocated across global corporate bonds and other similar securities or instruments.

  The Total Return strategy aims to capture the majority of the upside in the global corporate credit universe while limiting the downside risk. The Total Return strategy has a flexible allocation across the full spectrum of global corporate credit markets. Returns are generated within the investment universe through corporate issuer selection, regional allocation management and duration management. By seeking multiple sources of return, the Total Return strategy aims to provide over an investment cycle risk-adjusted returns above the investment universe of the sub-fund without reference to a benchmark index. However the Total Return strategy does not imply there is any protection of capital or guarantee of a positive return over time. The sub-fund is subject to market risks at any time.

  The sub-fund primarily invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies. The Investment Adviser may reduce the sub-fund's exposure to the aforementioned assets at any time and invest up to 49% of its net assets in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may gain exposure (up to a maximum of 10% of its net assets) to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") through investment in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, subject to the 10% limit below.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund is managed without reference to any market index weightings.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S29	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.15**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S29	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities either issued by companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets around the world, primarily denominated in US Dollar, or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest more than 10% and up to 30% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by a single sovereign issuer with a Non-Investment Grade credit rating. This is due to the fact that the sub-fund's reference benchmark, the JP Morgan Emerging Market Bond Index, may contain sovereign issuers that may have a Non-Investment Grade rating. The Investment Adviser may decide to invest in a specific non-investment grade sovereign issuer and/or to overweight (in relation to the reference benchmark) a particular non-investment grade sovereign issuer.

The Non-Investment Grade sovereign issuers that the sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in include, but are not limited to, Venezuela, Turkey and the Philippines. However, this list may change at any time as a result of: changes in credit ratings, changes in the sub-fund's benchmark weights, the Investment Adviser's decision to allocate a higher or lower proportion of the sub-fund's net assets to a particular benchmark constituent and/or market movements.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan Emerging Market Bond Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.50	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P***	S6	S20	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	1.00	0.60	0.28	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.35	0.10	0.20**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
*** Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 1 January 2011 except for existing shareholders.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets bonds and other similar securities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets. These securities will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes and investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the composite benchmark 40% JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified, 40% JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified and 20% JP Morgan CEMBI Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.30	0.65	1.40	0.65	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.25**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S32	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.25**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S32	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Emerging Market local currency bonds, foreign exchange forwards and other similar securities.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other similar securities, as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards. The fixed income securities are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or issued by companies which are based in or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Emerging Markets. All the instruments are primarily denominated in or linked to Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

For collateral management purposes and to support offsetting exposures in Emerging Market instruments, the sub-fund may also invest in developed markets cash and cash instruments.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return Swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund's currency exposure is to Emerging Market currencies. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in US Dollars and/or currencies of other developed markets.

The average maturity of the sub-fund is normally between 4 and 8 years.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan Government Bond Index Emerging Market Global Diversified. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 100%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S11	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.30	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.20**	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S11	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated bonds and other similar securities, as well as currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards (together "Instruments"). These Instruments are linked to the currency of securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or companies which have their registered office in Emerging Markets and will be primarily denominated in local currency. On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may consider investments in securities denominated in USD and those of other OECD countries.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps (such as credit default swaps and Total Return swaps), options and other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, *inter alia*, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Total Return Swaps, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following composite benchmark; 50% JP Morgan Government Bond Index Emerging Market Global Diversified and 50% JP Morgan Emerging Local Markets Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 125%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of government bonds.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") are limited to a maximum of 10% of the sub-fund's net assets.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets) the sub-fund may invest in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively and their primary use will be for hedging purposes and cash flow management. Financial derivative instruments may also be used for efficient portfolio management.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to, foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange-traded futures, foreign exchange options, swaptions and swaps (interest rate and credit default). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the JP Morgan Government Bond Index Global Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for high income primarily in a diversified portfolio of higher yielding fixed income bonds and other similar securities from around the world denominated in a range of currencies. This may include Investment Grade rated bonds, high yield bonds and Asian and Emerging Market debt instruments. Investments in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") will be limited to a maximum of 20% of the sub-fund net assets.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies of developed or Emerging Markets.

The asset allocation of the sub-fund is managed with regard to the following neutral positions. Allocation may match these weights or be overweight and underweight based on the Investment Adviser's assessment of the best allocation to achieve the sub-fund's investment objective.

Asset Class	Weight
USD Emerging Market	35%
US Aggregate Corporate Baa	20%
US High Yield Ba	15%
Euro Aggregate Corporate Baa Hedged USD	15%
Euro High Yield BB Hedged USD	15%

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the following benchmark: Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3.

"Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities either issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies in both developed and Emerging Markets and denominated in or hedged into United States Dollars (USD).

Under normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in Non-Investment Grade rated and other higher yielding bonds (including unrated bonds). However, for liquidity management purposes, the sub-fund may at times invest up to 30% in Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest in asset backed securities (limited to a maximum of 10%) and have exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Market local currencies (up to a maximum of 20%).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to higher yielding bonds by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds) with similar debt securities as that of the sub-fund.

The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. However, the sub-fund may invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and other credit derivatives for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest rate risks and credit risks, currency positioning as well as for investment purposes to enhance return at times when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund may be leveraged through the use of financial derivative instruments.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Global High Yield BB-B Constrained (USD Hedged) Index*. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

* Source BofAML, used with permission. BOFAML IS LICENSING THE BOFAML INDICES "AS IS" MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFAML INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of high yield Securitised Credit. The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

  Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities (“ABS”) as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities (“CMBS”), Collateralised Loan Obligations (“CLO”) and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities (“RMBS”).

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in higher yielding Securitised Credit including Non-Investment Grade rated. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit may include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People’s Republic of China (“PRC”) and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market (“CIBM”). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Dealing Day

Operation	Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares
Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
Selling Shares	Five Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

Net Asset Value Calculation

Weekly on every Monday.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

Settlement

Operation	Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds
Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are Business Days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business. Otherwise receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

From 7 October 2019
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of inflation linked bonds.

The sub-fund is actively managed and its performance compared to a reference performance benchmark. The reference performance benchmark is a customised index which is based on a set of pre-determined rules with the aim of providing a more diversified and less concentrated investment universe than a standard market capitalisation-weighted index.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 70% of its net assets) in inflation linked bonds which are issued by companies, agencies or governments in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will not invest in securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (excluding other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation. This may include the use of financial derivative instruments to take long and short exposures on the breakeven inflation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies through an active currency overlay strategy.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged) index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 150%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Until 6 October 2019

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of inflation linked bonds.

The sub-fund is actively managed and its performance compared to a reference performance benchmark. The reference performance benchmark is a customised index which is based on a set of pre-determined rules with the aim of providing a more diversified and less concentrated investment universe than a standard market capitalisation-weighted index.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in inflation linked bonds which are issued by companies, agencies or governments in both developed markets, such as OECD countries and Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will not invest in securities issued by or guaranteed by issuers with a credit rating below Investment Grade at the time of purchase.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (excluding other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy by investing in financial derivative instruments. However, the sub-fund does not intend to invest in financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes and their primary use will be for hedging and efficient portfolio management, including purposes such as cash flow management and tactical asset allocation. This may include the use of financial derivative instruments to take long and short exposures on the breakeven inflation.

Financial derivative instruments that the sub-fund may use include, but are not limited to foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards), exchange traded future options, foreign exchange options and swaptions, exchange traded futures and swaps (interest rate, credit default, inflation, total return and currency). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments used by the sub-fund (for example, convertibles).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies through an active currency overlay strategy.

- **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.70	0.35	1.00	0.35	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.15**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S17	Y	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.17	0.20	0.54	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.12	0.12	0.20	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Investment Grade securitised credit ("Securitised Credit"). The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of these securities may be located in any country.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Securitised Credit. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables. The sub-fund's investments in Securitised Credit will be restricted to securities rated, at the time of purchase, at least BBB- or equivalent as measured by one or more of the independent rating agencies such as Moody's or Standard & Poor's.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.20	0.45	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Dealing Day

As defined under the Section entitled Glossary.

Net Asset Value Calculation

Daily as disclosed in Section 2.8. “Prices of Shares and Publication of Prices and NAV”.

Settlement

- The due date for receipt of cleared monies when buying shares will be as disclosed in Section 2.3. “How to Buy Shares”.
- The due date for payment of redemption proceeds when selling shares will be as disclosed under Section 2.4. “How to Sell Shares”.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds seeking a lower carbon footprint than its reference benchmark (Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD).

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in:

- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies with consideration of the issuers' carbon footprint and/or "Green Bonds" (fixed income securities whose proceeds are invested in projects with climate or other environmental sustainability purposes). The sub-fund will invest in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Carbon Footprint**
  When assessing the carbon footprint and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Index Hedged USD. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio focused on the intersection (the "Crossover") between Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated Securitised Credit. The sub-fund may also invest in other fixed income instruments issued globally denominated in a range of currencies, including but not limited to, corporate bonds, securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies, and cash. Issuers of these securities may be located in any country.

Securitised Credit comprises Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") as well as Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities ("CMBS"), Collateralised Loan Obligations ("CLO") and Residential Mortgage Backed Securities ("RMBS").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions primarily in Securitised Credit with a focus on those rated between BBB+ and BB-, or equivalent, as assigned by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's or Standard & Poor's. The underlying exposures of Securitised Credit include, but are not limited to, mortgages (residential and commercial), auto loans, corporate loans, bonds, credit cards, student loans and other receivables.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

In the event that the sub-fund receives a large subscription it may temporarily invest in cash, cash instruments, money market instruments and/or short-dated fixed income securities issued by governments in developed markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps), forward currency contracts and in other currency and credit derivatives, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning and also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other currencies but hedged into US dollars.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.30	0.65	1.80	0.65	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Dealing Day**

Operation	Due date for receipt of Applications to buy Shares and/or requests to redeem Shares
Buying Shares	On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.
Selling Shares	Three Business Days prior to the Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

- **Net Asset Value Calculation**
Weekly on every Monday.

If the relevant Monday is not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading, the immediately following Business Day which is also a day where stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are open for normal trading.

- **Settlement**

Operation	Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds
Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are Business Days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business. Otherwise receipt of cleared monies will be the next Business Day where the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

From 7 October 2019
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets to a level below 30% of its net assets.

The sub-fund may invest in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") to a level below 20% of its net assets.
The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS).The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

Until 6 October 2019
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds with an average duration expected to be between 6 months and 3 years.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of developed markets, such as OECD countries, or Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, developed or Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

On an ancillary basis, the sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income and other similar securities which have a maturity longer than five years.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps), and forward currency contracts. These may be exchange-traded or over-the-counter contracts. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example ABS).The sub-fund intends to use financial derivative instruments primarily for efficient portfolio management purposes including, but not limited to, hedging. Such instruments may also be used, but not extensively, for investment purposes.

The sub-fund is managed to provide a US Dollar return. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 20% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**

The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 200%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.50	0.25	0.80	0.25	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.18	0.11**	0.15**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S16	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.15	n/a	0.11**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S16	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of global high yield securities whilst maintaining low interest rate risk.

The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in:
- Non-Investment Grade and unrated fixed income securities and other higher yielding bonds issued by companies, agencies or governments in developed markets and denominated in or hedged back into US dollars (USD).
- Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") up to a maximum of 10% of its net assets.

However, for liquidity and/or risk management purposes, the sub-fund may also invest up to 30% of its net assets in Investment Grade fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued by issuers which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below investment grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment policy and limits by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other open-ended funds (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. However, the sub-fund may also have (up to 10% of its net assets) exposure to non-USD currencies including Emerging Markets local currencies to enhance return.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD hedged Index. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.90	0.45	1.30	0.45	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S13	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.20	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S13	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian bonds and other similar fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:
  - Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated Indian domestic fixed income securities (e.g. bonds) denominated in Indian Rupee (INR). These will be government and/or corporate issues.
  - Investment and Non-Investment Grade, as well as unrated fixed income securities denominated in other currencies (e.g. United States Dollar). These securities will be issued or guaranteed by the government or government agencies of India as well as by companies which have their registered office in India or which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in India.
  - Other instruments (e.g. structured notes) referencing underlying exposure to INR fixed income securities.
  - Cash and cash instruments up to a maximum of 20% of its net assets.

  Unless otherwise permitted, to invest in Indian domestic fixed income securities, the sub-fund will use a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI) license authorised by the Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) and will be subject to the available FPI quota on fixed income investments. The sub-fund may therefore be able to invest in domestic fixed income securities only when FPI quota is available and granted to the sub-fund by SEBI. Investors should be aware that the availability of the FPI quota can be unpredictable and, as a result, the sub-fund may, at times, have substantial exposure to non-INR denominated investments outside of India.

  When the sub-fund invests in instruments which are neither INR denominated or referenced, the sub-fund will normally achieve INR exposure using financial derivative instruments.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in transferable securities issued or guaranteed by the Indian Government or Indian Government agencies.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, structured notes).

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of RMB fixed income securities.

The sub-fund invests primarily in RMB debt securities including:

- Offshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB and issued outside of the People's Republic of China ("PRC");
- Onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") or stock exchanges in the PRC.

The sub-fund may achieve RMB exposure through investment in structured products (for example credit linked notes) with underlying currency exposure to the RMB outside of the PRC. The sub-fund may also invest in non-RMB denominated fixed income securities and achieve RMB exposure using financial derivative instruments.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated, unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including, but not limited to, bonds, certificate of deposits and money market instruments) which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies or by companies.

The sub-fund may invest in onshore fixed income securities traded on the CIBM (for example bonds issued by municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and urban investment bonds). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by the PRC central government, quasi-central government organizations and central government agencies in the PRC and supranational bodies. For the purpose of the sub-fund, an onshore fixed income security is "unrated" if neither the security itself nor its issuer has a credit rating assigned by PRC local credit agencies or by independent rating agencies such as Fitch, Moody's and Standard & Poor's. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or which are unrated.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in cash and cash equivalents within or outside of PRC.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged

Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

Base Currency
SGD

Investment Objective
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of bonds denominated in or hedged into Singapore Dollars (SGD).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in:

- Singapore Dollar denominated Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies or issued by companies.
- Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income, unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are denominated in non-SGD currencies and hedged to SGD. These securities will primarily be issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in Asia or issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

It is expected that the sub-fund's primary currency exposure will be to the SGD. The sub-fund may have exposure to non-SGD currencies, including developed market and Emerging Market currencies, which will be hedged into SGD.

Risk Management
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor
Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.10	0.20***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund invests for total return primarily in a diversified portfolio of Investment Grade rated fixed income (e.g. bonds) and other similar securities from around the world, denominated in US dollars. The sub-fund will seek to invest primarily in securities issued in developed markets.

The sub-fund may invest significantly (up to 50% of its net assets) in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS"), including those backed by the government of the United States of America.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options, swaps (including, but not limited to, credit default swaps) and forward currency contracts. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments, inter alia, for the purposes of managing interest and credit risks and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against the Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.75	0.375	1.05	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15**	0.15**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.25	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US Dollar denominated high yield bonds, including Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other high yielding securities as defined below.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in US Dollar denominated Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities and other higher yielding securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in developed markets or which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in any country including Emerging Markets. Higher yielding securities are securities with a higher yield than the yield of the ICE BofA Merrill Lynch BBB US Corporate index.

A minimum of 70% of the sub-fund's net assets will be invested in securities issued by companies, which are domiciled in, based in or carry out the larger part of their business in the USA or which are issued or guaranteed by the US government or a US government agency.

On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of the sub-fund's net assets), the sub-fund may invest in fixed income securities denominated in other developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities issued in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments), however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

The sub-fund may gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") through investment in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, subject to the 10% limit below.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards. Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund may also have exposure to other developed market currencies and will normally hedge such exposure into US Dollars.
.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using a relative Value-at-Risk approach benchmarked against ICE BofA Merrill Lynch US High Yield Constrained Index* The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 75%, although higher levels are possible, under certain circumstances, including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

* Source Bank Of America Merrill Lynch, used with permission. BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH IS LICENSING THE BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH INDICES "AS IS," MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME, DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE QUALITY, ACCURACY AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BANK OF AMERICA MERRILL LYNCH INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED THEREIN OR DERIVED THEREFROM,AND ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.10	0.55	1.40	0.55	0.50	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.15	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S30	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.15***	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S30	USD	10, 000, 000

Equity Sub-Funds

Financial derivative instruments may be used for hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Certain Equity sub-funds may also invest in financial derivative instruments for investment purposes to the extent provided for in their specific investment objectives.

International and Regional Equity Sub-Funds

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japanese) equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan), including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Changes and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Asian (excluding Japan) smaller company equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of smaller companies defined as those in the bottom 25% by market capitalisation of the Asia ex Japan universe (made of the combination of the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan index and the MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap index).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

Base Currency
USD

Investment Objective

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities.

The sub-fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

Risk Management
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor
Dynamic category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S9	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) (“BRIC”).

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) (BRIC).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0,00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J**	L**	M**	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** Performance fee calculations for the Classes of Shares J, L and M were terminated since 22 January 2010. Classes of Shares L and M are closed to new subscriptions since 1 April 2010 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan. Class of Shares J remain open to subscriptions for existing and new shareholders who qualify with the definition of Class J as described in Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Net Asset Value Calculation**
Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities from Brazil, Russia, India and China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Brazil, Russia, India and/or China (including Hong Kong SAR) ("BRIC").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies positioned to benefit from growth in the consumer economy in China.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.25**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S5	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to

Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ECONOMIC SCALE GEM EQUITY

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	Y	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ECONOMIC SCALE GLOBAL EQUITY

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of developed market equities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

  The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.30	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies positioned to benefit from growth in the consumer economy in Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund seeks long-term total return by investing (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in a portfolio of equity and equity equivalent securities of smaller and mid-sized companies which are based in any Eurozone member country.

  Smaller and mid-sized companies are those companies whose market capitalisation generally comprises the lowest tier of the aggregate Eurozone market, defined as companies whose market capitalisation is below EUR 10 billion as well as companies within the MSCI EMU SMID index.

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S33	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.20**	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S33	USD	30,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Eurozone equities.

The sub-fund typically focuses on profitable companies with higher than average reinvestment rates in order to maintain and or increase their current level of growth.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any European Monetary Union ("EMU") member country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J	M***	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	1.25	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
*** Classes of Shares M are closed to new subscriptions.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of European equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, any developed European country. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund invests for long term total returns primarily in a diversified portfolio of investments in equity and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market in Frontier Markets, as well as those companies with significant operations or carrying out a preponderant part of their business activities in these countries. Investment in equity securities must amount to at least 51% of the sub-fund's net assets

  The sub-fund may also invest in financial derivative instruments such as futures, options and forward currency contracts and in other currency and equity derivatives. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, the purposes of managing market exposure and currency positioning but also to enhance return when the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives.

  The portfolio will be actively managed, aiming to achieve total returns to investors without reference to market index weightings.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	1.25	2.25	1.25	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.40	0.30**	0.40**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Dealing Day**
  On each Net Asset Value Calculation, as defined below.

- **Net Asset Value Calculation**
  Monday, Tuesday, Wednesday and Thursday unless any of these days are not a Business Day or if stock exchanges and Regulated Markets in countries where the sub-fund is materially invested are not open for normal trading.

- **Settlement**

Operation	Due date for receipt of cleared monies/payment of redemption proceeds
Buying Shares	No later than four Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).
Selling Shares	No later than seven Business Days after the Net Asset Value Calculation (which are days during which the banks in the principal financial centre for the Settlement Currency of the relevant Share Class are open for business).

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). The sub-fund may invest the remaining assets in financial derivative instruments and/or temporarily in fixed income securities, money market instruments, cash instruments and cash.

The sub-fund aims for a lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI Emerging Markets Net index through portfolio construction. The sub-fund uses portfolio optimisation to lower overall portfolio volatility by selecting a combination of lower volatility stocks and higher volatility stocks that are less correlated and thereby diversifying the portfolio. The sub-fund may rely on market research and quantitative analysis to estimate individual stock volatility and intra-stock correlation as part of its portfolio optimisation process.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.25***	0.30***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W	L****	M****
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00	0.50	1.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.00	0.30	0.40

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

**** The Management Company will not charge a performance fee to Class L Shares and Class M Shares.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Market equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”).

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China (“PRC”). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products (“CAAP”) such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 40% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 15% of its net assets in convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P***	S1	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	1.00	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.40	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
*** The Class P Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 22 January 2010 except for shareholders having an existing saving plan.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Net Asset Value Calculation**
  Each Dealing Day except Business Days immediately preceding 1 January and 25 December.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in companies that may benefit from the transition to a low carbon economy and which are considering climate change in their business strategy.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return in a portfolio of equities worldwide.

The sub-fund aims to invest in a portfolio that offers a dividend yield above the MSCI All Country World Index.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities worldwide.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies domiciled or operating in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World Index through portfolio construction. The sub-fund uses portfolio optimisation to lower overall portfolio volatility by selecting a combination of lower volatility stocks and higher volatility stocks that are less correlated and thereby diversifying the portfolio. The sub-fund may rely on market research and quantitative analysis to estimate individual stock volatility and intra-stock correlation as part of its portfolio optimisation process.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertibles.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of equities of companies seeking a lower carbon footprint than its reference benchmark (the MSCI World Net Index).

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity-equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets .

  The sub-fund aims for lower exposure to carbon intensive businesses through portfolio construction. The sub-fund uses a multi-factor investment process, based on five factors (value, quality, momentum, low risk and size), to identify and rank the most attractive stocks in its investment universe with the aim of maximising the portfolio's risk-adjusted return. Although the investment process currently uses these five factors, it is subject to ongoing research regarding the current and potential additional factors. In order to lower the exposure to carbon intensive businesses, all stocks in the portfolio are assessed for their carbon footprint. A proprietary systematic investment process is then used to create a portfolio which maximizes the exposure to the higher ranked stocks and reduces the carbon footprint of the portfolio.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Carbon Footprint**
  When assessing the carbon footprint and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20***	0.25***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing worldwide in a portfolio of equities of companies related to the real estate industry.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities issued by companies related to the real estate industry and/or eligible closed ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs") or their equivalents. Whilst the sub-fund will primarily invest in developed markets, it may also invest in Emerging Markets.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.25	0.20***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S24	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Chinese, Hong Kong SAR and Taiwanese equities (together referred to as "Greater China").

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, the region of Greater China.

  Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20***	0.30***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – BRAZIL EQUITY

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Brazilian equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in Brazil. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S3	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of China A-shares.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in China A-shares listed on the stock exchanges of the People's Republic of China ("PRC").

The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, warrants and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	S34	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.50	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.20**	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S34	USD	10,000,000
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Chinese equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in the People's Republic of China ("China"), including Hong Kong SAR.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 50% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 70% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ECONOMIC SCALE JAPAN EQUITY

- **Base Currency**
  JPY

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Japanese equities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Japan. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

  The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ECONOMIC SCALE US EQUITY

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of US equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the United States of America. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund uses a systematic investment approach and invests in companies according to their economic scale. The chosen measure of economic scale is a company's contribution to Gross National Product ("GNP") which is also referred to as "Value Added" - the difference between a company's outputs and inputs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	Y***	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	0.15	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.25	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.
*** Class Y Shares are closed to new subscriptions since 7 December 2009 except for shareholders having an existing regular saving plan.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund aims to provide long term capital growth by investing in a portfolio of Hong Kong SAR equities.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities, or are listed on a Regulated Market, in Hong Kong SAR.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 10% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 20% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return by investing in a portfolio of Indian equities.

  The sub-fund invests, in normal market conditions, a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, India.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 30% of its net assets in a combination of participation notes and convertible securities.

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund invests for long term total return in a portfolio of Mexican equities.

  The sub-fund invests (normally a minimum of 90% of its net assets) in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are based in Mexico as well as those companies which carry out the larger part of their business activities in Mexico.

  There are no capitalisation restrictions and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.75	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.25**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a concentrated portfolio of Russian equities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Russia.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	S7	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Thai equities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, Thailand.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund seeks long term returns from capital growth and income by investing primarily in equity securities and equity equivalent securities of companies which have their registered office in Turkey, and with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market of Turkey, as well as those companies which carry out a preponderant part of their business activities in Turkey.

  Whilst there are no capitalisation restrictions, it is anticipated that the sub-fund will seek to invest across a range of market capitalisations.

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.75	0.875	2.25	0.875	0.70	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.40	0.40	0.40	0.30	0.20**	0.30**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	0.60	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	2,500,000

- **Base Currency**
  GBP

- **Investment Objective**

  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of UK equities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, the United Kingdom. The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class X	USD	5,000,000

Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ISLAMIC GLOBAL EQUITY INDEX

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to track the Dow Jones Islamic Market Titans 100 Index (the "Islamic Index") by investing in securities that are included in the Islamic Index. These securities meet Shariah compliance principles as interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Board of Directors.

  The sub-fund will use a Full Replication strategy to track the Islamic Index.

  The sub-fund will not invest in financial derivative instruments.

- **Shariah Compliant Investment Principles**
  Details on Shariah Compliant Investment Principles are provided in Appendix 4. "Investment Policy of Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds" of the Prospectus.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.75	0.375	1.25	0.375	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.20***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	S25	W
Management Fee (%)	0.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.30	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Dealing Cut-Off Times**

Operation	Cut-off time applicable to all jurisdictions
Buying Shares	3.00 p.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.
Selling Shares	3.00 p.m. Luxembourg time on a Dealing Day.

- **Purification proceeds**

  The monies paid out with respect to purification are separate and are in addition to the fees described above. The amount will vary each financial year - details of which can be found in the Company's annual report. Further information on purification is provided for in Appendix 4. "Investment Policy of Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds".

- **The Islamic Index**

  The Islamic Index comprises securities of companies that have their registered office in, and/or with an official listing on a major stock exchange or other Regulated Market in a developed market or Emerging Market anywhere in the world. At the date of this Prospectus, the Islamic Index comprises 100 constituents in 14 markets.

  Securities in the Islamic Index are weighted by float-adjusted market capitalisation. Each component's weight is capped at 10% of the index's total free-float market capitalisation. Weights are reviewed on a quarterly basis.

  The Islamic Index is calculated and published by S&P Dow Jones (the "Index Provider") on a daily basis, using the closing price of each component stock. For stocks that did not trade on the current day, the closing prices or adjusted closing prices from the previous trading day are used.

The Islamic Index's methodology and constituents are available on Bloomberg and on the following website (http://supplemental.spindices.com/supplemental-data/eu).

The Investment Adviser, the Management Company and the Company are not involved in the calculation and publication of the Islamic Index.

- Methodology

  The Islamic Index methodology uses a screening process to determine whether a security is eligible for inclusion in the index. Index components are selected by filtering the index universe through screens for business activities and financial ratios to remove stocks that are not Shariah compliant.

  Business activities which are excluded from inclusion of the index are: alcohol, tobacco, pork-related products, conventional financial services, weapons and defences, certain entertainment and gambling.

- Maintenance

  The Islamic Index undergoes a full review in September. On a quarterly basis, March, June, September and December the Islamic Index may be rebalanced. The Islamic Index is also reviewed on an ongoing basis to account for corporate actions such as mergers, delistings or bankruptcies.

- Replication

  The Investment Adviser will use a Full Replication strategy to track the Islamic Index.

- Constituent securities of the Islamic Index

  As of 31 December 2017, the 10 largest constituents in the Islamic Index are:

	Stock name	Country	Sector	Weighting %
1	Apple	US	Information technology	6.74
2	Microsoft	US	Information technology	5.46
3	Facebook Class A	US	Information technology	3.48
4	Johnson & Johnson	US	Health Care	3.10
5	Exxon Mobil	US	Energy	2.93
6	Alphabet Class A	US	Information technology	2.61
7	Alphabet Class C	US	Information technology	2.60
8	Chevron Corp	US	Consumer Staples	1.97
9	Procter & Gamble	US	Consumer Staples	1.94
10	Home Depot Inc	US	Healthcare	1.83

- Tracking Error

  The anticipated level of tracking error in normal market conditions is 0.2%.

Other Sub-Funds

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2022

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2022 - 2

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2023

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds.
  In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2023 - 2

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2024

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

Base Currency
USD

Investment Objective
The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

Risk Management
The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor
Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds. .

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**
Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2024

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Asia. The sub-fund may also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**
  Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA HIGH YIELD CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2022

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**
  Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA HIGH YIELD CREDIT FIXED TERM BOND 2023

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**
Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA HIGH YIELD CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2022

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – ASIA HIGH YIELD CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2023

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield Asian fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in Asia including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in Asian Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to Asian currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return through active asset allocation and / or security selection in a portfolio of equity and fixed income securities issued anywhere in the world which the Investment Adviser believes will benefit in the future from Chinese government economic and administrative policies, primarily China's Belt and Road initiative.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to (via investments in UCITS and / or other Eligible UCIs):

  - Equities and equity equivalent securities of companies anywhere in the world, including developed markets Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets. The sub-fund will invest across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.
  - Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, quasi-government entities, state sponsored enterprises, local or regional governments (including state, provincial, and municipal governments and governmental entities) and supranational bodies or by companies in any country including developed markets Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies.
  - Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets and Frontier Markets.

The asset allocation and investment focus of the sub-fund is intended to adjust over time as policies and themes develop and so the asset composition of the sub-fund may vary considerably over time. The sub-fund may, at any time, have significant exposure to a single asset class, sector, country and / or region.

The sub-fund will not make investments with reference to a benchmark and, as a result, performance is likely to vary significantly from standard industry benchmarks.

Investments in onshore Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 65% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the PRC and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 40% of its net assets in the CIBM in a combination of onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks and onshore Chinese convertible bonds. For the avoidance of doubt, the sub-fund may also invest in offshore RMB denominated fixed income securities.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% in its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar and Emerging Market and Frontier Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments that are related to China.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets related to China:
  - Fixed income and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments and or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Money market and cash instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments and or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

  Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards).

  The sub-fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in China.

  Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in China. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 80% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 80% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

  The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction.

  The sub-fund can invest up to 80% in offshore and/or onshore China fixed income securities.

  Investment in offshore Chinese fixed income securities includes but is not limited to, fixed income and other similar securities denominated and/or settled in RMB, US Dollar and HKD, which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies in China or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, China. The sub-fund may also invest in RMB denominated and/or settled fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies outside of China and by companies outside of China.

  Investment in onshore China fixed income securities includes, but is not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within China and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 80% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net asset value in urban investment bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 50% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a local credit rating agency in China, or which are unrated.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also, use but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to RMB, HKD and US Dollar. The sub-fund may have exposure to other currencies. The sub-fund's currency exposure may vary over time and it may have substantial exposure to RMB denominated assets at times.

- **Asset class exposure limits**

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	80%
Fixed Income	80%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Real Estate***	10%
Commodities***	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	30%

* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets

*** The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities.

- **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic Category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – EURO CONVERTIBLE BOND

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return by investing in a portfolio of Euro denominated and Euro-hedged convertible securities.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 75% of its net assets in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade, non-rated convertible bonds and other similar securities (including, but not limited to convertible notes and any other eligible convertible or exchangeable securities) denominated in Euro or hedged to Euro and issued by European issuers (which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Europe).

  The sub-fund may also invest up to 10% of its net assets in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade, non-rated convertible bonds and other similar securities denominated in Euro or hedged to Euro and issued by non-European issuers, including Emerging Market issuers.

  The sub-fund invests in convertible securities issued by companies of any market capitalisation.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 10%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in non-convertible fixed income securities, up to 10% of its net assets in equity securities and up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes by synthetically replicating convertible securities. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as interest rate, credit default, inflation and currency swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, callable bonds).

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.20	0.60	1.60	0.60	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.15***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S23	W	S27	Y
Management Fee (%)	0.65	n/a	0.40	0.00	0.15	1.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	n/a	0.15***	0.00	0.15***	0.25

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

  Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class S23	USD	30,000,000
Class S27	USD	30,000,000

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund aims to provide an attractive yield by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 30 June 2020 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section

2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date
Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide total return by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 3 January 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the 3-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 30% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.
  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest. The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar.

  The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**
Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of corporate bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued by companies in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities which are issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2022 - 1

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide an attractive yield by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

  The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	0.90	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date
Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2023 - 1

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide an attractive yield by investing in a portfolio of fixed and floating rate securities for a limited term. Interest rate derivatives will be used to swap fixed rate coupons it receives from fixed rate securities into a floating rate. The sub-fund's target exposure will be 85% floating rate, 15% fixed rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end on 30 June 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed and floating rate securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed and floating rate securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

  The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed and floating rate securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.35	0.18	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.13	0.13	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.13

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.27	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.13	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2023 - 2

- **Base Currency**
USD

- **Investment Objective**
The sub-fund aims to provide an attractive yield by investing in a portfolio of fixed and floating rate securities for a limited term. Interest rate derivatives will be used to swap fixed rate coupons it receives from fixed rate securities into a floating rate. The sub-fund's target exposure will be 85% floating rate, 15% fixed rate.

It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in December 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed and floating rate securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

The sub-fund will invest in fixed and floating rate securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. Consequently, the investment objective described herein is reflective of the sub-fund at launch and will no longer be relevant as the sub-fund comes close to the Term Date.

The sub-fund will predominantly invest in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed and floating rate securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
Core category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.35	0.18	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.13	0.13	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.13

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.27	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.13	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by

a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

- **Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding**

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

- **Settlement applicable on the Term Date**

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2024 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell Securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase Securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities, which are issued by companies or issued by or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will normally hedge currency exposures into US Dollar. On an ancillary basis (normally up to 10% of its net assets), the sub-fund may also have exposure to non-US Dollar currencies including Emerging Market currencies.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.60	0.30	n/a	0.30	0.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.40	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in, Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL EMERGING MARKETS CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2022

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of Emerging Markets fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities which are either issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Non-Investment grade rated and unrated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollar. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.75	0.375	n/a	0.375	0.325	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.55	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income securities and equity securities, money market and cash instruments and other instruments in Emerging Markets.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to the following assets in Emerging Markets:
  - Fixed income and equity securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Money market and cash instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Currency forwards and non-deliverable forwards linked to the currency of securities issued in Emerging Markets.
  - Other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, commodities, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS"), Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies through investment in either transferable securities, financial derivative instruments, UCITS and other Eligible UCIs.

  Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (for example, currency forwards).

  The sub-fund invests in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies of Emerging Markets or by companies which are domiciled in, based in, or carry out the larger part of their business activities in, Emerging Markets. These securities are denominated either in US Dollars, other developed market currencies, some of which will be hedged to US Dollars, or Emerging Market currencies.

  Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst others, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 20% of its net assets in fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, as assigned by either market recognised rating agencies or by a PRC local credit rating agency, or which are unrated.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities; however such investment is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund invests in equities and equity equivalent securities of companies which are domiciled in, based in, or operating in Emerging Markets. The sub-fund normally invests across a range of market capitalisations without any capitalisation restriction. These securities are denominated in developed or Emerging Market currencies.

  Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the PRC. The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 30% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

  The sub-fund may also invest in eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs").

  The sub-fund may invest up to 90% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

The sub-fund may also invest in additional financial derivative instruments such as futures, swaps, options, credit default swaps, as well as other structured products. The sub-fund intends to use such financial derivative instruments for, inter alia, return enhancement, hedging, tax-advantage access to instruments and whenever the Investment Adviser believes the investment in financial derivative instruments will assist the sub-fund in achieving its investment objectives. The sub-fund does not intend to use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes.

The sub-fund's main currency exposure, being no less than 50% of its net assets, is to Emerging Markets.

- **Asset class exposure limits**

For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Real Estate Investment Trusts	10%
Commodities***	10%
Alternative Investment Strategies	10%
Money Market Instruments, Cash Instruments and Cash	25%

* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
*** The sub-fund will not invest directly in commodities.

- **Risk Management**

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**

Dynamic category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.35	0.675	1.65	0.675	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.20**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including Investment Grade rated and unrated bonds) which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield bonds for a limited term.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in bonds with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell bonds that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase bonds that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in bonds with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income and other similar securities (including Investment Grade rated and unrated bonds) which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 50%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

*   For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
**   The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL HIGH YIELD CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2022

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2022 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities (including Investment Grade rated and unrated bonds) which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS – GLOBAL HIGH YIELD CREDIT FLOATING RATE FIXED TERM BOND 2023

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to generate income by investing in a portfolio of high yield fixed income securities for a limited term. The sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate.

  It is intended that the sub-fund's term will end in 2023 (the "Term Date"), the date when the sub-fund will be liquidated and Shares of the sub-fund will be compulsorily redeemed at the prevailing Net Asset Value per Share. The exact Term Date will be confirmed on or before the launch of the sub-fund and, once set, the Prospectus will be updated accordingly at the next available opportunity. The Term Date may be deferred for up to 3 months if the Board of Directors believes it is in the best interests of shareholders.

  The Investment Adviser will seek to invest in fixed income securities with the intention of holding them to maturity whilst actively monitoring and maintaining the portfolio. The Investment Adviser may sell securities that it believes will suffer a deterioration in credit quality over time and/or purchase securities that it believes will provide better investment returns.

  The sub-fund will invest in fixed income securities with a final maturity date on or before the Term Date. As the Term Date approaches, the sub-fund's portfolio will be progressively composed of cash and cash equivalents (such as, but not limited to, money market instruments and other short-term debt instruments) and units or shares of money market funds. In the three-month period immediately preceding the Term Date, the sub-fund's investment in these securities may be more than 30% (and eventually up to 100%, depending on prevailing market conditions) of its net assets solely for the purpose of facilitating a timely realisation of the sub-fund's investments at market value as at the Term Date and in order to ensure that shareholders receive their investment proceeds.

  The sub-fund will invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in high yielding Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities (including Investment Grade rated and unrated bonds) which are issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies and supranational bodies in any country including both developed markets and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund may invest up to 70% of its net assets in Emerging Markets bonds.

  The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may achieve its investment objective by investing up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

  The sub-fund will use financial derivative instruments for hedging and investment purposes. In particular the sub-fund will use interest rate derivatives (such as interest rate swaps) to swap the fixed (interest) rate coupons it receives from fixed income securities into a floating interest rate. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar. The sub-fund will primarily invest in securities denominated in US Dollars. The sub-fund may also invest in securities denominated in other developed market currencies (up to 10% of its net assets) hedged into US Dollar.

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 250%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.35	n/a	0.35	0.30	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	0.20	0.20	n/a	0.20	0.20	0.20

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.50	n/a
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)***	n/a	0.20	n/a

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a capped fee. The actual amount paid will depend on the actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares and will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company. Any actual operating, administrative and servicing expenses incurred by a Class of Shares exceeding this cap will be borne by the Management Company (or its affiliates).

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	1,000,000

Settlement applicable on the Term Date

Liquidation proceeds will be returned to shareholders within 10 Business Days of the Term Date or within any other period of time (not exceeding one calendar month after the Term Date subject to applicable laws and regulations and normal market conditions) determined by the Board of Directors and notified to shareholders.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide long-term total return and seeks a lower carbon footprint than multi-asset funds with a comparable asset allocation by investing in a diversified portfolio of equities and bonds as well as other UCITS-eligible instruments, money market and cash instruments.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 90% of its net assets in or gains exposure to (through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs):
  - Equities and equity-equivalent securities issued by companies which are domiciled in, based in, carry out the larger part of their business activities in, or are listed on a Regulated Market in, developed markets and/or Emerging Markets and which are assessed, where possible, for their carbon footprint. The sub-fund will invest in equities across a range of market capitalisations.
  - Investment Grade and Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income and other similar securities issued by companies or issued or guaranteed by government, government agencies or supranational bodies with consideration of the issuers' carbon footprint and/or "Green Bonds" (fixed income securities whose proceeds are invested in projects with climate or other environmental sustainability purposes). The sub-fund will invest in both developed markets and Emerging Markets. These investments will be denominated in developed market and Emerging Market currencies.
  - Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").
  - Other asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, private equity, commodities, hedge funds and absolute return strategies through investments in equity or debt securities, UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in Non-Investment Grade rated fixed income securities.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in ABS and MBS.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 100% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs).

  The sub-fund's primary currency exposure is to the US Dollar.

- **Asset class exposure limits**
  For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	85%
Fixed Income	80%
Asset Backed Securities / Mortgage Backed Securities	10%
Total of the following:	30%
▪ Real Estate***	15%
▪ Private Equity	10%
▪ Commodities***	10%
▪ Hedge Funds	15%
▪ Absolute Return Strategies	10%

* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
*** The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate and commodities.

- **Carbon Footprint**
  When assessing the carbon footprint and environmental impact associated with companies, the Investment Adviser will rely on carbon expertise, research and information provided by well-established financial data providers.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS - GLOBAL SUSTAINABLE MULTI-ASSET BALANCED

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund aims to provide capital growth through investment in assets that meet sustainable investment principles. The sub-fund invests in a range of sustainable investment strategies which aim to consider financial returns alongside environmental, social and governance factors.
  The sub-fund will be managed to operate within a typical volatility range of 8%-11%. Forward looking volatility expectations for each asset class will be used to determine asset class allocation to deliver optimal returns within this volatility range.

  The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group), which in turn invest in fixed income securities, equities and real estate securities that meet one or more sustainable investment strategies as defined by the Global Sustainable Investment Alliance (a collaboration of membership based sustainable investment organisations around the world) and detailed in the Sustainable Investment Strategies described below. The sub-fund may also invest directly in fixed income securities and equities in circumstances where the investment objective can be more efficiently achieved.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

  The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

- **Asset class exposure limits**
  Under normal market conditions the sub-fund's asset exposure limits are as follows:

Asset Class	Exposure**
Equity* Global Equity	40% - 70%
Fixed Income* Global Developed Market Government Bonds Global Investment Grade Corporate Bonds Global High Yield Bonds Asset Backed Securities****	20% - 60%
Real Estate***	0% - 15%

* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets.
*** The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate, but indirectly through investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which in turn invest in real estate securities.
**** The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities.

- **Sustainable Investment Strategies**
  As described above, the sub-fund will invest in assets which meet one or more of the following sustainable investment strategies:

  - Positive screening (Best in class screening): Investment in sectors, companies or projects selected for positive environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance relative to industry peers.
  - Norms-based screening: Screening of investments against minimum standards of business practice based on international norms such as the UN Global Compact.
  - Sustainability themed investing: Investment in a single or multi-thematic strategy specifically related to sustainability (for example climate change, clean energy, or demographics).
  - Impact investing: direct investing into companies, organisations and funds with the intention to generate social and environmental impact alongside financial return.
  - ESG integration: the systematic and explicit inclusion by the Investment Adviser of environmental, social and governance factors into financial analysis.

- Corporate engagement and shareholder action: the use of shareholder power to influence corporate behaviour, including direct company engagement of management and boards, filing or co-filing shareholder proposals and proxy voting guided by comprehensive ESG guidelines.

Sustainable investment is an evolving theme therefore the range of sustainable investment strategies that the sub-fund employs may change in future.

There may be periods where all of the strategies have been represented in the sub-fund and other times where this is not the case. The sub-fund will typically not invest in solely ethically screened assets.

Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.

** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.

*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

HSBC GLOBAL INVESTMENT FUNDS - GLOBAL SUSTAINABLE MULTI-ASSET CONSERVATIVE

Base Currency
USD

Investment Objective
The sub-fund aims to provide capital growth through investment in assets that meet sustainable investment principles. The sub-fund invests in a range of sustainable investment strategies which aim to consider financial returns alongside environmental, social and governance factors.

The sub-fund will be managed to operate within a typical volatility range of 5%-8%. Forward looking volatility expectations for each asset class will be used to determine asset class allocation to deliver optimal returns within this volatility range.

The sub-fund invests in normal market conditions a minimum of 70% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group), which in turn invest in fixed income securities, equities and real estate securities that meet one or more sustainable investment strategies as defined by the Global Sustainable Investment Alliance and detailed in the Sustainable Investment Strategies described below. The sub-fund may also invest directly in fixed income securities and equities in circumstances where the investment objective can be more efficiently achieved.
The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS").

The sub-fund may also invest in money market instruments, deposits and cash to manage day-to-day cash flow requirements.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging purposes. The sub-fund may also use, but not extensively, financial derivative instruments for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest.

Asset class exposure limits
Under normal market conditions the sub-fund's asset exposure limits are as follows:

Asset Class	Exposure**
Equity* Global Equity	15% - 45%
Fixed Income* Global Developed Market Government Bonds Global Investment Grade Corporate Bonds Global High Yield Bonds Asset Backed Securities****	40% - 85%
Real Estate***	0% - 15%

* Exposure may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets.
*** The sub-fund will not invest directly in real estate, but indirectly through investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs which in turn invest in real estate securities.
**** The Sub-Fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in Asset Backed Securities.

Sustainable Investment Strategies
The sub-fund will invest in assets which meet at least one of the following sustainable investment strategies:

- Positive screening (Best in class screening): Investment in sectors, companies or projects selected for positive environmental, social and governance (ESG) performance relative to industry peers.
- Norms-based screening: Screening of investment against minimum standards of business practice based on international norms such as the UN Global Compact.
- Sustainability themed investing: Investments in a single or multi-thematic strategy specifically related to sustainability (for example climate change, clean energy, or demographics).
- Impact investing: direct investing into companies, organisations and funds with the intention to generate social and environmental impact alongside financial return.
- ESG integration: the systematic and explicit inclusion by the Investment Adviser of environmental, social and governance factors into financial analysis.
- Corporate engagement and shareholder action: the use of shareholder power to influence corporate behaviour, including direct company engagement of management and boards, filing or co-filing shareholder proposals and proxy voting guided by comprehensive ESG guidelines.

Sustainable investment is an evolving theme therefore the range of sustainable investment strategies that the sub-fund employs may change in future.

There may be periods where all of the strategies have been represented in the sub-fund and other times where this is not the case. The sub-fund will typically not invest in solely ethically screened assets.

- **Risk Management**
  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.80	0.40	1.10	0.40	0.35	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.20	0.15***	0.20***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 15% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 15% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs).

Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	30%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash***	100%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets
*** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected long term total return by investing in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments. Exposure to each asset class will be determined by taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, the Investment Adviser will overweight asset classes with the most attractive growth prospects and underweight those that appear as overvalued, by taking into account the risk profile. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. “General Investment Restrictions”, Appendix 2. “Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments” and Appendix 3. “Additional Restrictions”, the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the “Hong Kong SAR Code”) and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.

- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant restriction.

Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. “Risk Management Process” for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	0.70	0.50	1.00	0.50	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	0.80	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. “Description of Share Classes”.
** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. “Charges and Expenses” for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	100,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for long term total return through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of equity and fixed income securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based assets in both equity and fixed income markets including, but not limited to Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) equities, sovereign bonds and corporate bonds. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global developed and Emerging Market equities, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investments in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in equity and equity equivalent securities. Such securities will predominantly be listed securities that are selected based on their market capitalisation, sector, country and stock valuation. There are no capitalisation restrictions, and the sub-fund will normally invest across a range of market capitalisations.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 30% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 50% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will also invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 15% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs).

Asset Class Exposure Limits

For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	100%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash***	50%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets

*** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

The Investment Adviser will seek to maximize the portfolio's risk-adjusted expected return in investing in a diversified portfolio of bonds, equity and currency. Exposure to each asset class will be determined taking into account valuation, risk and liquidity. In principle, we will mainly focus on overweighing asset classes with the most attractive growth prospects and underweighing those that appear as overvalued. Asset allocation to various asset classes will be managed with a view to grow capital throughout a market cycle. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk and return. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

Investment Restrictions

In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions", Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the use of techniques and instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

- Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission in Hong Kong SAR.

- No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

Risk Management

The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

Profile of the Typical Investor

Core Plus category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	1.25	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	100,000

- **Base Currency**
  USD

- **Investment Objective**

The sub-fund invests for income and moderate capital growth through an active asset allocation in a diversified portfolio of fixed income and equity securities as well as money market and cash instruments.

The sub-fund will normally invest a minimum of 70% of its net assets in Asian (including Asia-Pacific and excluding Japan) based income oriented assets in both fixed income and equity markets including, but not limited to corporate bonds, sovereign bonds and higher yielding equities. The sub-fund may also invest in other non-Asian based assets such as global Emerging Markets bonds, US Treasuries and eligible closed-ended Real Estate Investment Trusts ("REITs"). Exposure to these assets may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

The sub-fund will invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade rated and unrated fixed income securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies or supranational bodies worldwide or companies in both developed and Emerging Markets.

Investment in onshore Chinese fixed income securities include, but are not limited to, onshore fixed income securities denominated in RMB, issued within the People's Republic of China ("PRC") and traded on the China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM"). The sub-fund may invest in the CIBM either through Bond Connect and/or the CIBM Initiative. The sub-fund may invest up to 20% of its net assets in onshore Chinese bonds issued by, amongst other, municipal and local governments, companies and policy banks. However, the sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in onshore fixed income securities which are rated below Investment Grade, BB+ or below (as assigned by a PRC local credit rating agency) or unrated.

The sub-fund will also invest in equity and equity equivalent securities, particularly those that offer above average dividend yields and/or the potential for sustainable dividend growth.

Investments in Chinese equities include, but are not limited to, China A-shares and China B-shares (and such other securities as may be available) listed on stock exchanges in the People's Republic of China ("PRC"). The sub-fund may directly invest in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, subject to applicable quota limitations. Furthermore, the sub-fund may gain exposure to China A-shares indirectly through China A-shares Access Products ("CAAP") such as, but not limited to, participation notes linked to China A-shares.

The sub-fund may invest up to 25% of its net assets in China A-shares through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect and up to 25% of its net assets in CAAPs. The sub-fund's maximum exposure to China A-shares (through the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect or CAAP) and China B-shares is 25% of its net assets. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in CAAPs issued by any single issuer of CAAPs.

The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in REITs.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in convertible bonds (excluding contingent convertible securities).

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of the HSBC Global Investment Funds).

The asset allocation may change over time depending on the Investment Adviser's view on market opportunities.

The sub-fund will normally be exposed to currencies of Asia-Pacific (excluding Japan) countries as well as other emerging and developed market currencies.

The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging and cash flow management (for example, Equitisation). However, the sub-fund will not use financial derivative instruments extensively for investment purposes. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs).

- **Asset Class Exposure Limits**

  For the specific group of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund will have a total maximum exposure limit as follows:

Asset Class*	Maximum exposure**
Equity	50%
Fixed Income, including Bonds, Money Market instruments, other Fixed Income instruments and Cash***	100%
Others, including Real Estate	30%

* Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets

*** The aggregate exposure to money market instruments and cash will be less than 30% of the sub-fund's net assets.

Asset allocation to different income oriented assets will be managed to maximize the sub-fund's risk-adjusted yield and total return. Exposure to each asset class will be determined based on its level of expected yield premium (i.e. its yield above cash rate), risk and liquidity. In principle, the higher the risk-adjusted yield premium, the higher the exposure to such asset classes. Asset allocation will vary over market cycles as both the yield and risks of different asset classes evolve. The sub-fund will remain diversified among different asset classes to maintain a balance between risk, return and income. Within each asset class, the Investment Adviser seeks to add further value through security selection.

- **Investment Restrictions**

  In addition to the restrictions outlined under Appendix 2. "Restrictions on the Use of Techniques and Instruments" and Appendix 3. "Additional Restrictions", the sub-fund's investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs shall be subject to the following restrictions:

  - Not more than 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund may be invested in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs that are non-recognised jurisdiction schemes, as defined under the Hong Kong SAR Code on unit trust and mutual funds (the "Hong Kong SAR Code") and not authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission.

  - No investment may be made in any UCITS or other Eligible UCI which invests primarily in investments prohibited by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code; and where the objective of the UCITS or other Eligible UCI is to invest primarily in investments restricted by Chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR Code, such holdings may not be in contravention of the relevant limitation.

- **Risk Management**

  The commitment approach is used to measure and monitor the level of risk for this sub-fund. Please refer to Section 1.5. "Risk Management Process" for further information on the commitment approach.

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**

  Core Plus category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)	1.25	0.625	1.55	0.625	0.60	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.35	0.35	0.35	0.25	0.20**	0.25**

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	1.00	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	0.35	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".

** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	100,000

Base Currency
EUR

Investment Objective
The sub-fund aims to provide long term total return with a low correlation to traditional asset classes.

The sub-fund employs long/short investment strategies within a set of distinct investment styles ("Styles") and across a diversified range of asset classes (including equity, fixed income and currency) on a global basis, including Emerging Markets.

The Styles employed by the sub-fund include, but are not limited to, carry, value and momentum.
- Carry: Carry strategies seek to take long positions in higher yielding assets and short positions in lower yielding assets.
- Value: Value strategies seek to take long positions in undervalued assets and short positions in overvalued assets.
- Momentum: Momentum strategies seek to take long positions in assets with higher recent performance and short positions in assets with lower recent performance.

It is expected that the Styles will have low correlation to each other.

The sub-fund implements the Styles by primarily investing (both long and short positions) in financial derivative instruments including, but not limited to, equity futures, bond futures, interest rate swaps and currency forwards (including non-deliverable forwards).

The sub-fund holds cash and cash instruments and may invest in money market instruments and short-term fixed income securities.

The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds).

Risk Management
The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 700%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

Profile of the Typical Investor
Unconstrained category

Fees and Expenses

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.40	0.70	1.90	0.70	0.55	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15***	0.15***

Class of Shares*	J	P	S35	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.45	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.15	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

Minimum Investment / Minimum Holding

Class of Shares	Minimum Initial Investment Minimum Holding	
Class P	USD	100,000
Class S35	USD	10,000,000

- **Base Currency**
  EUR

- **Investment Objective**
  The sub-fund targets annualised returns of 3 month EURIBOR plus 4% (gross of annual ongoing charges) over a rolling three year period. The sub-fund aims to achieve this with annualised volatility of 6-8% over a rolling three year period. There is no guarantee that the return or volatility target will be achieved and an investor may not get back the full amount initially invested.

  The sub-fund employs multiple, complementary strategies (the "Strategies") and may invest across a diversified range of asset classes on a global basis, including Emerging Markets. Asset classes include equity, fixed income, currency; cash and money market instruments; and other UCITS eligible asset classes.

  The Strategies employed by the sub-fund may include long-only strategies as well as long/short strategies seeking to exploit differences in expected returns within a given asset class while having little or no exposure to the return of the asset class.

  The sub-fund implements the Strategies by investing in:
  - Equity and fixed income securities either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Money market instruments either directly, through financial derivative instruments, and/or through investments in UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.
  - Cash directly.
  - other UCITS eligible asset classes including, but not limited to, real estate, private equity, commodities, Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") and alternative investment strategies either through investments in transferable securities, through financial derivative instruments and/or UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

  Currency exposure will be actively managed and will be achieved through the abovementioned assets held in the portfolio or through financial derivative instruments (e.g. currency forwards).

  When investing in equities the sub-fund may invest across a range of market capitalisations.

  When investing in fixed income, ABS/MBS and other similar securities, the sub-fund may invest in Investment Grade, Non-Investment Grade and unrated securities issued or guaranteed by governments, government agencies, supranational bodies or companies. The sub-fund will not invest more than 10% of its net assets in securities issued by or guaranteed by any single sovereign issuer with a credit rating below Investment Grade.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 10% of its net assets in contingent convertible securities, however this is not expected to exceed 5%.

  The sub-fund may invest up to 50% of its net assets in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs (including other sub-funds of HSBC Global Investment Funds and other sub-funds managed by companies affiliated with the HSBC Group).

  The sub-fund may use financial derivative instruments for hedging, cash flow management (for example, Equitisation) and investment purposes, taking both long and short positions. The financial derivative instruments the sub-fund is permitted to use include, but are not limited to, futures, options, swaps (such as credit default swaps) and foreign exchange forwards (including non-deliverable forwards). Financial derivative instruments may also be embedded in other instruments in which the sub-fund may invest (for example, ABS).

- **Asset Class Allocation Limits**
  For the specific groups of asset classes described in the table below, the sub-fund has a total maximum net allocation defined as follows where all long/short positions within each asset class are netted*:

Asset Class**	Maximum allocation***
Equity	50%
Fixed Income	100%
Non-base currency exposure	50%
Cash and money market instruments	100%
Other UCITS eligible assets (including, but not limited to, ABS and MBS)	10%

* For instance, a short position in the US equity market will offset a long position in the Japanese equity market. Likewise, a short position in the US dollar will offset a long position in the Japanese Yen. Netted positions do not reflect asset classes actual risk exposures.

** Exposure to these asset classes may be achieved through direct investments, financial derivative instruments and/or investment in units or shares of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs.

*** Percentage of the sub-fund's net assets

- **Risk Management**
  The global exposure relating to this sub-fund will be calculated using an absolute Value-at-Risk approach. The average leverage of the sub-fund, under normal market conditions, calculated as the sum of the notionals of the financial derivative instruments used, is expected to be 500%, although higher levels are possible including but not limited to, during high levels of market volatility (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to manage the risk of the portfolio) or stability (when financial derivative instruments are generally used to access the relevant markets or securities in a more cost efficient way).

- **Profile of the Typical Investor**
  Unconstrained category

- **Fees and Expenses**

Class of Shares*	A	B	E	I	X	Z
Management Fee (%)**	1.50	0.75	2.00	0.75	0.65	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.15***	0.15***

Class of Shares*	J	P	W
Management Fee (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00
Operating, Administrative and Servicing Expenses (%)	n/a	n/a	0.00

* For further details regarding the Dealing Currencies and/or Reference Currencies of the different Class of Shares, please refer to Section 1.3. "Description of Share Classes".
** The maximum rate for Class A, B, X and Z is 3.5%.
*** This percentage is a maximum. The amount paid will be disclosed in the semi-annual and annual reports of the Company.

Each Share Class may incur additional fees and expenses which are not disclosed in the above table. In particular, there may be as and when the sub-fund offers Portfolio Currency Hedged Share Classes or Base Currency Hedged Share Classes an additional fee levied in relation to the operation of a currency hedging policy. Please refer to Section 2.11. "Charges and Expenses" for further details.

3.3. Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations

General risk considerations are defined in Section 1.4. "General Risk Considerations".

The following risk factors do not purport to be a complete explanation of the risks involved in investing in the Shares. Prospective investors should read the entire Prospectus and Key Investor Information Documents and consult with their legal, tax and financial advisors before making any decision to invest in any sub-fund.

China

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), GEM Inflation Linked Bond, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond and RMB Fixed Income.*
- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Economic Scale GEM Equity, Emerging Wealth, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income*

▶ Chinese Markets Risk

Investing in Emerging Markets such as the PRC subjects the sub-fund to a higher level of market risk than investments in a developed country. This is due to, among other things, greater market volatility, lower trading volume, political and economic instability, settlement risk, greater risk of market shut down and more governmental limitations on foreign investment than those typically found in developed markets.

Investors should be aware that for more than 50 years, the Chinese government has adopted a planned economic system. Since 1978, the Chinese government has implemented economic reform measures which emphasise decentralisation and the utilisation of market forces in the development of the Chinese economy. Such reforms have resulted in significant economic growth and social progress.

On 21 July 2005, the PRC government introduced a managed floating exchange rate system to allow the value of RMB to fluctuate within a regulated band based on market supply and demand and by reference to a basket of currencies. There can be no assurance that such exchange rate will not fluctuate widely against the United States Dollars, Hong Kong Dollars or any other foreign currency in the future. Any appreciation of RMB will increase the value of any dividends that the sub-fund may receive from its PRC investments and the value of investments, which will be reported in the currency, and vice versa.

Many of the economic reforms in China are unprecedented or experimental and are subject to adjustment and modification, and such adjustment and modification may not always have a positive effect on investment in the companies in China.

The national regulatory and legal framework for capital markets and joint stock companies in China is not well developed when compared with those of developed countries.

The Shanghai and Shenzhen securities markets and the China Interbank Bond Market are all in the process of development and change. In addition, securities exchanges in China typically have the right to suspend or limit trading in any security traded on the relevant exchange and the government or the regulators may also implement policies that may affect the financial markets. This may lead to trading volatility, difficulty in the settlement and recording of transactions and difficulty in interpreting and applying the relevant regulations when trading China A-shares/B-shares. All these may have a negative impact on a sub-fund.

Under the prevailing tax policy in China, there are certain tax incentives available to foreign investment. There can be no assurance, however, that the aforesaid tax incentives will not be abolished in the future.

Investments in China will be sensitive to any significant change in political, social or economic policy in China. Such sensitivity may, for the reasons specified above, adversely affect the capital growth and thus the performance of these investments.
The Chinese government's control of currency conversion and future movements in exchange rates may adversely affect the operations and financial results of the companies invested in by the sub-funds, and the abilities of such

companies to make payment of dividends declared in respect of the shares in the China companies.

- **Accounting and Reporting Standards**

PRC companies are required to follow PRC accounting standards and practice which, to a certain extent, follow international accounting standards. However, the accounting, auditing and financial reporting standards and practices applicable to PRC companies may be less rigorous, and there may be significant differences between financial statements prepared by accountants following the PRC accounting standards and practice and those prepared in accordance with international accounting standards. For example, there are differences in the valuation methods of properties and assets and in the requirements for disclosure of information to investors which may result in non-disclosure of certain material information of the investee entities the Investment Adviser invest in for the account of the sub-fund.

As the disclosure and regulatory standards in China are less stringent than in more developed markets, there might be substantially less publicly available information about Chinese issuers. Therefore, disclosure of certain material information may not be made, and less information may be available to the Investment Adviser and other investors.

- **Taxation in the PRC**

The Company, after seeking professional advice, may decide to make or not to make any tax provisions in respect of a sub-fund. Even if tax provisions are made, such provisions may be more than or less than a sub-fund's actual PRC tax liabilities and it is possible that such tax provisions made by the Company may be insufficient. In case of a difference between the sub-fund's provision for taxes and its actual PRC tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to or debited from the sub-fund's assets (as the case may be). As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the sub-fund may/may not be adversely affected and the impact/degree of impact on individual shareholders of the sub-fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the sub-fund's provision for taxes (if any) and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Company, will be reflected in the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in such sub-fund at that time. Shares which are redeemed prior to such time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions. Likewise, such Shares will not benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Investors should note that no shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund before the distribution of any excess provision shall be entitled to claim in whatsoever form any part of the withholding amounts distributed to the sub-fund, which amount would be reflected in the value of Shares in the sub-fund. In the event the Company considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of the PRC Enterprise Income Tax Law or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in the PRC) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future net asset value of the sub-fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of such potential negative impact on the performance of the sub-fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor's holding period due to the retrospective nature.

The Company will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy as and when it considers necessary from time to time and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the PRC tax authority in respect of the application of the PRC Enterprise Income Tax and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in mainland China and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. The sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the relevant investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant sub-fund may adversely affect the sub-fund's net assets and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the sub-fund.

- **Direct investment in China A-shares via Stock Connects**

  On 14 November 2014, the PRC Ministry of Finance, State Administration of Taxation and CSRC jointly published a notice in relation to the taxation rule on the Shanghai Stock Connect under Caishui [2014] No.81 ("Notice No.81"). Under Notice No.81, Corporate Income Tax, Individual Income Tax and Business Tax will be temporarily exempted on gains derived by Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (such as the sub-funds) on the trading of China A-shares through Shanghai Stock Connect with effect from 17 November 2014. However, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (such as the sub-funds) are required to pay tax on dividends and/or bonus shares at the rate of 10% which will be withheld and paid to the relevant authority by the listed companies.

  Pursuant to the notice Caishui [2016] No. 36 issued jointly by the State Administration of Taxation and the Ministry of Finance in March 2016 effective from 1 May 2016, PRC Value-added Tax ("VAT") replaced PRC Business Tax ("BT") to cover all sectors that used to fall under the PRC BT. Gains derived by Hong Kong SAR Market investors from trading of China A-shares listed on the Shanghai Stock Exchange are exempted from VAT. Dividends are not subject to PRC VAT.

  In addition, pursuant to the "*Circular on the Taxation Policy of the Pilot Programme for the Mutual Stock Market Access between Shenzhen and Hong Kong SAR Stock Markets*" notice Caishui [2016] No.127 promulgated by the MoF, the SAT and the CSRC on [5 November 2016], under the BT to VAT transformation pilot program, gains derived by Hong Kong SAR Market investors from trading of China A-shares listed on the Shenzhen Stock Exchange will also be temporarily exempted from Corporate Income Tax, Individual Income Tax and VAT.

Based on notices above and based on professional and independent tax advice, the sub-funds will not make any tax provision on gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived from trading of China A-shares via Shanghai and Shenzhen Stock Connects. The sub-funds may further modify its tax provision policy based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant PRC tax regulations/laws in the PRC.

- **Indirect investment in China A-shares via China A-Shares Access Products ("CAAPs")**
On 14 November 2014, the PRC Ministry of Finance, State of Administration of Taxation and CSRC jointly published a notice in relation to the taxation rule on QFII and RQFII under Caishui [2014] No.79 ("Notice No.79"). Under Notice No.79, (i) Corporate income tax, will be temporarily exempted on gains derived by QFIIs and RQFIIs from the transfer of domestic shares and other equity interest investment in China with effect from 17 November 2014; and (ii) corporate income tax shall be imposed on such gains earned by QFIIs and RQFIIs before 17 November 2014 in accordance with the tax laws. The relevant dividends and/or bonus shares derived by QFIIs and RQFIIs are subject to tax at 10% (unless exempt or reduced under specific tax circulars or relevant tax treaty), which will be withheld and paid to the relevant authority by the listed companies.

Notice No. 79 is applicable for QFIIs and RQFIIs without any establishment or place in China or the income derived by the QFIIs and RQFIIs are not effectively connected with their establishment or place in China.

Also pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 36 and No.70, gains derived by QFII or RQFII from securities trading carried out domestically are exempted from VAT. Dividends are not subject to PRC VAT.

Based on notices above and based on professional and independent tax advice, the sub-funds will not make any tax provision on gross realised or unrealised capital gains derived from trading of China A-shares via CAAPs issued by QFII or RQFII license holders. The sub-funds may further modify its tax provision policy based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant PRC tax regulations/laws in the PRC.

- **Fixed Income Securities**

Corporate Income Tax ("CIT")

1. Interest income
Currently, in respect of debt securities, except for interests derived from government bonds[1] which are exempt from PRC Corporate Income Tax ("CIT"), a 10% withholding income tax is technically payable on interests derived from fixed income instruments issued and borne by PRC resident corporate entities (including those issued and borne by foreign enterprises but deemed as PRC tax resident) by a foreign investor which is deemed as a non-resident enterprise without Permanent Establishment ("PE") in China for PRC CIT purposes. The entity distributing such interests is required to withhold such tax. If the foreign corporate investor is a tax resident of a country that has signed a tax treaty with China with a reduced treaty rate on interest income, it may submit a self-claim form (called record filing form) to enjoy the reduced PRC CIT rate under the tax treaty however, this is subject to post-submission review and discretion by the in-charge PRC tax authority.

   Pursuant to the notice Caishui [2016] No. 36, interest income derived from bonds issued by PRC resident companies[2] should technically be subject to 6% VAT plus surcharges from 1 May 2016, unless specifically exempted. Interest received from PRC government bonds and local government bonds are exempt from VAT.

   Before the full transformation of Business Tax to VAT, there was a lack of clarity under Business Tax regulations but the State Administration of Taxation ("SAT") has interpreted that such interest income should be technically subject to 5% Business Tax. However, in practice, the PRC tax authorities did not enforce the collection of Business Tax. Under VAT regime, Caishui [2016] No. 36 provides that the PRC payer of such interest shall withhold VAT when paying such interest to non-resident recipients. However, in practice, the PRC payers have not withheld VAT and the PRC tax authorities have not enforced the collection of VAT on such interest.

2. Capital gain
There are no specific tax rules governing the PRC CIT on capital gains derived by foreign investors from the trading of debt securities in the PRC.

   - On 8 November 2017, the People's Bank of China ("PBOC") released Operational Procedures for Overseas Institutional Investors to Enter China's Inter-bank Bond Market ("CIBM"). Pursuant to it,

[1] Government bonds only refer to government bonds issued by the PRC Ministry of Finance, or State Council approved local government bonds issued in 2009 or subsequent years.

[2] A company is regarded as PRC tax resident company if it is incorporated in the PRC or effectively managed in the PRC. "Effective management" is defined as overall management and control over the operation, business, personnel, accounting, and assets of a company.

capital gain realized by Overseas Institutional Investors through CIBM direct scheme is temporarily exempt from CIT.

- In relation to trading debt securities via Bond Connect, no specific rule or guidance has currently been issued by the PRC tax authorities on the tax treatment. Consequently, the tax treatment is even less certain and so, in the absence of such specific rules, the expectation is that the PRC CIT treatment (or any other tax treatment) will be governed by the general tax provisions of the existing PRC domestic tax legislation.

Based on the current interpretation of the State Administration of Taxation ("SAT") and professional tax advice, the Company does not intend to provide for any PRC CIT in respect of the capital gains derived by a sub-fund from disposal of debt securities in the PRC. In light of the uncertainty on the CIT treatment on capital gains on debt securities trading in the PRC and for the purpose of meeting this potential tax liability of a Sub-Fund for capital gains from debt securities in the PRC, the Manager reserves the right to provide for CIT (or any other tax) on such gains or income and withhold the tax from the account of a sub-fund based on new developments and interpretation of the relevant regulations (after taking professional tax advice).

Pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 36, gains realised from the trading of marketable securities in the PRC would generally be subject to VAT at 6% plus local surcharge, unless specifically exempted. Pursuant to Caishui [2016] No. 70, which is a supplementary notice to Caishui [2016] No. 36, gains realised by overseas institutional investors recognized by the People's Bank of China from the trading of CIBM bonds are exempt from VAT.

VAT Surcharges
If VAT is payable on interest income and/or capital gains, there are also surcharges (which include City Construction and Maintenance Tax, Education Surcharge, Local Education Surcharge) to be charged on top of the 6% VAT payable. There may also be other levies imposed in some locations.

Investors may also refer to the Section "China," above for further information on specific risks in relation to the taxation applied to the sub-funds which may invest in the PRC.

- **RMB Currency and Exchange Risk**

Investors should be aware of the fact that the Chinese Renminbi (RMB) is subject to a managed floating exchange rate based on market supply and demand with reference to a basket of currencies. Currently, the RMB is traded in two markets: one in Mainland China, and one outside Mainland China (primarily in Hong Kong SAR). The RMB traded in Mainland China is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of Mainland China. The RMB traded outside Mainland China, on the other hand, is freely accessible to any person or entity for any purpose.

Non-RMB based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of RMB against the investors' Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of RMB could adversely affect the value of investor's investment in a sub-fund.

Although offshore RMB (CNH) and onshore RMB (CNY) are the same currency, they trade at different rates. Any divergence between CNH and CNY may adversely impact investors.

In calculating the value of the investments denominated in RMB, the Investment Adviser will normally apply as appropriate the exchange rate for RMB traded outside or in Mainland China. The rate of the RMB traded outside Mainland China may be at a premium or discount to the exchange rate for RMB traded in Mainland China and there may be significant bid and offer spreads.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in RMB may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to RMB.

In addition, there may be liquidity risk associated with RMB products, especially if such investments may not have an active secondary market and their prices subject to significant bid and offer spread.

Chinese Equity

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Economic Scale GEM Equity, Emerging Wealth, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity,*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

Investors should be aware of a number of special risk factors attendant on investment in Emerging Markets generally and the markets in China in particular.

a) Emerging Markets can be significantly more volatile than developed markets, so that the price of Shares may be subject to large fluctuations. The sub-fund's investments are subject to changes in regulations and tax policies going forward as China has now joined the WTO and engages in continuing market liberalisation.

b) The Chinese currency, the Renminbi, is not a freely convertible currency. The State Council's securities regulation body, the CSRC, also supervises the two official stock exchanges in China (the Shanghai Stock Exchange and the Shenzhen Securities Exchange) on which shares of Chinese issuers are listed in two categories, of which the "B" shares are quoted and traded in foreign currencies (currently Hong Kong Dollars and US Dollars) and are available to foreign investors.

c) The China "B" share market is relatively illiquid so that the choice of investments will be limited by comparison with that of major international stock exchanges.

d) The sub-funds will invest directly in securities quoted on the regulated Stock Exchanges in China and also in securities of companies listed in other Stock Exchanges which have substantial business or investment links in China. For this purpose, Chinese Equity will generally only invest in companies listed outside China where those companies are owned or controlled by Chinese interests, or where at least 40% of the earnings, production facilities, turnover, assets or investments of such companies are based in or derived from China.

e) Certain sub-funds may invest more than 5% of their net assets in China A-Shares which may be accessed by overseas investors via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, as detailed under (3) "Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect " of this section.

The sub-funds may invest in equity markets in China other than the Shanghai and Shenzhen exchanges once such markets have been established and approved by the authorities in China.

China A-Shares Access Products ("CAAP")

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Economic Scale GEM Equity, Emerging Wealth, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity;*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The sub-fund may invest in CAAP linked to China A-shares in the PRC. Issuers of CAAP may deduct various charges, expenses or potential liabilities from the prices of the CAAP (including but not limited to any actual or potential tax liabilities determined by the CAAP issuer at its discretion) and such deduction is not normally refundable.

CAAPs may not be listed and are subject to the terms and conditions imposed by its issuer. These terms may lead to delays in implementing the Investment Adviser's investment strategy. Investment in CAAPs can be illiquid as there may not be an active market in the CAAPs. In order to liquidate investments, the sub-fund relies upon the counterparty issuing the CAAPs to quote a price to unwind any part of the CAAPs.

An investment in a CAAP is not an investment directly in the underlying investments (such as shares) themselves. An investment in the CAAP does not entitle the holder of such instrument to the beneficial interest in the shares nor to make any claim against the company issuing the shares.

The sub-fund will be subject to credit risk of the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund. The sub-fund may suffer a loss if the issuers of the CAAPs invested by the sub-fund becomes bankrupt or otherwise fails to perform its obligations due to financial difficulties.

Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

Currently applies to:

- *Asia ex Japan Equity, Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies, Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend, BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, China A-shares Equity, Chinese Equity, Economic Scale GEM Equity, Emerging Wealth, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity, Greater China Equity, Hong Kong Equity*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income*

The aim of Stock Connect is to achieve mutual stock market access between the PRC and Hong Kong SAR.

The sub-funds listed above may invest more than 5% of their net assets and have direct access to certain eligible China A-shares via the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect and/or the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect (a “Stock Connect” or together the “Stock Connects”).

▶ Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by Hong Kong Exchanges and Clearing Limited (“HKEX”), Shanghai Stock Exchange (“SSE”) and China Securities Depositary and Clearing Corporation Limited (“ChinaClear”).

The Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shanghai Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds of the Company which are authorised to), through its Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by the Stock Exchange of Hong Kong (“SEHK”), may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SSE by routing orders to SSE.

Under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-fund, through its Hong Kong SAR broker may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SSE. These include all the constituent stocks from time to time of the SSE 180 Index and SSE 380 Index, and all the SSE-listed China A Shares that are not included as constituent stocks of the relevant indices but which have corresponding H-Shares listed on SEHK, except the following:

- SSE-listed shares which are not traded in RMB; and
- SSE-listed shares which are included in the “risk alert board”.

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect is subject to a daily quota (“Daily Quota”). Northbound Shanghai Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

▶ Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect is a securities trading and clearing links program developed by HKEX, Shenzhen Stock Exchange (“SZSE”) and ChinaClear.

The Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect comprises a Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and a Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link. Under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors (including the sub-funds), through their Hong Kong SAR broker and a securities trading service company established by SEHK, may be able to trade eligible China A Shares listed on the SZSE by routing orders to the SZSE.

Under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect, the sub-funds, through its Hong SAR Kong brokers may trade certain eligible shares listed on the SZSE. These include any constituent stock of the SZSE Component Index and SZSE Small/Mid Cap Innovation Index which has a market capitalisation of RMB6 billion or above and all SZSE-listed shares of companies which have issued both China A Shares and H Shares. At the initial stage of the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link, investors eligible to trade shares that are listed on the ChiNext Board of SZSE under the Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link will be limited to institutional professional investors as defined in the relevant Hong Kong SAR rules and regulations.

Trading is subject to rules and regulations issued from time to time. Trading under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a Daily Quota (unrelated to the Daily Quota of the Shanghai-Hong Kong Stock Connect). Northbound Shenzhen Trading Link and Southbound Hong Kong Trading Link under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect will be subject to a separate set of Daily Quota. The Daily Quota limits the maximum net buy value of cross-boundary trades under the Shenzhen-Hong Kong Stock Connect each day.

▶ The Stock Connects

It is expected that the list of securities eligible for trading under the Stock Connects will be subject to review.

The Hong Kong Securities Clearing Company Limited (“HKSCC”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of HKEX, and ChinaClear will be responsible for the clearing, settlement and the provision of depository, nominee and other related services of the trades executed by their respective market participants and investors (including the sub-funds of the Company). The China A Shares traded through Stock Connects are issued in scripless form, and investors will not hold any physical China A Shares.

Although HKSCC does not claim proprietary interests in the SSE and SZSE securities held in its omnibus stock accounts in ChinaClear, ChinaClear as the share registrar for SSE and SZSE listed companies will still treat HKSCC as one of the shareholders when it handles corporate actions in respect of such SSE and SZSE securities.

SSE-/SZSE-listed companies usually announce information regarding their annual general meetings/extraordinary general meetings about two to three weeks before the meeting date. A poll is called on all resolutions for all votes. HKSCC will advise the Hong Kong Central Clearing and Settlement System ("CCASS") participants of all general meeting details such as meeting date, time, venue and the number of resolutions.

Under the Stock Connects, Hong Kong SAR and overseas investors will be subject to the fees and levies imposed by SSE, SZSE, ChinaClear, HKSCC or the relevant Mainland Chinese authority when they trade and settle SSE Securities and SZSE securities.

Further information about the trading fees and levies is available online at the website: http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/market/sec_tradinfra/chinaconnect/chinaconnect.htm

In accordance with the UCITS requirements, the Depositary Bank shall provide for the safekeeping of the sub-fund's assets in the PRC through its Global Custody Network. Such safekeeping is in accordance with the conditions set down by the CSSF which provides that there must be legal separation of non-cash assets held under custody and that the Depositary Bank through its delegates must maintain appropriate internal control systems to ensure that records clearly identify the nature and amount of assets under custody, the ownership of each asset and where documents of title to each asset are located.

Further information about the Stock Connects is available online at the website:
http://www.hkex.com.hk/eng/csm/chinaConnect.asp?LangCode=en

In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments through the Stock Connects are subject to the following additional risks:

- **Quota Limitations**

The Stock Connects are subject to quota limitations. In particular, the Stock Connects are subject to a daily quota which does not belong to the sub-funds and can only be utilised on a first-come-first-served basis. Once the daily quota is exceeded, buy orders will be rejected (although investors will be permitted to sell their cross-boundary securities regardless of the quota balance). Therefore, quota limitations may restrict the sub-funds' ability to invest in China A Shares through the Stock Connects on a timely basis, and the sub-funds may not be able to effectively pursue its investment strategy.

- **Legal / Beneficial Ownership**

The SSE and SZSE shares in respect of the sub-funds are held by the Depositary Bank/ sub-custodian in accounts in the CCASS maintained by the HKSCC as central securities depositary in Hong Kong SAR. HKSCC in turn holds the SSE and SZSE shares, as the nominee holder, through an omnibus securities account in its name registered with ChinaClear for each of the Stock Connects. The precise nature and rights of the sub-funds as the beneficial owners of the SSE and SZSE shares through HKSCC as nominee is not well defined under PRC law. There is lack of a clear definition of, and distinction between, "legal ownership" and "beneficial ownership" under PRC law and there have been few cases involving a nominee account structure in the PRC courts. Therefore the exact nature and methods of enforcement of the rights and interests of the sub-funds under PRC law is uncertain. Because of this uncertainty, in the unlikely event that HKSCC becomes subject to winding up proceedings in Hong Kong SAR it is not clear if the SSE and SZSE shares will be regarded as held for the beneficial ownership of the sub-funds or as part of the general assets of HKSCC available for general distribution to its creditors.

- **Clearing and Settlement Risk**

HKSCC and ChinaClear have established the clearing links and each has become a participant of the other to facilitate clearing and settlement of cross-boundary trades. For cross-boundary trades initiated in a market, the clearing house of that market will on one hand clear and settle with its own clearing participants, and on the other hand undertake to fulfil the clearing and settlement obligations of its clearing participants with the counterparty clearing house.

As the national central counterparty of the PRC's securities market, ChinaClear operates a comprehensive network of clearing, settlement and stock holding infrastructure. ChinaClear has established a risk management framework and measures that are approved and supervised by the CSRC. The chances of ChinaClear default are considered to be remote. In the remote event of a ChinaClear default, HKSCC's liabilities in SSE and SZSE shares under its market contracts with clearing participants will be limited to assisting clearing participants in pursuing their claims against ChinaClear. HKSCC should in good faith, seek recovery of the outstanding stocks and monies from ChinaClear through available legal channels or through ChinaClear's liquidation. In that event, the sub-funds may suffer delay in the recovery process or may not fully recover its losses from ChinaClear.

- **Suspension Risk**

Each of the SEHK, SSE and SZSE reserves the right to suspend trading if necessary for ensuring an orderly and fair market and that risks are managed prudently. Consent from the relevant regulator would be sought before a suspension is triggered. Where a suspension is effected, the sub-funds' ability to access the PRC market will be adversely affected.

▶ Differences in Trading Day

The Stock Connects only operate on days when both the PRC and Hong Kong SAR markets are open for trading and when banks in both markets are open on the corresponding settlement days. So it is possible that there are occasions when it is a normal trading day for the PRC market but the sub-funds cannot carry out any China A Shares trading via the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be subject to a risk of price fluctuations in China A Shares during the time when any of the Stock Connects is not trading as a result.

▶ Restrictions on Selling Imposed by Front-end Monitoring

PRC regulations require that before an investor sells any share, there should be sufficient shares in the account; otherwise the SSE or SZSE will reject the sell order concerned. SEHK will carry out pre-trade checking on China A Share sell orders of its participants (i.e. the stock brokers) to ensure there is no over-selling.

If the sub-funds intend to sell certain China A Shares it holds, it must transfer those China A Shares to the respective accounts of its broker(s) before the market opens on the day of selling ("trading day"). If it fails to meet this deadline, it will not be able to sell those shares on the trading day. Because of this requirement, the sub-funds may not be able to dispose of its holdings of China A Shares in a timely manner.

▶ Operational Risk

The Stock Connects are premised on the functioning of the operational systems of the relevant market participants. Market participants are permitted to participate in this program subject to meeting certain information technology capability, risk management and other requirements as may be specified by the relevant exchange and/or clearing house.

The securities regimes and legal systems of the two markets differ significantly and market participants may need to address issues arising from the differences on an on-going basis.

There is no assurance that the systems of the SEHK and market participants will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in both markets. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading in both markets through the program could be disrupted. The sub-funds' ability to access the China A Share market (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may be adversely affected.

▶ Regulatory Risk

The current regulations relating to Stock Connects are untested and there is no certainty as to how they will be applied. In addition, the current regulations are subject to change which may have potential retrospective effects and there can be no assurance that the Stock Connects will not be abolished. New regulations may be issued from time to time by the regulators / stock exchanges in the PRC and Hong Kong SAR in connection with operations, legal enforcement and cross-border trades under the Stock Connects. The sub-funds may be adversely affected as a result of such changes.

▶ Recalling of Eligible Stocks

When a stock is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks for trading via the Stock Connects, the stock can only be sold but restricted from being bought. This may affect the investment portfolio or strategies of the sub-funds, for example, if the Investment Manager / the Sub-Investment Manager wishes to purchase a stock which is recalled from the scope of eligible stocks.

▶ No Protection by Investor Compensation Fund

Investment in SSE and SZSE shares via the Stock Connects is conducted through brokers, and is subject to the risks of default by such brokers' in their obligations. Investments of the sub-funds are not covered by the Hong Kong SAR's Investor Compensation Fund, which has been established to pay compensation to investors of any nationality who suffer pecuniary losses as a result of default of a licensed intermediary or authorised financial institution in relation to exchange-traded products in Hong Kong SAR. Since default matters in respect of SSE and SZSE shares via Stock Connects do not involve products listed or traded in SEHK or Hong Kong SAR Futures Exchange Limited, they will not be covered by the Investor Compensation Fund. Therefore the sub-funds are exposed to the risks of default of the broker(s) it engages in its trading in China A Shares through the Stock Connects.

▶ Risks Associated with the Small and Medium Enterprise Board and/or ChiNext Market

The sub-funds may invest in the Small and Medium Enterprise ("SME") board and/or the ChiNext market of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange via the Shenzhen-Hong Kong SAR Stock Connect. Investments in the SME board and/or ChiNext market may result in significant losses for the sub-funds and its investors.

The following additional risks apply:

Higher fluctuation on stock prices
Listed companies on the SME board and/or ChiNext market are usually of emerging nature with smaller operating scale. Hence, they are subject to higher fluctuation in stock prices and liquidity and have higher risks and turnover ratios than companies listed on the main board of the Shenzhen Stock Exchange.

Over-valuation risk
Stocks listed on the SME board and/or ChiNext may be overvalued and such exceptionally high valuation may not be sustainable. Stock price may be more susceptible to manipulation due to fewer circulating shares.

Differences in regulations
The rules and regulations regarding companies listed on ChiNext market are less stringent in terms of profitability and share capital than those in the main board and SME board.

Delisting risk
It may be more common and faster for companies listed on the SME board and/or ChiNext to delist. This may have an adverse impact on the sub-funds if the companies that it invests in are delisted.

- **Risk associated with Small-Capitalisation / Mid-Capitalisation Companies**

The stocks of small-capitalisation / mid-capitalisation companies may have lower liquidity and their prices are more volatile to adverse economic developments than those of larger capitalisation companies in general.

China Interbank Bond Market

Currently applies to:
- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), GEM Inflation Linked Bond, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Inflation Linked Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond and RMB Fixed Income.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The China bond market is made up of the Interbank Bond Market and the exchange listed bond market. The China Interbank Bond Market ("CIBM") is an Over-The-Counter ("OTC") market, executing the majority of the Chinese onshore bond trading. The main securities traded on the CIBM include government bonds, central bank papers, policy bank bonds and corporate bonds.

The sub-funds listed above may invest in bonds traded on the CIBM via the Bond Connect (as defined below) and/or the CIBM Initiative (as defined below).

- **Bond Connect**

Since July 2017, mutual bond market access between Hong Kong SAR and PRC ("Bond Connect") was established by China Foreign Exchange Trade System & National Interbank Funding Centre ("CFETS") and Hong Kong SAR Exchanges and Clearing Limited (amongst others). Bond Connect is governed by rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through Bond Connect, must abide by include:
- Appointing CFETS through Bond Connect Company Limited or other institutions recognised by the PBOC as registration agents to apply for registration with the PBOC.
- Transacting via an offshore custody agent recognised by the Hong Kong SAR Monetary Authority (currently, the Central Moneymarkets Unit).

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

There are no specific rules or guideline issued by the mainland China tax authorities on the treatment of income tax and other tax categories payable in respect of trading in CIBM by eligible foreign institutional investors via Bond Connect. Hence it is uncertain as to the relevant sub-fund's tax liabilities for trading in CIBM via Bond Connect. For general information on PRC taxes and associated risks, please refer to section "Taxation in the PRC" in Section 3.3."Sub-Fund Specific Risk Considerations".

- **CIBM Initiative**

Since February 2016, PBOC has permitted foreign institutional investors to invest in the CIBM (the "CIBM Initiative") subject to complying with the applicable rules and regulations as promulgated by the PRC authorities, i.e., PBOC and

SAFE. As at the date of this Prospectus, the rules and regulations that a sub-fund, intending to trade through the CIBM initiative, must abide by include:

- Appointing an onshore settlement agent who will be responsible for making relevant filings and account opening with relevant authorities.
- Generally only repatriating cash out of the PRC in a currency ratio approximately proportionate to the currency ratio of remitted cash into the PRC.

There are currently no quota restrictions. Such rules and regulations may be amended from time to time.

In addition to risks regarding the Chinese market and risks related to investments in RMB, investments in the CIBM are subject to the following additional risks:

- **Market and Liquidity Risks**

Market volatility and potential lack of liquidity due to low trading volumes of certain debt securities may result in prices of certain debt securities traded on the CIBM to fluctuate significantly. The sub-funds investing in the CIBM are therefore subject to liquidity and volatility risks and may suffer losses in trading PRC bonds. The bid and offer spreads of the prices of such PRC bonds may be large, and the relevant sub-funds may therefore incur significant trading and realisation costs and may even suffer losses when selling such investments.

- **Chinese Local Credit Rating Risk**

The sub-fund may invest in securities the credit ratings of which are assigned by Chinese local credit rating agencies. However, the rating criteria and methodology used by such agencies may be different from those adopted by most of the established international credit rating agencies. Therefore, such rating system may not provide an equivalent standard for comparison with securities rated by international credit rating agencies.

Investors should be cautious when they refer to ratings assigned by Chinese local credit agencies, noting the differences in rating criteria mentioned above. If assessments based on credit ratings do not reflect the credit quality of and the risks inherent in a security, investors may suffer losses, possibly greater than originally envisaged.

- **Counterparty and Settlement Risk**

To the extent that a sub-fund invests in the CIBM, the sub-fund may also be exposed to risks associated with settlement procedures and default of counterparties.

There are various transaction settlement methods in the CIBM, such as the delivery of security by the counterparty after receipt of payment by the sub-fund; payment by the sub-fund after delivery of security by the counterparty, or simultaneous delivery of security and payment by each party. Although the Investment Adviser may endeavour to negotiate terms which are favourable to the sub-fund (e.g. requiring simultaneous delivery of security and payment), there is no assurance that settlement risks can be eliminated. Where its counterparty does not perform its obligations under a transaction, the sub-fund will sustain losses. The counterparty which has entered into a transaction with the sub-fund may default on its obligation to settle the transaction by delivery of the relevant security or by payment for value.

In the event that the relevant Chinese authorities suspend account opening or trading on the CIBM, a Sub-Fund's ability to invest in the CIBM will be limited and, after exhausting other trading alternatives, a sub-fund may suffer substantial losses as a result.

- **Operational Risk**

Trading through Bond Connect is performed through newly developed trading platforms and operational systems. There is no assurance that such systems will function properly or will continue to be adapted to changes and developments in the market. In the event that the relevant systems fail to function properly, trading through Bond Connect may be disrupted. The sub-fund's ability to trade through Bond Connect (and hence to pursue its investment strategy) may therefore be adversely affected. In addition, where sub-fund invests in the CIBM through Bond Connect, it may be subject to risks of delays inherent in the order placing and/or settlement systems.

- **Quasi-Government / Local Government Bond Risk**

The sub-fund may invest in securities issued by PRC quasi-government organizations. Investors should note that the repayment of debts issued by such organizations is typically not guaranteed by the PRC central government.

In 2014, the State Council approved debt issuance on a pilot basis covering local governments of a number of municipalities and provinces. Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government covered in the pilot scheme will be able to issue debt securities directly, and the obligation of repayment rests with such local government. This is different from the debt issuance model in the past where the Ministry of Finance issues debts on behalf of local governments. Investors should note that debt securities under the pilot scheme are not guaranteed by the PRC central government. If there is a default by the local government issuing such debt securities, the sub-fund will suffer losses as a result of investing in such securities.

Although the pilot scheme provides an alternative platform for local governments to raise funds, it should be noted that local governments have also taken on debts in other forms, including issuing urban investment bonds through local government financing vehicles.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to a default in the local government's debt obligations.

Under the relevant PRC regulations, a local government may conduct debt issuance up to the limit prescribed by the State Council for the current year. Further, a local government is required to arrange for credit rating for the debts by a credit rating agency. Investors should note the limits of credit ratings in general and the relevant risks regarding credit ratings given by PRC local credit rating agencies.

- **Urban Investment Bonds Risk**

The sub-funds may invest in bonds issued by PRC local government financing vehicles (LGFVs), i.e. also known as “urban investment bonds”. This may subject the sub-fund to additional risks.

In view of limitations on directly raising funds, local governments in the PRC have set up numerous entities known as “Local Government Financing Vehicles” (LGFVs) to borrow and fund local development, public welfare investment and infrastructure projects. LGFV bonds have grown rapidly in size in recent years and have become a significant bond sector in the PRC.

Many LGFVs invest in urban development projects which involve substantial initial investment through high financial leverage and this causes cash flow mismatch for the LGFVs. In such cases LGFVs may not be able to service debts solely through their own operating revenue, and local governments may need to offer financial subsidies to the LGFVs to ensure on-going debt-servicing. However, a LGFV may not be able to get adequate subsidies from its local government (for example in regions of low local revenue and heavy debt burden) and its local government is not obligated to subsidise the LGFV. In some cases LGFVs will take on further borrowing to pay existing debts and this can result in liquidity risks if re-financing costs increase.

Worsening financial conditions may lead to credit rating downgrade. Recent cases of downgrading have led to investors’ concerns that the financial conditions of some LGFVs may be deteriorating. Downgrading in turn leads to higher financing costs for the LGFVs, making it more difficult for the LGFVs to sustain their debts.

Local governments may be seen to be closely connected to urban investment bonds, as they are shareholders of the LGFVs issuing such bonds. However, urban investment bonds are typically not guaranteed by the relevant local governments or the central government of the PRC. As such, local governments or the central government of the PRC are not obligated to support any LGFVs in default. The LGFVs’ ability to repay debts depends on the financial condition of the LGFVs, and the extent to which the relevant local governments are prepared to support such LGFVs. However, slower revenue growth at some local governments may constrain their capacity to provide support, while regulatory constraints may also limit local governments' ability to inject land reserves into LGFVs. Further, local governments have taken on debt in various other forms, and recent analyses show that increased financing activities have posed a risk to local government finances.

Although in some cases collateral such as land is provided, in case of default of a LGFV, it may be difficult for bond holders (such as the sub-fund) to enforce its right to the collateral. In most cases, collateral is not provided, and the bond holders will be fully exposed to the credit/insolvency risk of LGFVs as an unsecured creditor. In the event that the LGFVs default on payment of principal or interest of the urban investment bonds, the sub-fund could suffer substantial loss and the net asset value of the sub-fund could be adversely affected.

Though most LGFVs disclose basic financial information regularly (e.g. through audited annual report and credit rating report), timely disclosure of other relevant information, such as material asset allocation and capital injection, is still uncertain. Imperfect disclosure of financial information could lead to biased investment judgment, adding to the risks for investment in LGFV securities.

Bonds issued by LGFVs normally have lower liquidity than other government issued fixed income instruments (such as Central Bank Notes / Bills and Treasury Bonds), and the sub-fund’s investment in bonds issued by LGFVs is subject to liquidity risk as disclosed in the paragraphs under “Liquidity Risk” in this section.

LGFVs take on loans in a substantial amount from Chinese banks, and the total outstanding loans have risen rapidly in recent years. This has led the China Banking Regulatory Commission to require banks to limit their holdings of bonds sold by LGFVs. If LGFVs default on their repayment obligations, this may in turn pose a risk to the stability of the banking system in China.

It was announced that the National Audit Office would start a nationwide assessment of government liabilities in order to address concerns about rising debts from local development projects. However, there is no assurance that the extent of local government debts can be comprehensively and accurately assessed.

Regulatory Risk

The CIBM is also subject to regulatory risks. The People's Bank of China and the China Central Depositary & Clearing Co. may impose additional requirements on account opening or the trading / settlement flows of CIBM and therefore the CIBM account opening may be a prolonged process and also trading / settlement of CIBM may be subject to regulatory changes from time to time. As a result the sub-funds' ability to invest in the CIBM could be limited and the sub-funds maybe disadvantaged. Alternatively the sub-funds which are already invested in the CIBM could potentially suffer from material losses if the trading and/or settlement rules are changed.

China Consumer Opportunities Concentration Risk

Currently applies to: China Consumer Opportunities

The portfolio of China Consumer Opportunities may have a high concentration in companies with growing revenues in the luxury and consumer sectors that have appeal to consumers in China; a decrease in purchasing power of the consumers in China may negatively impact the value of the assets of the sub-fund.

Sector Risk

Currently applies to: BRIC Equity, BRIC Markets Equity and Russia Equity.

The portfolios of the sub-funds listed above, may have a high concentration in the natural resources sector. Because these investments are limited to a relatively narrow segment of the economy, the sub-funds' investments are not as diversified as most mutual funds. This means that these sub-funds tend to be more volatile than other mutual funds and their portfolio values can increase or decrease more rapidly. The performance of each sub-fund may differ in direction and degree from that of the overall stock market.

Small Capitalisation

Currently applies to: Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies and Euroland Equity Smaller Companies.

The investments of the sub-funds listed above, which include smaller capitalisation companies, may involve greater risk than sub-funds investing in larger, more established companies. For example, small capitalisation companies may have limited product lines, markets and financial or managerial resources. As a result, price movements in securities of smaller capitalisation companies may be more volatile.

Transaction costs in securities of smaller capitalisation companies can be higher than those of larger capitalisation companies and there may be less liquidity.

Asset Backed Securities and Mortgage Backed Securities

Currently applies to:
- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Government Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond, Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset and Multi-Strategy Target Return.*

The sub-funds listed above may invest their net assets in or gain exposure to Asset Backed Securities ("ABS") and/or Mortgage Backed Securities ("MBS") (including To-Be-Announced securities ("TBAs")) to gain exposure to MBS as follows:

- Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond, Global Securitised Credit Bond, Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond: up to 100%
- US Dollar Bond: up to 50%
- Global Bond: up to 30%
- Global Corporate Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Short Duration Bond: up to 20%
- Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Belt And Road Opportunities, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Government Bond, Global High Yield Bond, Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, Multi-Strategy Target Return, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, US High Yield Bond, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative: up to 10%

In general, ABS and MBS are debt securities with interest and capital payments backed by a pool of financial assets such as mortgages and loans, with collateral backing often provided by physical assets such as residential or commercial property. Some ABS is supported by unsecured loan cash flows without physical asset backing. ABS and MBS securities may become less liquid and/or volatile in certain circumstances and are subject to risks detailed in

Section 1.4. “General Risk Considerations”, including market risk, interest rate risk, credit risk, counterparty risk, non-investment grade credit risk and liquidity risk, in addition to the further risks detailed below.

MBS generally refers to mortgage securities issued by US government-sponsored enterprises such as the Federal Mortgage Association (Fannie Mae) or the Federal Home Loan Mortgage Corporation (Freddie Mac). ABS usually refers to privately sponsored asset backed securities. The main categories are Residential Mortgage Backed Securities (RMBS), Commercial Mortgage Backed Securities (CMBS), Collateralised Loan Obligations (CLO) and Consumer ABS (for example credit cards, auto loans and student debt). In a typical ABS deal, the securities are separated into tranches which have different rights. The senior tranches usually receive the loan repayments first and the junior tranches absorb the first losses. To compensate for the higher capital risk, the junior holders are paid a higher rate of interest than the senior note holders.

RMBS represent interests in pools of residential mortgage loans secured by the underlying residential property. Some loans may be prepaid at any time. The collateral underlying CMBS generally consists of mortgage loans secured by income-producing property, such as shopping centres, office buildings, industrial or warehouse properties, hotels, rental apartments, nursing homes, senior living centres and self-storage properties.

The investment characteristics of MBS and ABS differ from traditional debt securities. The major difference is that the principal is often paid in stages and may be fully repaid at any time because of the terms of the underlying loans. This variability in timing of cash flows makes estimates of future asset yield and weighted average life uncertain.

The broad ABS market also includes synthetic Collateralised Debt Obligations (CDO). These usually have shorter maturities, typically five years, and are referenced to debt obligations or other structured finance securities.

- **Prepayment Risk and Extension Risk**

The frequency at which prepayments occur on loans underlying MBS/ABS will be affected by a variety of factors including interest rates as well as economic, demographic, tax, social, legal and other factors. Generally, fixed rate mortgage obligors often prepay their mortgage loans when prevailing mortgage rates fall below the interest rates on fixed-rate mortgage loans (subject to mortgage finance availability and no material change in the value of the property or borrowers' credit worthiness). Conversely, rising interest rates may lead to extension risk as individual mortgage holders are less likely to exercise prepayment options. Both prepayment risk and extension risk may negatively impact the returns of the sub-funds. A change in the prepayment rate may negatively impact the net asset value of the sub-funds.

- **Subordinated Risk**

Investments in subordinated ABS involve greater risk of default and loss than the senior classes of the issue or series. ABS deals are structured into tranches such that holders of the most junior securities absorb losses before more senior tranches. When losses have been absorbed by the most junior tranche, the next most junior tranche will absorb subsequent losses. Investors in junior tranches can carry high capital risk and may face a complete loss.

- **Capital Value Risk**

The rate of defaults and losses on residential mortgage loans will be affected by a number of factors, including general economic conditions and those arising in the property location, the borrower's equity in the mortgaged property and the financial circumstances of the borrower. If a residential mortgage loan is in default, foreclosure of such residential mortgage loan may be a lengthy and difficult process, and may involve significant expenses. Furthermore, the market for defaulted residential mortgage loans or foreclosed properties may be very limited.

Most commercial mortgage loans underlying MBS are full recourse obligations of the borrower which is usually a Special Purpose Vehicle (SPV). If borrowers are not able or willing to refinance or dispose of encumbered property to pay the principal and interest owed on such mortgage loans, payments on the subordinated classes of the related MBS are likely to be adversely affected. The ultimate extent of the loss, if any, to the subordinated classes of MBS may only be determined after a negotiated discounted settlement, restructuring or sale of the mortgage note, or the foreclosure (or deed in lieu of foreclosure) of the mortgage encumbering the property and subsequent liquidation of the property. Foreclosure can be costly and delayed by litigation and/or bankruptcy. Factors such as the property's location, the legal status of title to the property, its physical condition and financial performance, environmental risks, and governmental disclosure requirements with respect to the condition of the property may make a third party unwilling to purchase the property at a foreclosure sale or to pay a price sufficient to satisfy the obligations with respect to the related MBS. Revenues from the assets underlying such MBS may be retained by the borrower and the return on investment may be used to make payments to others, maintain insurance coverage, pay taxes or pay maintenance costs. Such diverted revenue is generally not recoverable without a court-appointed receiver to control collateral cash flow.

Where a loan originator has assigned specific loans to an ABS structure and the originator has faced financial difficulties, creditors of the originator have sometimes challenged the validity of the assigned loans. Such challenges can weaken the asset backing for ABS securities.

▶ Economic Risk

Performance of a commercial mortgage loan depends primarily on the net income generated by the underlying mortgaged property. The market value of a commercial property similarly depends on its income-generating ability. As a result, income generation will affect both the likelihood of default and the severity of losses with respect to a commercial mortgage loan. Any decrease in income or value of the commercial real estate underlying an issue of CMBS could result in cash flow delays and losses on the related issue of CMBS.

The value of the real estate which underlies mortgage loans is subject to market conditions. Changes in the real estate market may adversely affect the value of the collateral and thereby lower the value to be derived from a liquidation. In addition, adverse changes in the real estate market increase the probability of default, as the incentive of the borrower to retain equity in the property declines.

▶ Re-financing Risk

Mortgage loans on commercial and residential properties often are structured so that a substantial portion of the loan principal is not amortised over the loan term but is payable at maturity and repayment of the loan principal thus often depends upon the future availability of real estate financing from the existing or an alternative lender and/or upon the current value and saleability of the real estate. Therefore, the unavailability of real estate financing may lead to default.

Contingent Convertible Securities (CoCos)

Currently applies to:

- *Asia Bond, Asia Bond Total Return, Asian Currencies Bond, Asia High Yield Bond, Euro Bond, Euro Credit Bond, Euro Credit Bond Total Return, Euro High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return, Global Bond, Global Bond Total Return, Global Corporate Bond, Global Credit Bond Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), Global Lower Carbon Bond, Global Short Duration Bond, Global Short Duration High Yield Bond, India Fixed Income, RMB Fixed Income, Singapore Dollar Income Bond, US Dollar Bond and US High Yield Bond.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

The abovementioned sub-funds may invest in contingent securities structured as contingent convertible securities (including Additional Tier 1 and Tier 2 capital instruments) also known as CoCos .

Contingent convertible securities are risky and highly complex instruments that are comparatively untested. Depending on their category, income payments may be cancelled, suspended or deferred by the issuer and they are more vulnerable to losses than equities.

Contingent convertible securities are hybrid capital securities that absorb losses when the capital of the issuer falls below a certain level. Upon the occurrence of a predetermined event (known as a trigger event), contingent convertible securities can be converted into shares of the issuing company, potentially at a discounted price, or the principal amount invested may be lost on a permanent or temporary basis. Contingent convertible securities are also subject to additional risks specific to their structure including:

▶ Trigger Level Risk

Trigger levels differ and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult for the Investment Adviser of a sub-fund invested in contingent convertible securities to anticipate the trigger events that would require the debt to convert into equity or the write down to zero of principal investment and/or accrued interest.

Trigger events may include:

(i) a reduction in the issuing bank's Core Tier 1/ Common Equity Tier 1 (CT1/CET1) ratio or other ratios;
(ii) a regulatory authority, at any time, making a subjective determination that an institution is “non-viable”, i.e. a determination that the issuing bank requires public sector support in order to prevent the issuer from becoming insolvent, bankrupt or otherwise carry on its business and requiring or causing the conversion of the contingent convertible securities into equity or write down, in circumstances that are beyond the control of the issuer; or
(iii) a national authority deciding to inject capital.

▶ Coupon Cancellation

Coupon payments on some contingent convertible securities are entirely discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point, for any reason, and for any length of time.

The discretionary cancellation of payments is not an event of default and there are no possibilities to require re-instatement of coupon payments or payment of any passed missed payments. Coupon payments may also be subject to approval by the issuer's regulator and may be suspended in the event there are insufficient distributable reserves.

As a result of uncertainty surrounding coupon payments, contingent convertible securities may be volatile and their price may decline rapidly in the event that coupon payments are suspended.

- **Conversion Risk**

Trigger levels differ between specific contingent convertible securities and determine exposure to conversion risk. It might be difficult at times for the Investment Adviser of the relevant sub-fund to assess how the contingent convertible securities will behave upon conversion. In case of conversion into equity, the Investment Adviser might be forced to sell these new equity shares since the investment policy of the relevant sub-fund may not allow the holding of equity securities. Given the trigger event is likely to be some event depressing the value of the issuer's common equity, this forced sale may result in the sub-fund experiencing some loss.

- **Valuation and Write Down Risk**

Contingent convertible securities often offer attractive yield which may be viewed as a complexity premium. The value of contingent convertible securities may need to be reduced due to a higher risk of overvaluation of such asset class on the relevant eligible markets. Therefore, a sub-fund may lose its entire investment or may be required to accept cash or securities with a value less than its original investment.

- **Coupon Payments and Coupon Cancellation**

Coupon payments on contingent convertible securities (Additional Tier 1 CoCos) are discretionary and may be cancelled by the issuer at any point for any reason and for any length of time. On the contrary, for Tier 2 CoCos, coupons are must-pay.

- **Capital structure inversion risk**

Contrary to the classic capital hierarchy, investors in contingent convertible securities may suffer a loss of capital when equity holders do not, for example when the loss absorption mechanism of a high trigger/ write down of a contingent convertible security is activated. This is contrary to the normal order of the capital structure where equity holders are expected to suffer the first loss.

- **Call Extension Risk**

Some contingent convertible securities are issued as perpetual instruments and are only callable at pre-determined levels upon approval of the competent regulatory authority. It cannot be assumed that these perpetual contingent convertible securities will be called on a call date. Contingent convertible securities are a form of permanent capital. The investor may not receive return of principal as expected on call date or indeed at any date.

- **Subordinated Instruments**

Contingent convertible securities will, in the majority of circumstances, be issued in the form of subordinated debt instruments in order to provide the appropriate regulatory capital treatment prior to a conversion. Accordingly, in the event of liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of an issuer prior to a conversion having occurred, the rights and claims of the holders of the contingent convertible securities, such as a sub-fund, against the issuer in respect of or arising under the terms of the contingent convertible securities shall generally rank junior to the claims of all holders of unsubordinated obligations of the issuer.

- **Unknown Risk**

The structures of contingent convertible securities are innovative yet untested. In a stressed environment, when the underlying features of these instruments will be put to the test, it is uncertain how they will perform.

Real Estate

Currently applies to:

- *Economic Scale GEM Equity, Economic Scale Global Equity, Economic Scale Japan Equity, Economic Scale US Equity, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, and Global Real Estate Equity.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

Investments in equity securities issued by companies which are principally engaged in the business of real estate or in shares/units of REITs/units of real estate collective investment scheme will subject the strategy to risks associated with the direct ownership of real estate. These risks include, among others, possible declines in the value of real estate risks related to general and local economic conditions, possible lack of availability of mortgage funds, overbuilding, extended vacancies of properties, increases in competition, real estate taxes and transaction, operating and foreclosure expenses, changes in zoning laws, costs resulting from the clean-up of, and liability to third parties for damages resulting from, environmental problems; casualty or condemnation losses, uninsured damages from natural disasters and acts of terrorism, limitations on and variations in rents; and changes in interest rates. The strategy may invest in securities of small to mid-size companies which may trade in lower volumes and be less liquid than the securities of larger, more established companies or other collective investment schemes. There are therefore risks of fluctuations in value due to the greater potential volatility in their share prices.

Exposure to real estate will normally be achieved by investment in either closed-ended REITs or in other open or closed-ended collective investment schemes (including other UCITS).

Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs)

Currently applies to:

- *Brazil Equity, China Consumer Opportunities, Euroland Equity, Euroland Growth, European Equity, Economic Scale GEM Equity, Economic Scale Global Equity, Economic Scale Japan Equity, Economic Scale US Equity, GEM Equity Volatility Focused, Global Emerging Markets Equity, Global Equity Climate Change, Global Equity Dividend, Global Equity Volatility Focused, Global Real Estate Equity and UK Equity.*
- *Belt And Road Opportunities, China Multi-Asset Income, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced, Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Conservative, Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Growth and Managed Solutions – Asia Focused Income.*

Investors should note that insofar as the sub-fund directly invests in Real Estate Investment Trusts (“REITs”), any dividend policy or dividend payout at the sub-fund level may not be representative of the dividend policy or dividend payout of the relevant underlying REIT.

The legal structure of a REIT, its investment restrictions and the regulatory and taxation regimes to which it is subject will differ depending on the jurisdiction in which it is established.

Indian Bonds

Currently applies to: India Fixed Income

▶ Investing in Indian Debt Securities

In order to invest in debt securities of the Indian Government and/or Indian companies, the sub-fund must hold a Foreign Portfolio Investor (FPI)/sub-account license, which is issued by the SEBI. The total outstanding FPI investments in Government bonds and in corporate bonds cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI.

Such limits are allocated to FPI license holders through auction processes and/or applications submitted directly to regulators. The sub-fund may not be granted any quota to invest in such markets. In this case, the sub-fund may be closed to new subscriptions as the monies from new subscriptions could not be invested in such markets by the Investment Adviser.

Simultaneously, there are periods of time once allocations are made available for FPI license/sub-account holders to make the investment effective. These depend on the type of security (government or corporate) and the method used to obtain such allocation (auction process or application). Limits that had been allocated and not made effective within such periods may be lost.

▶ Loss of FPI Registration

The sub-fund will seek to register with SEBI as a sub-account of the Company, which is in turn registered as an FPI. The investment by the sub-fund is dependent on the continued registration of the Company as an FPI and the sub-fund as its sub-account. In the event the registration of the Company as an FPI or the sub-fund as a sub-account is terminated or is not renewed, the sub-fund could potentially be forced to redeem the investments held in the sub-fund, and such forced redemption could adversely affect the returns to the shareholders, unless the approval of SEBI has been obtained to transfer the sub-account to another FPI or the sub-fund registers itself with SEBI as an FPI.

▶ Limitations on Investments

The sub-fund's debt investments cannot exceed the limits as allotted by SEBI. FPI's cannot explicitly invest in INR denominated Certificate of Deposits and Fixed Deposits issued by banks in India.

▶ Indian Capital Gains Tax and Interest Income Tax

Capital Gains Tax (“CGT”)
Under current laws and regulations applicable to FPIs, short term capital gains and long term capital gains are taxed at the following rates:

- Long term capital gains (asset held for more than 36 months prior to sale): 10%
- Short term capital gains (asset held for 36 months or less prior to sale): 30%

The above tax rates are subject to applicable surcharge and cess.

Interest Income Tax (“IIT”)
Interest income arising from Indian securities will be subject to income tax at the rate of 20% on gross interest (plus applicable surcharge and education cess). Interest income earned during the period 1 July 2017 to 30 June 2020 by FPI on specified securities (government bonds and Rupee denominated bonds of an Indian company) is liable to a concessional tax rate of 5% (plus applicable surcharge and education cess).
The above tax rates are under domestic tax law and are subject to beneficial rates, if any, available under a double taxation treaty.
The Company, after seeking professional advice, may decide to make or not to make any tax provisions in respect of a sub-fund. Even if tax provisions are made, such provisions may be more than or less than a sub-fund's actual Indian tax liabilities and it is possible that such tax provisions made by the Company may be insufficient. In case of a difference between the sub-fund's provision for taxes and its actual Indian tax liabilities, the relevant amounts shall be credited to or debited from the sub-fund's assets (as the case may be). As a result, the income from, and/or the performance of, the sub-fund may/may not be adversely affected and the impact/degree of impact on individual shareholders of the sub-fund may vary, depending on factors such as the level of the sub-fund's provision for taxes (if any) and the amount of the difference at the relevant time and when the relevant shareholders subscribed for and/or redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund.

Any tax provision, if made by the Company, will be reflected in the net asset value of the relevant sub-fund at the time of debit or refund and thus will only impact on Shares which remain in such sub-fund at that time. Shares which are redeemed prior to such time will not be affected by any debit of insufficient tax provisions. Likewise, such Shares will not benefit from any refund of excess tax provisions. Investors should note that no shareholders who have redeemed their Shares in the sub-fund before the distribution of any excess provision shall be entitled to claim in whatsoever form any part of the withholding amounts distributed to the sub-fund, which amount would be reflected in the value of Shares in the sub-fund. In the event the Company considers it necessary to adopt any tax provision (whether in respect of CGT, IIT or any other applicable tax regulation/laws in India) on a retrospective basis, the prevailing and/or future net asset value of the sub-fund may be negatively impacted. The magnitude of such potential negative impact on the performance of the sub-fund may not correspond to the gains over an investor’s holding period due to the retrospective nature.

Currently, the tax provision policy of the Company is to fully provide for both CGT and IIT (on a cash or realised basis) where it is not already withheld at source. This tax provision liability will be reflected in the net asset value of the sub-fund.

The Company will review and make adjustments to its tax provision policy as and when it considers necessary from time to time and as soon as practicable upon issuance of further notices or clarification issued by the Indian tax authority in respect of the application of CGT, IIT and/or any other applicable tax regulations/laws and the respective implementation rules.

There is a possibility that the current tax laws, rules, regulations and practice in India and/or the current interpretation or understanding thereof may change in the future and such change(s) may have retrospective effect. The sub-fund could become subject to additional taxation that is not anticipated as at the date hereof or when the relevant investments are made, valued or disposed of. Any increased tax liabilities on the relevant sub-fund may adversely affect the sub-fund's net assets and may reduce the income from, and/or the value of, the relevant investments in the sub-fund.

Investors should consult their own tax advisors regarding the possible implications of CGT and IIT on the value of their holdings.

- **INR Currency and Exchange Risk**

Investors should be aware of the fact that the INR is not freely convertible and is subject to exchange controls and certain requirements by the government of India. These controls are subject to change and may adversely impact the INR exchange rate which may impact the net asset value of the sub-fund.

Non-INR based investors are exposed to foreign exchange risk and there is no guarantee that the value of INR against the investors’ Home Currency will not depreciate. Any depreciation of INR could adversely affect the value of investor’s investment in a sub-fund.

Under exceptional circumstances, payment of redemptions and/or dividend payment in INR may be delayed due to the exchange controls and restrictions applicable to INR.

Index Sub-Funds

Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.

- **Index Replication Risk**

As the sub-fund will seek to track (replicate) an index, by investing directly in the components of the index, any fluctuation/volatility of the index may result in increases/decreases of the sub-fund valuation. The Investment Adviser will not seek to select stocks or take defensive positions in declining markets. Therefore, should the index fall, index sub-funds tracking such index would also fall and investors may lose a significant part of their investments.

Tracking Error Risk

There is no guarantee that the investment objective of any sub-fund will be achieved. In particular, no financial instrument enables the returns of any Index to be reproduced exactly. Changes in the investments of any sub-fund and re-weightings of the relevant index may give rise to various transaction costs (including in relation to the settlement of foreign currency transactions), operating expenses, custody costs, taxes, corporate actions, cash flows into and out of a sub-fund from dividend/reinvestments or inefficiencies which may adversely impact a sub-fund's tracking of the performance of an index. Furthermore, the total return on investment in the Shares of a sub-fund will be reduced by certain costs and expenses which are not taken into account in the calculation of the applicable index. Moreover, in the event of the temporary suspension or interruption of trading in the Investments comprising the Index, or of market disruptions, rebalancing a sub-fund's investment portfolio may not be possible and may result in deviations from the returns of the index.

Concentration Risk

An index may be concentrated in companies operating in certain markets or securities listed in certain stock exchanges; therefore any situation impacting such markets or stock exchanges may also impact the index and the sub-fund performance.

Index Calculation Risk

Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.

The Investment Adviser has entered into an agreement with S&P Dow Jones ("the Index Provider"). Under such agreement S&P Dow Jones will calculate the Islamic Index which will be used by the Investment Adviser to manage the sub-fund. The agreement is subject to an annual review.

The sub-fund may be terminated if the Islamic Index ceases to be compiled or published and there is no replacement index using the same or substantially similar formula for the method of calculation as used in calculating the Islamic Index.

The Islamic Index is calculated by the Index Provider without any consideration to the performance of the sub-fund. The Index Provider makes no representation or warranty, express or implied, to investors in the sub-fund or other persons regarding the advisability of investing in the sub-fund. There is no assurance that the Index Provider will compile the Islamic Index accurately, or that the Islamic Index will be determined, composed or calculated accurately. In addition, the process and the basis of computing and compiling the Islamic Index and any of its related formulae, constituent companies and factors may at any time be changed or altered without notice.

Composition of the Index Risk

The composition of the index may change (e.g. securities delisted). The Investment Adviser will seek to implement any change to the index composition but there is no guarantee the sub-fund will accurately reflect the composition of the index at any given time.

Definitions

<u>Full Replication</u>

Investment strategy employed by index tracking sub-funds to track an index. The sub-funds will seek to invest in all of the securities or equivalent instruments (for example ADR and GDRs) of the index and in the same proportions in which they are included in the index. However, the sub-funds may need to hold a small proportion of their assets in cash in order to manage subscriptions and redemptions efficiently.

<u>Optimised Replication</u>

Investment strategy employed by index tracking sub-funds that will typically hold only a representative sample of the securities or equivalent instruments (for example ADR and GDRs) included in the index. The sub-funds may also need to hold a small proportion of their assets in cash in order to manage subscriptions and redemptions efficiently.

No assurance can be given that the strategy of Optimised Replication will achieve its objective of replicating the performance of the index as the strategy reflects only a representative sample of securities that the index represents.

As a result of employing the strategy of Optimised Replication the sub-fund could be exposed to losses disproportionate to market declines in the index, if there are disproportionately greater adverse price movements in the specific securities held by the sub-fund. Whilst Optimised Replication may therefore result in higher tracking error, the sub-fund is likely to incur lower costs due to the lower number of securities held.

- **Factors Which May Impact the Ability of a Sub-Fund to Track an Index**

  - Transaction costs incurred as a result of an index rebalance: in order to maintain the proportion of each security aligned with the tracked index, a sub-fund will need to buy/sell securities whenever the tracked index re-balances/changes its components. These will include any transaction taxes.

  - Custody costs: these are incurred by a sub-fund for holding the securities it invests in. Custody costs vary by market.

  - Dividend/reinvestments: a sub-fund may receive dividends as a result of owning stocks. This will usually be paid in cash. A sub-fund will usually retain a proportion of cash to be able to deal with day-to-day sub-fund management operations to minimise the need to sell any securities. Dividends may sometimes be kept in cash until enough payments have accumulated in order to reinvest in the sub-fund's securities.

  - Taxes: a sub-fund may be liable for taxes such as withholding tax or capital gains tax.

  - Currency costs: foreign exchange transactions are generally executed against a determined index benchmark (e.g. Reuters). In some instances, a sub-fund may not be able to execute FX transactions at the same point due to specific currency restrictions by some markets (for example, Emerging Markets countries).
  - Corporate actions: in some instances, the treatment of specific corporate actions (e.g. dividend payments) by the index may differ from how the fund treats such corporate action and calculates its NAV.

Shariah Risk

Applies to: Shariah Compliant Sub-Funds

Although the Shariah Compliant sub-funds intend to fully adhere to Shariah compliance at all times, no such assurance can be given. This is because there is a risk that asset(s) of a Shariah compliant sub-fund may become non-compliant due to factors outside the control of a Shariah compliant sub-fund. Such events shall be reported to the Shariah Committee as soon as possible after they have been identified. The Shariah Committee may then advise on the necessary steps that must be taken to resolve the transgression – this may include selling the non-compliant asset(s) even during unfavourable market conditions and/or purifying income and gains associated with the non-compliant asset.

The Investment Adviser maintains Shariah compliance by undertaking investments in compliance with Shariah Law as interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Management Company. This means that the investment universe is constrained to Shariah compliant assets only. Consequently this may mean that the performance of a Shariah compliant sub-fund may be lower than an equivalent fund which does not maintain Shariah compliance. Furthermore, there may be certain circumstances when a Shariah compliant sub-fund must dispose of an investment which may not be to the advantage of its performance.

In addition, the dividend purification requirement will result in a reduced return to investors when compared to a similar fund without such a requirement.

Sukuk Risks

Applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted), GEM Inflation Linked Bond, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation, Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt, Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income, Global High Income Bond, Global High Yield Bond.

Sukuk are exposed to different types of risks. The most important are the market risk, credit default risk, liquidity risk, asset related risk and Shariah compliance risk.

Market Risk:
Market risk is mainly composed of interest rate risks and foreign exchange risks.
Price changes in Sukuk are influenced predominantly by interest rate developments and securities' maturity: the longer is the maturity, the higher is the risk for the investor. Sukuk based on fixed rates are exposed to these risks in the same manner as fixed rate bonds because the rise in market interest rates leads to the fall in the Sukuk values. Sukuk instruments may be issued by any corporate, sovereign, or supranational entity and may be backed or derive its value from any asset, tangible or otherwise, including mortgages.

Credit Default Risk:
Default risk refers to credit risk that involves the probability that an asset or loan becomes irrecoverable due to a default or delay in settlements. The Shariah principles limit the credit risk management instruments available to investors and Sukuk are in large part issued in emerging markets where counterparties possess also less sophisticated risk management mechanism. Consequently these counterparties may be more inclined to default on their commitments.

Liquidity risk:

The liquidity risk in the Sukuk market is of a different structure due to the limited nature of Sukuk assets and the appetite for the asset. Liquidity of securities issued by corporations and public-law entities in Emerging Markets may be substantially smaller than with comparable securities in industrialised countries.

Asset related risk:

The underlying assets of Sukuk are subject to numerous risks among them the identification of the appropriate underlying asset. The underlying asset will also have to be maintained to ensure that not only returns will continue to be made by the investor but also that they remain compliant with Shariah principles. Without proper maintenance, the value of the asset could significantly drop and this could hinder the pay out an investor will receive at maturity of the contract. These principles can be difficult to apply in Non-Muslim societies, where differentiation between Haram (forbidden by Shariah) and Halal (permissible by Shariah rules) activities is often misunderstood and more complex than in countries with established Shariah principles.

Shariah compliance risk:

The uniqueness of risks associated with the Islamic modes of finance, like Sukuk, are signified by: the prohibition of debt-based financial activities and the concept of profit-and-loss sharing (PLS), which jointly constitute the core foundation of Islamic banking and finance. Sukuk structure are governed by the Shariah and based on the principles of Islamic finance. Every Sukuk structure should be in compliance with Shariah at all stages from issue to maturity. Shariah compliance risk is a risk applicable only to Islamic instruments. It is described as a risk of loss of asset value due to Sukuk incompliance with Shariah principles.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1. GENERAL INVESTMENT RESTRICTIONS

Each sub-fund of the Company shall be regarded as a separate UCITS for the purposes of this Appendix.

I. (1) The Company may invest in:

a) transferable securities and money market instruments admitted to or dealt in on a regulated market;

b) transferable securities and money market instruments dealt in on another market in a Member State which is regulated, operates regularly and open to the public;

c) transferable securities and money market Instruments admitted to official listing on a stock exchange in a non-Member State of the European Union or dealt in on another market in a non-Member State of the European Union which is regulated, operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public provided that the choice of the stock exchange or market has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company;

d) recently issued transferable securities and money market instruments, provided that the terms of issue include an undertaking that application will be made for admission to official listing on a stock exchange or on another regulated market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public, provided that the choice of the stock exchange or the markets has been provided for in the constitutional documents of the Company and such admission is secured within one year of the issue;

e) units of UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs, whether situated in a Member State or not, provided that:

- such other Eligible UCIs have been authorised under the laws which provide that they are subject to supervision considered by the CSSF to be equivalent to that laid down in European Community law, and that cooperation between authorities is sufficiently ensured,
- the level of protection for unitholders in such other Eligible UCIs is equivalent to that provided for unitholders in a UCITS, and in particular that the rules on assets segregation, borrowing, lending, and uncovered sales of transferable securities and money market instruments are equivalent to the requirements of Directive 2009/65/EC, as amended,
- the business of such other Eligible UCIs is reported in semi-annual and annual reports to enable an assessment of the assets and liabilities, income and operations over the reporting period,
- no more than 10% of the assets of the UCITS or of the other Eligible UCIs, whose acquisition is contemplated, can, according to their constitutional documents, in aggregate be invested in units of other UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;

f) deposits with credit institutions which are repayable on demand or have the right to be withdrawn, and maturing in no more than 12 months, provided that the credit institution has its registered office in a country which is a Member State or if the registered office of the credit institution is situated in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;

g) financial derivative instruments, including equivalent cash-settled instruments, dealt in on a regulated market referred to in subparagraphs a), b) and c) above and/or financial derivative instruments dealt in over-the-counter ("OTC derivatives"), provided that:

- the underlying consists of instruments covered by this Section (I) (1), financial indices, interest rates, foreign exchange rates or currencies, in which the sub-fund may invest according to its investment objective;
- the counterparties to OTC derivative transactions are institutions subject to prudential supervision, and belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF; and
- the OTC derivatives are subject to reliable and verifiable valuation on a daily basis and can be sold, liquidated or closed by an offsetting transaction at any time at their fair value at the Company's initiative;

and/or

h) money market instruments other than those dealt in on a regulated market and defined in the Glossary of the Prospectus, if the issue or the issuer of such instruments are themselves regulated for the purpose of protecting investors and savings, and provided that such instruments are:

- issued or guaranteed by a central, regional or local authority or by a central bank of a Member State, the European Central Bank, the EU or the European Investment Bank, a non-Member State or, in case of a Federal State, by one of the members making up the federation, or by a public international body to which one or more Member States belong, or

- issued by an undertaking any securities of which are dealt in on Regulated Markets referred to in subparagraphs a), b) or c) above, or

- issued or guaranteed by an establishment subject to prudential supervision, in accordance with criteria defined by the European Community law, or by an establishment which is subject to and complies with prudential rules considered by the Luxembourg supervisory authority to be at least as stringent as those laid down by European Community law, or

- issued by other bodies belonging to the categories approved by the CSSF provided that investments in such instruments are subject to investor protection equivalent to that laid down in the first, the second or the third indent and provided that the issuer is a company whose capital and reserves amount to at least ten million euro (Euro 10,000,000) and which presents and publishes its annual accounts in accordance with the fourth directive 78/660/EEC, is an entity which, within a group of companies which includes one or several listed companies, is dedicated to the financing of the group or is an entity which is dedicated to the financing of securitisation vehicles which benefit from a banking liquidity line.

(2) In addition, the Company may invest a maximum of 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments other than those referred to under paragraph (1) above.

II. The Company may hold ancillary liquid assets.

III. a) (i) The Company will invest no more than 10% of the net assets of any sub-fund in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body.

(ii) The Company may not invest more than 20% of the net assets of any sub-fund in deposits made with the same body. The risk exposure of a sub-fund to a counterparty in an OTC derivative transaction may not exceed 10% of its net assets when the counterparty is a credit institution referred to in paragraph I. (1) f) above or 5% of its net assets in other cases.

b) Moreover, where the Company holds on behalf of a sub-fund investments in transferable securities and money market instruments of issuing bodies which individually exceed 5% of the net assets of such sub-fund, the total of all such investments must not account for more than 40% of the total net assets of such sub-fund.

This limitation does not apply to deposits and OTC derivative transactions made with financial institutions subject to prudential supervision.

Notwithstanding the individual limits laid down in paragraph a), the Company shall not combine, where this would lead to investing more than 20% of its assets in a single body, any of the following for each sub-fund:

- investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by that body;

- deposits made with that body; or

- exposure arising from OTC derivative transactions undertaken with that body.

c) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) above is increased to a maximum of 35% in respect of transferable securities or money market instruments which are issued or guaranteed by a Member State, its public local authorities, or by another Eligible State or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States are members.

d) The limit of 10% laid down in sub-paragraph a) (i) is increased to 25% for certain bonds when they are issued by a credit institution which has its registered office in a Member State and is subject by law, to special public supervision designed to protect bondholders. In particular, sums deriving from the issue of these bonds must be invested in conformity with the law in assets which, during the whole period of validity of the bonds, are capable of covering claims attaching to the bonds and which, in case of bankruptcy of the issuer, would be used on a priority basis for the repayment of principal and payment of the accrued interest.

If a sub-fund invests more than 5% of its net assets in the bonds referred to in this sub-paragraph and issued by one issuer, the total value of such investments may not exceed 80% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

e) The transferable securities and money market instruments referred to in paragraphs c) and d) shall not be included in the calculation of the limit of 40% in paragraph b).

The limits set out in paragraphs a), b), c) and d) may not be aggregated and, accordingly, investments in transferable securities or money market instruments issued by the same issuing body, in deposits or in financial derivative instruments effected with the same issuing body may not, in any event, exceed a total of 35% of any sub-fund's net assets.

Companies which are part of the same group for the purposes of the establishment of consolidated accounts, as defined in accordance with directive 83/349/EEC or in accordance with recognised international accounting rules, are regarded as a single body for the purpose of calculating the limits contained in this Section III.

The Company may cumulatively invest up to 20% of the net assets of a sub-fund in transferable securities and money market instruments within the same group.

f) Notwithstanding the above provisions, the Company is authorised to invest up to 100% of the net assets of any sub-fund, in accordance with the principle of risk spreading, in transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by any Member State, by one or more of its local authorities or agencies, a non-Member State of the EU or by another Member State of the OECD, Singapore or any member state of the Group of Twenty or by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members, provided that such sub-fund must hold securities from at least six different issues and securities from one issue do not account for more than 30% of the net assets of such sub-fund.

IV. a) Without prejudice to the limits laid down in Section V., the limits provided in Section III. are raised to a maximum of 20% for investments in shares and/or bonds issued by the same issuing body if the aim of the investment policy of a sub-fund is to replicate the composition of a certain stock or bond index which is sufficiently diversified, represents an adequate benchmark for the market to which it refers, is published in an appropriate manner and disclosed in the relevant sub-fund's investment policy.

b) The limit laid down in paragraph a) is raised to 35% where this proves to be justified by exceptional market conditions, in particular on Regulated Markets where certain transferable securities or money market instruments are highly dominant. The investment up to this limit is only permitted for a single issuer.

V. a) The Company may not acquire shares carrying voting rights which should enable it to exercise significant influence over the management of an issuing body.

b) The Company may acquire no more than:

- 10% of the non-voting shares of the same issuer;
- 10% of the debt securities of the same issuer;
- 10% of the money market instruments of the same issuer.

c) These limits under second and third indents may be disregarded at the time of acquisition, if at that time the gross amount of debt securities or of the money market instruments or the net amount of the instruments in issue cannot be calculated.

The provisions of paragraph V. shall not be applicable to transferable securities and money market instruments issued or guaranteed by a Member State or its local authorities or by any other Eligible State, or issued by public international bodies of which one or more Member States of the EU are members.

These provisions are also waived as regards shares held by the Company in the capital of a company incorporated in a non-Member State of the EU which invests its assets mainly in the securities of issuing bodies having their registered office in that State, where under the legislation of that State, such a holding represents the only way in which the Company can invest in the securities of issuing bodies of that State provided that the investment policy of the company from the third country of the EU complies with the limits laid down in paragraphs III., V. and VI. a), b), and c).

VI. a) The Company may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), provided that no more than 10% of a sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single sub-fund of such UCITS or other Eligible UCI (including Target Sub-Funds as defined in Section VII below), unless otherwise provided in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”.

b) The underlying investments held by the UCITS or other Eligible UCIs in which the Company invests do not have to be considered for the purpose of the investment restrictions set forth in Section III. above.

c) If the Company invests in shares or units of UCITS (including other sub-funds of the Company) and/or other Eligible UCIs that are managed directly or indirectly by the Management Company itself or a company with which it is linked by way of common management or control or by way of a direct or indirect stake of more than 10% of the capital or votes, then there will be no duplication of management, subscription or repurchase fees between the Company and the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs into which the Company invests. In derogation of this, if the Company invests in shares of HSBC ETFs PLC, then there may be duplication of management fees for any sub-funds. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to HSBC ETFs PLC.

If any sub-fund's investments in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs constitute a substantial proportion of the sub-fund's assets, the total management fee (excluding any performance fee, if any) charged both to such sub-fund itself and the other UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs concerned shall not exceed 3.00% of the relevant assets. The Company will indicate in its annual report the total management fees charged both to the relevant sub-fund and to the UCITS and other Eligible UCIs in which such sub-fund has invested during the relevant period.

d) The Company may acquire no more than 25% of the units of the same UCITS or other Eligible UCI. This limit may be disregarded at the time of acquisition if at that time the gross amount of the units in issue cannot be calculated.

e) To the extent that, pursuant to Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”, a sub-fund may invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs (including Target Sub-Funds), the following will apply:

- The sub-fund may acquire units of the UCITS and/or other Eligible UCIs referred to in paragraph I (1) e), provided that no more than 20% of the sub-fund's net assets be invested in the units of a single UCITS or other Eligible UCI.

- For the purpose of the application of the investment limit, each compartment of a UCITS and/or UCI with multiple compartments is to be considered as a separate issuer provided that the principle of segregation of the obligations of the various compartments vis-à-vis third parties is ensured.

- Investments made in units of other Eligible UCIs may not in aggregate exceed 30% of the net assets of the sub-fund.

VII. A sub-fund (the “Investing Sub-Fund”) may subscribe, acquire and/or hold securities to be issued or issued by one or more sub-funds of the Company (each a “Target Sub-Fund”) without the Company being subject to the requirements of the 1915 Law with respect to the subscription, acquisition and/or the holding by a company of its own shares; under the condition however that:

a) The Investing Sub-Fund may not invest more than 10% of its net asset value in a single Target Sub-Fund, this limit being increased to 20% if the Investing Sub-Fund is permitted, pursuant to Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details”, to invest more than 10% of its net assets in the units of UCITS or other Eligible UCIs or in one single such UCITS or other Eligible UCIs;

b) The Target Sub-Fund(s) do(es) not, in turn, invest in the Investing Sub-Fund invested in this (these) Target Sub-Fund(s);

c) The investment policy(ies) of the Target Sub-Fund(s) whose acquisition is contemplated does not allow such Target Sub-Fund(s) to invest more than 10% of its(their) net asset value in UCITS and other Eligible UCIs;

d) Voting rights, if any, attaching to the Shares of the Target Sub-Fund(s) held by the Investing Sub-Fund are suspended for as long as they are held by the Investing Sub-Fund concerned and without prejudice to the appropriate processing in the accounts and the periodic reports;

e) In any event, for as long as these securities are held by the Investing Sub-Fund, their value will not be taken into consideration for the calculation of the net assets of the Company for the purposes of verifying the minimum threshold of the net assets imposed by the 2010 Law; and

f) There is no duplication of management/subscription or repurchase fees between those at the level of the Investing Sub-Fund(s).

VIII. The Company shall ensure for each sub-fund that the global exposure relating to derivative instruments does not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the following subparagraphs.

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in paragraph III above. When the Company invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in Section III.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements of this paragraph VIII.

IX. a) The Company may not borrow for the account of any sub-fund amounts in excess of 10% of the net assets of that sub-fund, any such borrowings to be from banks and to be effected only on a temporary basis, provided that the Company may acquire foreign currencies by means of back-to-back loans.

b) The Company may not grant loans to or act as guarantor on behalf of third parties.

This restriction shall not prevent the Company from (i) acquiring transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments referred to in paragraph I. (1) e), g) and h) which are not fully paid, and (ii) performing permitted securities lending activities, that shall not be deemed to constitute the making of a loan.

c) The Company may not carry out uncovered sales of transferable securities, money market instruments or other financial instruments.

d) The Company may not acquire movable or immovable property.

e) The Company may not acquire either precious metals or certificates representing them.

X. a) The Company need not comply with the limits laid down in the above mentioned investment restrictions when exercising subscription rights attaching to transferable securities or money market instruments which form part of its assets. While ensuring observance of the principle of risk spreading, recently created sub-funds may derogate from paragraphs III., IV. and VI. a), b) and c) for a period of six months following the date of their creation.

b) If the limits referred to in paragraph a) are exceeded for reasons beyond the control of the Company or as a result of the exercise of subscription rights, it must adopt as a priority objective for its sales transactions the remedying of that situation, taking due account of the interest of its shareholders.

APPENDIX 2. RESTRICTIONS ON THE USE OF TECHNIQUES AND INSTRUMENTS

Financial derivative instruments may be used for investment, hedging and efficient portfolio management purposes. Securities lending and repurchase agreements under a) and b) below may be used for efficient portfolio management purposes. Additional restrictions or derogations for certain sub-funds will be disclosed in Section 3.2. “Sub-Fund Details” in relation to the relevant sub-fund.

Efficient Portfolio Management

Efficient Portfolio Management (“EPM”) refers to techniques and instruments which relate to transferable securities which fulfil the following criteria:

1. They are economically appropriate in that they are realised in a cost-effective way,

2. They are entered into for one or more of the following specific aims:

   - reduction of risk (e.g. to perform an investment hedge on a portion of a portfolio),
   - reduction of cost (e.g. be short term cash flow management or tactical asset allocation),
   - generation of additional capital or income, with a level of risk that is consistent with the risk profile of a sub-fund (e.g. Securities Lending and/or Repurchase (and Reverse Repurchase) agreements where the collateral is not reinvested for any form of leverage).

The use of financial derivative instruments introduces an additional exposure of counterparty risk by the sub-fund, although this is managed through internal risk control mechanisms and according to the diversification and concentration requirements of the UCITS regulation.

The use of these EPM instruments/techniques does not change the objective of a sub-fund or add substantial risks in comparison to the original risk policy of a sub- fund.

Any EPM instruments/techniques are included within the Company's liquidity risk management process to ensure that the Company can continue to meet redemptions within the obligated timeframe.

HSBC Global Asset Management is responsible for managing any conflict that might exist such that conflicts are prevented from negatively impacting shareholders.

All revenues generated from EPM techniques are returned to the sub-fund. Revenues received by third party facilitators (e.g. third-party agent lenders or broker-dealers) or affiliates, must be commercially justifiable given the level of service.

Global Exposure

The global exposure of each sub-fund relating to derivative instruments may not exceed the net assets of the relevant sub-fund.

The exposure is calculated taking into account the current value of the underlying assets, the counterparty risk, foreseeable market movements and the time available to liquidate the positions. This shall also apply to the next two sub-paragraphs.

If the Company invests in financial derivative instruments, the exposure to the underlying assets may not exceed in aggregate the investment limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1. “General Investment Restrictions”. When the Company invests in index-based financial derivative instruments, these investments do not have to be combined to the limits laid down in item III. a) to e) of Appendix 1 “General Investment Restrictions”.

When a transferable security or money market instrument embeds a derivative, the latter must be taken into account when complying with the requirements set out in the preceding subparagraph.

Total Return Swaps

Each sub-fund may, to the extent permitted by its investment policy, enter into Total Return Swaps, in order to achieve its investment objective. In particular, a Total Return Swap may be used to replicate the exposure to an index or to swap the performance of one or more instruments into a stream of fixed or variable rate cash-flows.

When trading Total Return Swaps, the Investment Adviser shall trade with a counterparty that has been approved for over-the-counter (“OTC”) Financial Derivative Instruments (“FDIs”) trading by the Investment Adviser. As part of the Investment Adviser’s investment process, the Investment Adviser approves counterparties though its internal approval and selection process.

The approval and selection process for OTC FDI counterparties is a dynamic assessment of counterparties based on various criteria. Criteria used for approval of counterparties may include, but are not limited to, a counterparty’s relative strength of credit and regulatory risk profile; ability to provide liquidity, and execution of specialized trades; accessibility, speed and responsiveness; willingness to compromise, and to resolve escalated issues; quality and value of research or financial markets information provided; span of markets covered and depth of coverage on covered markets; efficiency of trade settlement operations; system capabilities. The legal status, country of origin and minimum credit rating of the counterparty will also be taken into account in the selection process.

Generally, the Company shall ensure that any Total Return Swap is traded under approved HSBC Group's standard documentation wherein:

a) a collateral is valued according to a valuation schedule or similar mechanism;
b) exposure of the Total Return Swap is calculated daily on a mark-to-market basis, and
c) the variation margin is valued and exchanged daily, subject to the terms of the applicable derivatives trading contract.

All the assets subject to Total Return Swaps will be recorded as assets of the relevant sub-fund in the books of the Depositary Bank. Collateral, if any, will be held in a separate collateral cash or securities account opened in the name of the sub-fund in the books of the Depositary Bank.

All revenues, profits and losses generated through the use of Total Return Swaps shall be retained by the relevant sub-fund.

Securities Lending and Repurchase Transactions

To the maximum extent allowed by, and within the limits set forth in, the regulations, in particular the provisions of (i) article 11 of the Grand-Ducal regulation of 8 February 2008 relating to certain definitions of the law of 20 December 2002 relating to undertakings for collective investments, (ii) CSSF Circular 08/356 relating to the rules applicable to undertakings for collective investment when they use certain techniques and instruments relating to transferable securities and money market instruments (iii) ESMA's Guidelines of 1 August 2014 on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937EN) and (iv) CSSF Circular 14/592 (as these pieces of regulations may be amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time), each sub-fund may for the purpose of generating additional capital or income or for reducing costs or risks and subject to the relevant laws and regulations:

a) enter, either as purchaser or seller, into optional as well as non-optional repurchase transactions (it is not currently the intention of the Company to engage any sub-fund in such transaction); and

b) engage in securities lending up to 100% of the net asset value of the relevant sub-funds.
The Company does not currently enter into securities lending transactions. Should the Company decide to make use of such transactions in the future, (1) the Prospectus will be updated in conformity with the Regulation (EU) 2015/2365 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2015 on transparency of securities financing transactions and of reuse, ESMA's Guidelines on ETFs and other UCITS issues (ESMA/2014/937 EN) and any relevant CSSF circular in order to disclose adequate information in this regard; and (2) prior approval will be sought from relevant regulators (where required) and affected investors will receive at least one month's prior written notification.

Collateral

Under the investment advisory agreements, the Investment Advisers have authority to agree the terms for collateral arrangements, duly advising the Management Company of what arrangements have been made, for purposes of managing counterparty risk where transactions in over-the-counter ("OTC") Financial Derivative Instruments ("FDIs") have been executed. Transactions in FDIs can only be executed with approved counterparties. Such transactions will at all times be governed by approved Group standard documentation such as a legally enforceable bilateral ISDA, and an accompanying Credit Support Annex ("CSA") where it has been agreed that collateral will form part of the transaction.

Assets received by the Company as collateral in the context of EPM techniques and in the context of OTC FDIs will comply with the following criteria at all times:

a) Liquidity: any collateral received other than cash should be highly liquid and traded on a regulated market or multilateral trading facility with transparent pricing in order that it can be sold quickly at a price that is close to pre-sale valuation. Collateral received will also comply with the provisions of paragraph V of Appendix 1. "General Investment Restrictions".

b) Valuation: eligible collateral, as determined is valued daily by an entity that is independent from the counterparty on a mark-to-market basis.

c) Issuer credit quality: non cash collateral received is of high credit quality (at least A3 and A-).

d) Haircut policy: haircuts will take into account the characteristics of the assets such as the credit standing or the price volatility. Assets that exhibit high price volatility will not be accepted by the Company as collateral unless suitably conservative haircuts are in place. Haircuts are reviewed by the Management Company on an ongoing basis to ensure that they remain appropriate for eligible collateral taking into account collateral quality, liquidity and price volatility. For cash collateral, no haircut will apply.

e) Correlation: collateral received by the Company is issued by an entity that is independent from the counterparty or by one that is expected not to display a high correlation with the performance of the counterparty.

f) Diversification: collateral received by the Company will remain sufficiently diversified such that no more than 20% of the net asset value of a sub-fund will be held in a basket of non-cash collateral (and reinvested collateral) with the same issuer.

g) Enforceability: collateral received by the Company is capable of being fully enforced by the Company at any time without reference to or approval from the counterparty.

h) Non-cash collateral received should not be sold, reinvested or pledged.

i) Reinvestment of cash collateral: where received by the Company, reinvested cash collateral will remain sufficiently diversified in accordance with the diversification requirements applicable to non-cash collateral and may only be:
   - placed on deposit with credit institution having its registered office in a country which is a Member State or with a credit institution having its registered office in a third country provided that it is subject to prudential rules considered by the CSSF as equivalent to those laid down in European Community law;
   - invested in short-term money market funds as defined in the Guidelines on a Common Definition of European Money Market Funds approved by the Management Company. The Management Company may delegate authority to the securities lending agent to invest cash collateral into qualifying HSBC products.

   As of the date of the Prospectus, the Company only receives cash as collateral and cash collateral will not be reused.

j) A sub-fund that receives collateral for at least 30% of its net assets will have an appropriate stress testing policy in place to ensure regular stress tests are carried out under normal and exceptional liquidity conditions to enable the Company to assess the liquidity risk attached to the collateral.

   This stress testing policy will:
   - ensure appropriate calibration, certification and sensitivity analysis;
   - consider an empirical approach to impact assessment, including back-testing of liquidity risk estimates;
   - establish reporting frequency and limit/loss tolerance threshold/s; and
   - consider mitigation actions to reduce loss including haircut policy and gap risk protection.

k) Other risks - other risks linked to the management of collateral, such as operational and legal risks, are identified, managed and mitigated by the risk management process.

l) Collateral received by the Company sub-funds in respect of securities lending arrangements with HSBC Bank plc (acting as agent through its securities services) will comply with the haircut requirements whereby eligible non-cash collateral will be subject to a minimum positive haircut of 105% for fixed income securities and 110% for equities.

APPENDIX 3. ADDITIONAL RESTRICTIONS

I. Regulation in Hong Kong SAR

Although the Company is now authorised in Luxembourg as a UCITS under the 2010 Law and the Prospectus has been updated to incorporate new investment restrictions, for as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the Securities and Futures Commission ("SFC") in Hong Kong SAR and unless otherwise approved by the SFC, the Management Company confirms its intention to operate the sub-funds authorised in Hong Kong SAR (other than the sub-funds exercising the wider derivatives powers as indicated in the relevant investment objective of such sub-funds) in accordance with the investment principles of chapter 7 of the Hong Kong SAR code on unit trusts and mutual funds and to comply with any other requirements or conditions imposed by the SFC in respect of the relevant sub-funds.

For as long as the Company and the sub-funds remain authorised by the SFC, the Management Company may not obtain a rebate on any fees or charges levied by an underlying scheme or its management company.

Unless otherwise indicated in the investment objective of a sub-fund in Section 3.2. "Sub-Fund Details", investments in China A-shares and B-shares dealt in on the stock exchanges in China (excluding Hong Kong SAR) shall not exceed 10% of the net asset value of the sub-fund (including indirect exposure.) At least one month' prior notice will be given to relevant shareholders before any increase in exposure to China A-shares and B-shares can be made.

II. Rule 144A

The sub-funds may invest in Rule 144A Securities under the conditions that:

- such securities are either admitted to official listing on a Regulated Market or are dealt in on an Other Regulated Market which operates regularly and is recognised and open to the public;
- such securities respect Point 17 of "CESR's Guidelines concerning eligible assets for investment by UCITS", dated March 2007.

Investment in Rule 144A Securities, which would not comply with any of the above conditions, shall, together with the transferable securities eligible under section (2) below, not exceed 10% of the sub-fund's net asset value.

III. US Commodities and Futures Trading Commission (CFTC)

Currently applies to: GEM Debt Total Return, Global Emerging Markets Bond, Global Emerging Markets Local Debt

In order for the abovementioned sub-funds to rely on an exemption under applicable CFTC rules, the following disclosure of information is required.

Pursuant to CFTC Rule 4.13(a) (3), the Management Company is exempt from registration with the CFTC as a commodity pool operator. Therefore, unlike a registered commodity pool operator, the Management Company is not required to deliver a disclosure document and a certified annual report to a shareholder in each of the sub-funds.

The Management Company qualifies for such exemption based on the following criteria:

1. The interests in the sub-fund are exempt from registration under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "1933 Act") and are offered and sold without marketing to the public in the United States;
2. The sub-fund meets the trading limitations of either CFTC Rule 4.13(a)(3)(ii)(A) or (B);
3. The Management Company reasonably believes, at the time the investor makes his investment in the sub-fund (or at the time it began to rely on Rule 4.13(a)(3)), that each investor in the sub-fund is:
   a) An "accredited investor," as defined in Rule 501(a) of Regulation D under the 1933 Act;
   b) A trust that is not an accredited investor but that was formed by an accredited investor for the benefit of a family member;
   c) A "knowledgeable employee," as defined in Rule 3c-5 under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended (the "1940 Act"); or
   d) A "qualified eligible person," as defined in CFTC Rule 4.7(a) (2) (viii) (A).

   and

4. Shares in the sub-fund are not marketed as or in a vehicle for trading in the commodity futures or commodity options markets.

APPENDIX 4. INVESTMENT POLICY OF SHARIAH COMPLIANT SUB-FUNDS

Currently applies to: Islamic Global Equity Index.

The Investment Advisers shall endeavour to ensure that all investments for the Shariah compliant sub-funds are made in adherence with the principles of Shariah. Any article disclosed heretofore, that contravenes the principles of Shariah Law, and is not mandatorily applicable to the sub-fund under UCITS, shall not be applicable to Shariah compliant sub-funds.

The Management Company has entered into a Service Level Agreement with HSBC Saudi Arabia under which the latter agrees to appoint the members of the Shariah Committee. The members of the Shariah Committee are disclosed in the Company's financial reports.

The Shariah Committee is responsible for the following activities in relation to Shariah compliant sub-funds:

- study of the Company's prospectus, investment objectives and policies, use of investment techniques and instruments for the Shariah compliant sub-funds;
- advising the Board of Directors regarding compliance with Shariah principles;
- determining that the investment activities of the Shariah compliant sub-funds are made in compliance with the Shariah principles;
- providing suitable criteria for the selection of companies in whose securities the Shariah compliant sub-funds may invest;
- approving the appointment of a suitably qualified screening agent index, if any;
- advising the Company on compliance with Shariah principles in respect of the use of instruments and techniques for hedging, if any, and sub-fund management;
- establishing principles for calculating an appropriate percentage of impure income derived from entities in which the Shariah compliant sub-funds have invested and approving proposals for the nomination of suitable charities to which an amount so determined shall be donated; and
- preparing of an annual certificate on the Shariah compliant sub-funds' compliance with Shariah principles for inclusion in the financial reports.

The Management Company shall submit the operational activities of the Shariah compliant sub-funds, including procedures, to the Shariah Committee for their review.

Whenever the application of Shariah rulings so require, the Management Company shall deduct annually from a Shariah compliant sub-fund amounts under principles established, determined, evaluated or approved by the Shariah Committee, that may have derived from activities not in accordance with Shariah principles. Such money will be paid to charities approved from time to time by the Shariah Committee.

Within the Shariah principles as interpreted, laid down or approved and monitored by the Shariah Committee, the Management Company and the Investment Advisers shall retain full competence to manage such Shariah compliant investments as they shall deem to be in the best interest of the Shariah compliant sub-funds' shareholders.

If an investment becomes non-compatible with Shariah principles, the Investment Advisers shall sell such investment. The cost of any such reversal would be borne by the relevant Shariah compliant sub-fund.

A Shariah compliant sub-fund will be run within Shariah principles interpreted and laid down or approved by the Shariah Committee and provided to the Board of Directors and the Management Company. In addition, the Management Company shall observe the principles, approved by the Shariah Committee, in respect of each Shariah compliant sub-fund as detailed below.

Sectoral and Financial screens

Each sub-fund will follow the screening criteria used by its respective index provider and approved by the Shariah Committee, as follows:

Sub-fund	Index Provider
Islamic Global Equity Index	Dow Jones*

* Screening criterion and methodology can be accessed at http://supplemental.spindices.com/supplemental-data/europe

Subject to approval of the Shariah Committee, the Board of Directors may change the screening criteria for any sub-fund.

Financial Instruments Prohibition

The Shariah Committee has expressly declared the following instruments and transactions inappropriate for Shariah compliant sub-funds unless otherwise exempted by the Shariah Committee:

- Investment in interest bearing instruments and depositing monies in interest bearing accounts

- Interest-based instruments/accounts
- Use of financial derivatives or warrants
- Short selling; and
- Any other non-Shariah compliant activity

In addition, the Investment Adviser shall seek the Shariah Committee's approval prior to investing in new Financial Instruments other than equities (or equity equivalents) within the Islamic Index.

Dividend Purification

In addition to the above investment restrictions, the Shariah Committee has issued guidelines to quantify the amount of income of the Shariah compliant sub-funds that should be donated to charity, being derived from companies eligible for investment pursuant to the investment objective, policy and restrictions set out for each sub-fund, but that are engaged in an activity or activities of a marginal nature which is or are prohibited by the Shariah Committee and which is not or are not screened out by the investment restrictions. Such amount will be calculated on a periodic basis, based on the purification ratios – these are the ratios of non-permissible revenue to total revenue expressed as a percentage. To calculate the purification amount the product of the purification ratio and the dividend amount is calculated for each dividend received.

The purification ratios will be provided by index providers, as appropriate, for each sub-fund, for all companies in which the sub-funds have invested. For companies, whose purification ratios are not provided by the index providers, purification ratios will be calculated based on the financial information of these companies received from the Investment Advisers.

Such income will be disbursed as a charitable donation to one or more worthy causes approved by the Shariah Committee. The amount donated in this way will be detailed in the Company's annual report.

APPENDIX 5. REFERENCE PERFORMANCE BENCHMARKS

The reference performance benchmarks listed in the table below are shown for comparison purposes only.

However, as set out in its investment objective, the Islamic Global Equity Index sub-fund aims to track the index described as reference performance benchmark in the table below.

Shareholders should be aware that the sub-funds might not be managed to their reference performance benchmarks and that investment returns may deviate materially from the performance of the specified benchmark.

Shareholders should also be aware that reference performance benchmarks may change over time and that the Prospectus will be updated accordingly.

Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Asia Bond	Markit iBoxx USD Asia Bond
Asia Bond Total Return	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Asia Credit Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Asia Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Asia High Yield Credit Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Asia High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Asia ex Japan Equity	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Net
Asia ex Japan Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI AC Asia ex Japan Small Cap Net
Asia High Yield Bond	70% JP Morgan ACI Corporate Non-Investment Grade 20% JP Morgan JP Morgan ACI Sovereign (Indonesia, Mongolia, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka and Vietnam only) 10% JP Morgan ACI Quasi Sovereign (Indonesia, Mongolia, Pakistan, Philippines, Sri Lanka and Vietnam only)
Asia Pacific ex Japan Equity High Dividend	MSCI AC Asia Pacific ex Japan Net
Asian Currencies Bond	Markit iBoxx Pan Asia Bond ex China & HK
Brazil Bond	JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Brazil
Brazil Equity	MSCI Brazil 10/40 Net
BRIC Equity	25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net
BRIC Markets Equity	25% MSCI Brazil Net 25% MSCI China Net 25% MSCI Russia Net 25% MSCI India Net
China Consumer Opportunities	MSCI AC World Net
China Multi-Asset Income	50% MSCI China net / 50% Markit iBoxx Asia Local Bond Index China Offshore

Belt And Road Opportunities	None
China A-shares Equity	MSCI China A Onshore
Chinese Equity	MSCI China 10/40 Net
Economic Scale GEM Equity	MSCI Emerging Markets Net
Economic Scale Global Equity	MSCI World Net
Economic Scale Japan Equity	MSCI Japan Net
Economic Scale US Equity	S&P 500 Net
Emerging Wealth	MSCI AC World Net
Euro Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Euro Aggregate
Euro Convertible Bond	Exane Eurozone Convertible Bond
Euro Credit Bond	Markit iBoxx EUR Corporates
Euro Credit Bond Total Return	None
Euro High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Euro High Yield BB-B Constrained*****
Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Euroland Equity	MSCI EMU Net
Euroland Equity Smaller Companies	MSCI EMU SMID Net
Euroland Growth	MSCI EMU Net
European Equity	MSCI Europe Net
Frontier Markets	MSCI Select Frontier & Emerging Markets Capped Net
GEM Debt Total Return	None
GEM Debt Total Return (Rating Restricted)	None
GEM Equity Volatility Focused	MSCI Emerging Markets Net The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI Emerging Markets Net through portfolio construction.
GEM Inflation Linked Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Emerging Markets Tradable Inflation-linked
Global Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate
Global Bond Total Return	None
Global Corporate Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates AWS Hedged USD
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2020	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2023- 2	None
Global Corporate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Global Credit Bond Total Return	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 1	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022 - 2	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 1	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 2	None
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023 - 3	None
Global Emerging Markets Bond	JP Morgan EMBI Global
Global Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2024	None
Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None

Global Emerging Markets Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Emerging Markets Debt Managed Allocation	40% JP Morgan EMBI Global Diversified 40% JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified 20% JP Morgan CEMBI Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Equity	MSCI Emerging Markets Net
Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global Emerging Markets Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global Emerging Markets Local Currency Rates	JP Morgan GBI-EM Global Diversified
Global Emerging Markets Local Debt	50% JP Morgan GBI EM Global Diversified 50% JP Morgan ELMI+
Global Emerging Markets Multi-Asset Income	None
Global Equity Climate Change	MSCI AC World Net
Global Equity Dividend	MSCI AC World Net
Global Equity Volatility Focused	MSCI AC World Net The sub-fund aims for lower portfolio volatility relative to that of the MSCI All Country World Net Index through portfolio construction.
Global Government Bond	JP Morgan GBI Global Hedged USD
Sub-Fund Name	Current Reference Performance Benchmark Sub-funds may offer Share Classes denominated in or hedged into currencies other than the Base Currency of the sub-fund. The full names of the Current Reference Benchmarks may differ from those listed below and may be obtained from the Management Company
Global High Income Bond	Barclays Global Aggregate Corporate USD Hedged
Global High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Global High Yield BB-B Constrained Hedged USD*
Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global High Yield Credit Floating Rate Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2022	None
Global High Yield Fixed Term Bond 2023	None
Global High Yield Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Inflation Linked Bond	ICE BofA Merrill Lynch Global Inflation-Linked Government Alternative Weighting Scheme Custom (USD hedged)*
Global Investment Grade Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Lower Carbon Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate Corporates Diversified Hedged USD
Global Lower Carbon Equity	MSCI World Net
Global Lower Carbon Multi-Asset	None
Global Real Estate Equity	None
Global Securitised Credit Bond	None
Global Short Duration Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Aggregate 1-3 Years Hedged USD
Global Short Duration High Yield Bond	Bloomberg Barclays Global Short Duration High Yield BB-B 2% Constrained USD Hedged
Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Balanced	None
Global Sustainable Multi-Asset Conservative	None
Greater China Equity	MSCI Golden Dragon Net
Hong Kong Equity	FTSE MPF Hong Kong Net
India Fixed Income	None

Indian Equity	S&P / IFCI India Gross
Islamic Global Equity Index	Dow Jones Islamic Market Titans 100
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Conservative	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Growth	None
Managed Solutions - Asia Focused Income	None
Mexico Equity	MSCI Mexico 10/40 IMI Net
Multi-Asset Style Factors	Eonia Capitalised
Multi-Strategy Target Return	3 Month Euribor
RMB Fixed Income	Offshore Renminbi Overnight Deposit Rate
Russia Equity	MSCI Russia 10/40 Net
Singapore Dollar Income Bond	None
Thai Equity	MSCI Thailand 10/40 Net
Turkey Equity	MSCI Turkey 10/40 Net
UK Equity	FTSE All Share Net
US Dollar Bond	Bloomberg Barclays US Aggregate
US High Yield Bond	ICE BofA Merrill Lynch US High Yield Constrained*

* Source BofAML, used with permission. BOFAML IS LICENSING THE BOFAML INDICES “AS IS” MAKES NO WARRANTIES REGARDING SAME. DOES NOT GUARANTEE THE SUITABILITY, QUALITY, ACCURACY, TIMELINESS, AND/OR COMPLETENESS OF THE BOFAML INDICES OR ANY DATA INCLUDED IN, RELATED TO, OR DERIVED THEREFROM. ASSUMES NO LIABILITY IN CONNECTION WITH THEIR USE, AND DOES NOT SPONSOR, ENDORSE, OR RECOMMEND HSBC OR ANY OF ITS PRODUCTS OR SERVICES

APPENDIX 6. DIRECTORY

Registered Office
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Board of Directors of the Company

- **George Efthimiou**
  Global Chief Operating Officer (Chairman)
  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Dr. Michael Boehm**
  Chief Operating Officer
  HSBC Global Asset Management (Deutschland) GmbH
  Königsallee 21/23, 40212 Düsseldorf, Germany

- **Jean de Courrèges**
  Independent Director
  Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Eimear Cowhey**
  Independent Director
  Dublin, Ireland

- **Peter Dew**
  Independent Director
  London, United Kingdom

- **John Li**
  Independent Director
  The Directors' Office S.A.
  19 rue de Bitbourg, L-1273 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Joanna Munro**
  Global Head of Fiduciary Governance
  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Matteo Pardi**
  Chief Executive Officer
  HSBC Global Asset Management (France)
  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4,
  75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

Management Company
HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Board of Directors of the Management Company

- **Edmund Stokes**
  Global Head of Product (Chairman)
  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Timothy Caverly**
  Independent Director
  Bridel, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Tony Corfield**
  Chief Operating Officer
  HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Cecilia Lazzari**
  Conducting Officer
  HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
  16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Richard Long**
  Head of Global Fund Operations
  HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
  16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **Tim Palmer**
  Chief Risk Officer
  HSBC Global Asset Management Limited
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **Susanne Van Dootingh**
  Independent Director
  Overrijse, Belgium

- **Sylvie Vigneaux**
  Head of Regulatory and Wealth Engineering
  HSBC Global Asset Management (France)
  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4, 75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

Investment Advisers

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**
  Immeuble Coeur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4, 75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Hong Kong) Limited**
  Level 22, HSBC Main Building, Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (USA) Inc.**
  452 Fifth Avenue, 7th Floor, New York, NY 10018, USA

- **HSBC Portfoy Yonetimi A.S.**
  Esentepe Mahallesi, Büyükdere Caddesi, No: 128, 34394 Sisli, Istanbul, Turkey

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (México) S.A. de C.V.**
  Paseo de la Reforma no. 347, P. 15, Col. Cuauhtémoc, C.P. 06500, México, D.F., México

Distributors

- Global Distributor
  HSBC Investment Funds (Luxembourg) S.A.
  16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

- **HSBC Investment Funds (Hong Kong) Limited**
  Level 22, HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road Central, Hong Kong SAR

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited**
  21 Collyer Quay, #06-01 HSBC Building, Singapore 049320, Singapore

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (France)**
  Immeuble Cœur Défense - Tour A, 110 Esplanade du Général de Gaulle - La Défense 4, 75419 Paris Cedex 08, France

- **HSBC Trinkaus & Burkhardt AG**
  Königsallee 21/23, D-40212, Düsseldorf, Germany

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (UK) Limited**
  8 Canada Square, London E14 5HQ, United Kingdom
- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Malta) Ltd**
  Operations Centre, 80 Mill Street, Qormi, QRM 3101, Malta

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Bermuda) Limited**
  6 Front Street, 2nd Floor, Hamilton HM 11, Bermuda

- **HSBC Securities (USA) Inc.**
  452 Fifth Avenue, New York, 10018, United States

- **HSBC. Saudi Arabia**
  7267 Olaya-AlMurooj, Riyadh 12283-225, Kingdom of Saudi Arabia

- **HSBC Bank Australia**
  Level36, Tower 1, International Towers Sydney, 100 Barangaroo Avenue, Sydney NSW 2000, Australia

- **HSBC Global Asset Management (Japan) K.K.**
  HSBC Building 11-1, Nihonbashi 3 –Chome, Chuo-Ku, Tokyo, 103-0027, Japan

Depositary Bank
HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Administration Agent
HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Registrar and Transfer Agent
HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Domiciliary Agent
HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Central Paying Agent
HSBC France, Luxembourg Branch
16, boulevard d'Avranches, L-1160 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Paying Agent in Hong Kong
The Hong Kong and Shanghai Banking Corporation Limited
HSBC Main Building, 1 Queen's Road, Central, Hong Kong SAR

Representative and Paying Agent in Poland
HSBC Bank Polska S.A.
Kraków Business Park 200, Ul. Krakowska 280, 32-080 Zabierzów, Poland

Paying Agent in Switzerland
HSBC Private Bank (Suisse) S.A.
Quai des Bergues 9-17, Case postale 2888, CH-1211 Geneva 1, Switzerland

Auditors
PricewaterhouseCoopers, Société coopérative
2, rue Gerhard Mercator, B.P. 1443, L-1014 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Legal Advisers
Elvinger Hoss Prussen
société anonyme
2, Place Winston Churchill, L-1340 Luxembourg, Grand Duchy of Luxembourg

Issued by HSBC Global Asset Management (Singapore) Limited

Company Registration No.: 198602036R